



# **ADMINISTRATIVE ACCOUNTABILITY & CONTROL**

**S. Singh  
A. K. Gupta  
Dr. Prashant Kumar  
Dr. Deepshikha Tonk**

# W

## Administrative Accountability & Control

**S. Singh**  
**A. K. Gupta**  
**Dr. Prashant Kumar**  
**Dr. Deepshikha Tonk**



# **Administrative Accountability & Control**

**S. Singh  
A. K. Gupta  
Dr. Prashant Kumar,  
Dr. Deepshikha Tonk**

**W**  
**Wisdom Press**  
NEW DELHI

**Administrative Accountability & Control**

*S. Singh, A. K. Gupta, Dr. Prashant Kumar, Dr. Deepshikha Tonk*

*This edition published by Wisdom Press,  
Murari Lal Street, Ansari Road, Daryaganj,  
New Delhi - 110002.*

ISBN: 978-93-82006-67-1

Edition: 2022 (Revised)

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

- This publication may not be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior permission of the publishers.

**Wisdom Press**

**Production Office:** "Dominant House", G - 316, Sector - 63, Noida,  
National Capital Region - 201301.  
Ph. 0120-4270027, 4273334.

**Sales & Marketing:** 4378/4-B, Murari Lal Street,  
Ansari Road, Daryaganj, New Delhi-110002.  
Ph.: 011-23281685, 41043100.  
e-mail : [wisdompress@ymail.com](mailto:wisdompress@ymail.com)

# CONTENTS

<b>Chapter 1.</b> Transformation of Internal Audit: An Overview.....	1
— <i>Dr. Prashant Kumar, Dr. Deepshikha Tonk</i>	
<b>Chapter 2.</b> General Audit Objectives and Ways of Implementation.....	9
— <i>Dr. Prashant Kumar, Dr. Deepshikha Tonk</i>	
<b>Chapter 3.</b> Implementing the Audit Mandate: A Review Study .....	19
— <i>Dr. Prashant Kumar, Dr. Deepshikha Tonk</i>	
<b>Chapter 4.</b> Internal Audit as a Profit Center Organization.....	27
— <i>Dr. Prashant Kumar, Dr. Deepshikha Tonk</i>	
<b>Chapter 5.</b> Examining the Various approaches of Employee Development .....	37
— <i>Dr. Prashant Kumar, Dr. Deepshikha Tonk</i>	
<b>Chapter 6.</b> Career Paths and Development Potential: An Analysis .....	46
— <i>Dr. Prashant Kumar, Dr. Deepshikha Tonk</i>	
<b>Chapter 7.</b> Audit Challenges in the Global Corporate Environment .....	57
— <i>Dr. Prashant Kumar, Dr. Deepshikha Tonk</i>	
<b>Chapter 8.</b> Operational Audits and Other Audit Areas .....	66
— <i>Dr. Prashant Kumar, Dr. Deepshikha Tonk</i>	
<b>Chapter 9.</b> Relationship between the Police and District Attorney .....	75
— <i>Dr. Prashant Kumar, Dr. Deepshikha Tonk</i>	
<b>Chapter 10.</b> Examining the Significance of Local Audits .....	83
— <i>Dr. Prashant Kumar, Dr. Deepshikha Tonk</i>	
<b>Chapter 11.</b> Change in the Organization and Workflow structures .....	92
— <i>Dr. Prashant Kumar, Dr. Deepshikha Tonk</i>	
<b>Chapter 12.</b> Non-Audit-Related Other Services: A Review Study .....	99
— <i>Dr. Prashant Kumar, Dr. Deepshikha Tonk</i>	
<b>Chapter 13.</b> Integration and Organizational Structure: A Comprehensive Review .....	108
— <i>Dr. Prashant Kumar, Dr. Deepshikha Tonk</i>	
<b>Chapter 14.</b> Exploring the Standard Structure of the Work Program .....	117
— <i>Dr. Prashant Kumar, Dr. Deepshikha Tonk</i>	
<b>Chapter 15.</b> Importance of the Risk Management tool for Internal Audit.....	126
— <i>Dr. Prashant Kumar, Dr. Deepshikha Tonk</i>	
<b>Chapter 16.</b> Investigating the Standard Report Package for Audits .....	135
— <i>Dr. Prashant Kumar, Dr. Deepshikha Tonk</i>	
<b>Chapter 17.</b> Exploring the Concept of Special Audit Roadmaps.....	144
— <i>Dr. Prashant Kumar, Dr. Deepshikha Tonk</i>	
<b>Chapter 18.</b> Selected Financial Audit Topics: A Review Study.....	154
— <i>Dr. Prashant Kumar, Dr. Deepshikha Tonk</i>	

<b>Chapter 19.</b> Trade Accounts Payable Audits: An Overview .....	163
— <i>Nazia Hasan</i>	
<b>Chapter 20.</b> Exploring the Requirements for the Sales Processes .....	172
— <i>Chanchal Chawla</i>	
<b>Chapter 21.</b> Exploring the Concept of Consulting Project Audits.....	180
— <i>Anushi Singh</i>	
<b>Chapter 22.</b> A Review Study of Audit Practice at SAP .....	190
— <i>Vivek Anand Singh</i>	
<b>Chapter 23.</b> Cooperation of the Global Audit Team .....	197
— <i>Vipin Jain</i>	
<b>Chapter 24.</b> Examining the Importance of Unannounced License Audits.....	208
— <i>Pankhuri Agarwal</i>	
<b>Chapter 25.</b> Potential Indications of Poor Process Design and Organization.....	217
— <i>Roma Khanna</i>	

# CHAPTER 1

---

## TRANSFORMATION OF INTERNAL AUDIT: AN OVERVIEW

---

Dr. Prashant Kumar, Professor,  
Department of Education, Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- prashant.kumar@shobhituniversity.ac.in

### **ABSTRACT:**

The transformation of internal audit has become a critical area of focus for organizations in recent years. With the ever-increasing complexity of business environments, advancements in technology, and evolving stakeholder expectations, internal audit functions are under pressure to adapt and enhance their effectiveness. This paper examines the various aspects of the transformation of internal audit, including its drivers, challenges, and potential benefits. It explores the role of technology in enabling this transformation and discusses key considerations for organizations seeking to optimize their internal audit function. By embracing this transformation, organizations can elevate internal audit from a compliance-focused activity to a strategic partner, capable of providing valuable insights and assurance to support decision-making processes. The findings highlight the importance of embracing change, investing in technological solutions, and fostering a culture of continuous improvement to ensure the success of the internal audit transformation.

### **KEYWORDS:**

Assurance, Audit Committee, Audit Plan, Compliance, Enterprise Risk Management.

### **INTRODUCTION**

Internal auditing is described as an independent, objective assurance and consulting activity designed to add value and enhance an organization's operations by the Institute of Internal Auditors, the international professional organization that oversees internal audit guidance, certification, education, and research. Applying a structured, methodical approach to assessing and enhancing the efficacy of risk management, control, and governance procedures, aids a company in achieving its goals[1], [2]. Internal audit has changed in recent years concerning its purpose and how it is seen, as shown by the IIA's definition. The internal audit used to be thought of as a management support function that primarily dealt with financial and accounting issues.

Now that conventional auditing and active risk management are both essential components of the corporate governance process, its job may now incorporate both. To assess whether control mechanisms were successful, internal audit no longer solely looks at transactions that have already happened. Internal auditors of today anticipate risks that can negatively impact the firm and assess the control measures that will prevent or reduce them. Moreover, internal auditors' duties are no longer just restricted to auditing; management counseling is increasingly seen as a crucial and growing responsibility for internal auditors.

Therefore, internal auditors will provide suggestions for ways the company may enhance its operations when they find areas that need improvement throughout their routine audit work[3], [4].

Through internal audits, management may give the internal audit department responsibility for monitoring. Due to the increasing complexity of the operating environment brought on by

automated data processing, the increased decentralization of decision-making and location as a result of globalization or internationalization, and the lack of expertise necessary to carry out effective, high-quality audits, management in larger companies cannot perform the oversight function on their own[5], [6].

A company's internal monitoring system includes an internal audit. This system consists of all oversight procedures and safeguards used inside the business to protect assets and ensure the precision and dependability of the accounting system. As needed by all relevant rules, regulations, and laws, this work is handled via objective-based and compliance-focused comparisons between the current situation and the approved standards. Internal control has taken on more significance in recent years. This is shown by the various laws, rules, and standards that now call for internal audit functions or internal control reviews inside businesses. The details of a few of the most significant needs are provided.

An internal audit typically consists of many steps to assess whether current processes and procedures adhere to established rules and regulations or depart in any manner from this norm. First and first, to conduct an internal audit, auditors must recognize and comprehend the standards to which the situation must be compared. Internal auditors also gather information on the current situation. In the third step, internal auditors examine and assess the data. Analysis and evaluation may involve the following:

1. observing processes and procedures;
2. interviewing significant participants in the processes;
3. comparing current period information with prior year information;
4. comparing current information with budgets and forecasts;
5. comparing current activities with approved policies and procedures;
6. sampling and testing the actual performance to the desired performance; and
7. using computer-assisted audit tools to revise[7], [8].

### **Internal Control Principles**

Fourth, Internal Auditors make judgments on the efficacy of the control systems and the degree to which the existing situation satisfies the necessary criteria based on this analysis and assessment. Last but not least, the relevant parties are informed of the findings and conclusions reached by the auditor together with any required suggestions for improvement in the form of an audit report. It is up to management to take appropriate action in response to an auditor's findings. A team of auditors typically conducts an internal audit. The number of internal audit teams engaged in each audit varies along with the size and substance of the internal audits. While other members of the audit team carry out the audit operations, the team lead, who is one of the auditors, is in charge of planning, supervising, and interacting with the auditees[9], [10].

Following the internal audit, the Audit Committee, senior management, and the manager in charge of the audited unit are informed of the findings. The affected personnel are also informed of the findings. Other interested parties, such as creditors, business partners, and external auditors, may be notified of the audit's findings as needed. The standards for audits that should be the foundation of internal audit activity have been established by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. COSO is a "private-sector group committed to improving the integrity of financial reporting via corporate

governance, ethical business practices, and strong internal controls. For creating internal controls and assessing their efficacy, COSO offers guidelines. Additionally, COSO provides the following definitions of essential ideas that illustrate the goal and effectiveness of internal control:

There is an internal control procedure. It serves as a tool, not as a goal in and of itself. Individuals have an impact on internal control. People at every level of a company, not just policy manuals and paperwork. Internal control should only provide a 'reasonable certainty' and not 'perfect confidence. Internal control is designed to help accomplish goals in one or more distinct but related areas. All other organizational departments should not interfere with the internal audit function. This enables internal auditors to carry out their auditing tasks with neutrality. Internal auditors should get aware of their organizational role inside the firm and, where required, make it plain to their auditees how they fit in and what their main responsibilities are. The requirements of the company must be satisfied through an internal audit. Therefore, before deciding how Internal Audit would fit into it, it is necessary to understand the organization's strategy, goals, and structure.

## DISCUSSION

### Regulatory and Organizational Framework

Internal audits must comply with several organizational and legal criteria. In recent years, the US, Germany, the UK, Canada, Japan, China, and Hong Kong have all adopted new laws and regulations. More than ever, the independence of internal and external auditors is crucial. Internal Audit should thus be a separate staff department. Depending on the requirements of the business, the internal audit function may be centralized or decentralized. Various organizational and regulatory requirements may apply to audits. Due to numerous recent legislative efforts, regulatory standards have developed very quickly in recent years. In recent years, some new legislations have been implemented that have an impact on both the internal audit function and external auditing. Nowadays, internal audit procedures and organizational internal control structures are covered by some standards and regulatory requirements.

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 was passed by the US Congress as a reaction to the significant accounting scandals that occurred in 2001 and 2002. The Act's stated goal is to "protect investors by enhancing the accuracy and reliability of corporate disclosures made following the securities laws." The Act applies to all publicly listed firms that are subject to U.S. law and are traded on U.S. stock exchanges. Commission for Securities and Exchange. Any foreign company that is listed on a U.S. stock market falls under this category. The most significant sections of SOX for internal audit are sections 302, requiring the CEO and CFO to certify the accuracy of the financial statements, 404, requiring management to evaluate and report on the effectiveness of internal controls over financial reporting, and 806, which protects employees known as whistleblowers who report fraudulent activity. Since November 2003, adherence to NYSE listing criteria has been required.

To offer a model for assessing internal controls, the COSO Internal Control-Integrated Framework was created in 1992. It is now widely accepted as the benchmark against which businesses should evaluate the efficacy of their internal control systems. The wide concept of control provided by COSO is a substantial change from the long-held belief that internal audits should only be involved in retrospective audits of financial and accounting data. Instead, internal controls over strategy, operational effectiveness, regulatory compliance, and the accuracy of financial reporting are among the duties of internal audits.

a procedure used in strategy setting and across the entire organization, implemented by an entity's board of directors, management, and other personnel, and intended to identify potential events that could affect the entity and manage risks to be within its risk appetite to give reasonable assurance regarding the accomplishment of entity objectives. An ongoing ERm strategy aids management in dealing effectively with uncertainty, risk, and opportunity throughout the enterprise, aiding the organization in achieving its goals. A cube is used to demonstrate the relationships between the goals, internal control elements, and organizational levels in the COSO ERm model. The goals are expanded upon by COSO ERm.

To strengthen internal control systems in German public firms, including the internal and external audit functions, the German Act on Control and Transparency in Business was enacted in 1998. This was principally accomplished by clarifying the responsibilities of the Executive Board, Supervisory Board, and external auditors. The main need is for the Executive Board to make sure that a sufficient internal audit function and risk management system are in place. With the passage of this legislation, the internal audit function becomes the first to be formally recognized by German law as an essential component of the financial reporting system.

The 2005-established German Corporate Governance Code does not specifically mention the internal audit role, but it does require the Supervisory Board of a business to form an Audit Committee. The primary responsibilities of this committee are related to accounting and risk management, including budgeting and overseeing external auditors. "Shall have specialist knowledge and experience in the application of accounting principles and internal control processes," states the Audit Committee's charter for its chairperson. This creates the framework for collaboration between Internal Audit and the Audit Committee.

The standards of the German Corporate Governance Code have been adopted into legislation as a consequence of the German Transparency and Disclosure Act. Therefore, Executive Boards of listed companies are required to affirm each year whether the business complies with the Commission's recommendations of the German Corporate Governance Code and to identify which suggestions have not been put into practice.

The 2004 German Accounting Legislation Reform Act had a major impact on boosting the independence of external auditors. The Handelsgesetzbuch specifically lists a range of advising services that external auditors are not permitted to provide for a corporation if they audit the firm in sections 319 and 319a. Internal auditing is another area where this idea might be used. In this area as well, the consulting function has grown in significance over the last several years and currently plays a significant role in Internal Audit's duties. On the other hand, every internal audit activity must adhere to the independent postulate. It must be assumed that if a close relationship between auditing and consulting is deemed inappropriate for external auditors and is not permitted for this reason, such a relationship could also harm the internal audit's effectiveness if auditor independence is not guaranteed and conflicts of interest arise.

### **Hong Kong stock exchange regulations**

According to the Turnbull Report, the Board of Directors in the United Kingdom must "maintain a sound system of internal control to safeguard shareholders' investment and the company's assets." Every year, directors are required to assess the effectiveness of the internal control system, taking into account all controls and risk management, and to inform shareholders of their findings. Additionally, organizations without internal audit functions must regularly evaluate their need for one. The Combined Code generally mandates that publicly traded firms publish how they apply the code's principles, attest to their compliance

with the code, or, in the event of non-compliance, provide an explanation. The 2005 revision to the June 1998 release of the Combined Code on Corporate Governance. The Canadian Securities Administrators created regulations in 2004 to boost investor trust. The regulations call for the creation of an independent audit committee with a clear charter and open lines of communication with the internal audit department.

Laws identical to those in the US are called the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law in Japan. In 2006, the Sarbanes Oxley Act was created. This statute, sometimes known by the moniker "J-Sox," will take effect for fiscal years starting on or after April 2008. All listed businesses in Japan are required by standards established by the Business Accounting Council of the Financial Services Agency to compile and submit internal control reports based on management's assessment of internal controls over financial reporting. Unlike US SOX, which also covers additional disclosures made in Securities Reports that make use of financial statement data, J-Sox has a wider definition of financial reporting. The management of the firm must also assess the controls at any affiliates that are combined using the equity method of accounting. A formal control framework, such as the J-Sox framework, which is based on the COSO IC framework, should be used to analyze internal controls. The auditor must also summarize the management's assessment of internal controls.

The China Securities Regulatory Commission developed the Code of Corporate Governance for Listed Companies in China in 2001. The law mandates the creation of an Audit Committee and mandates that one-third of the Board of Directors members be independent. One member of the Audit Committee must be a financial specialist, and the majority of members must be independent. The Audit Committee's primary duties include managing the internal audit function.

To maintain investor trust in the market, the Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited developed the Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on the Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited and the Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on the Growth Enterprise market of the Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited. These regulations mandate that publicly traded businesses set up an audit committee, whose duties include monitoring the internal control framework and financial reporting system. The Audit Committee must evaluate and monitor Internal Audit's effectiveness and make sure it has enough resources for listed businesses to have an internal audit function. Additionally, the Audit Committee is required to yearly report to shareholders on its evaluation of the effectiveness of internal controls.

Internal audit functions inside organizations must be independent, according to IIA Standard 1100, and internal auditors are expected to be impartial in their work. Independence is a crucial component in ensuring that internal auditors may carry out their duties following standards. Independence is attained via organizational standing and objectivity. Internal Audit should be able to become independent within the Chief Audit Executive's reporting structure. The CAE should ideally report administratively to the CEO of the business and functionally to the Audit Committee. Additionally, the Board of Directors and Audit Committee should be accessible to the CAE directly and without restriction. The CAE should, in particular, often attend Board of Directors meetings and have the chance to have a private discussion with the Audit Committee. When the Board of Directors, rather than management, appoints and dismisses the CAE, independence is strengthened.

The internal audit function should be run as a distinct staff department with no power to supervise or control personnel from other units to preserve independence. As a result, Internal Audit is prevented from auditing any procedures or scenarios that it helped design.

Additionally, since all firm workers accept and appreciate this department and the job it conducts, the organizational structure also improves the position of Internal Audit inside the organization. Internal Audit, a separate department, can assess operations and make suggestions for improvement but not carry them out. Management is accountable for establishing and implementing control measures as well as adopting Internal Audit's recommendations.

Either a centralized or decentralized internal audit function must be established, according to Internal Audit. This choice is based on the organization's particular requirements. One internal audit management team, with a single audit plan for the whole function, oversees and manages all centrally located internal audit services. For the whole function, the auditing procedures, instruments, and reporting techniques are standardized. Multiple divisions may be used to form a decentralized internal audit function, with each having the power to create its audit plans, unique audit methodologies, and division-specific reporting processes. Instead, some businesses could use a hybrid internal audit division that combines elements of both centralized and decentralized internal audit tasks. For instance, the internal audit division of SAP has teams in Germany, the US, Singapore, and Japan and is a centrally structured staff department with a decentralized, regional organization.

## **Internal Audit: Providing for Current Needs**

### **The Operating Environment's Dynamics**

Several elements, including statutory and regulatory requirements, internal expectations, and rivals, have an impact on internal audits. Internal audit may and must satisfy these requirements while maintaining flexibility, corporate goals, and professional institution standards. Internal audit functions must be incorporated into the organization's business operations due to internal and external considerations.

### **Realignment of the Organization**

Organizations nowadays must balance continually changing operational procedures, a wide range of different regulatory requirements and laws, and the rising demands of global commercial connections to be a successful global competitor. While conventional business practices, such as providing high-quality goods and services, remain to be essential requirements for company success, it is also important to carefully evaluate variables related to the global market. Organizations now confront severe time, resource, and financial constraints that are more important than ever before due to the complexity of the global environment. Organizations have a wealth of advantages and exciting prospects when they operate in a global market. But it also brings hazards that need to be handled with caution.

Organizations must abide by a variety of quickly changing international business standards to compete on a worldwide scale. These regulations include those about financial reporting, politics, the environment, health and safety, and human rights, to name just a few. When a business operates across numerous countries, each with its unique cultural norms, expectations, and behaviors, these international criteria become even more crucial. For instance, the emphasis on consistent, Audi's legal requirements are growing. The Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002 in the United States is one such legal requirement. Any entity that is listed on the U.S. Because of the rigorous regulations that the stock exchange must follow, managers and directors face particular difficulties and dangers as they monitor operations and reporting. In addition to the many external criteria that businesses must meet, internal elements like organizational design and complexity influence a company's day-to-day operations. A company's strategic goals, staff skill levels, information and communication

systems, and the availability of the resources required to achieve those goals all have an impact on the organization's finer details. Additionally, as a company develops and evolves, interpersonal relationships will also alter. This may have a significant influence on a company's corporate culture and control environment. All of these elements have a direct or indirect effect on how a company's business processes are designed. Additionally, all supporting units, including the accounting and legal departments, are impacted by the ongoing development, growth, and realignment of the operational environment. Internal Audit must be able to spot new risks that arise when the organization's goals change and must be able to react to the changing aims and objectives of specific firm divisions as well as the enterprise as a whole. Managing business transformation processes becomes more important as the company develops to keep the firm operating. This goal must be pursued with proper risk assessment, mitigation, and definition of the applicable internal controls. Extending the organizational structure to include new subsidiaries, lines of business, or customer bases; adding new processes or altering existing ones to better meet the organizational strategic objectives; reassigning employees to new areas of responsibility; and even creating new, frequently global, guidelines and work instructions are examples of specific steps in the business change process. Before being carried out, each of these actions must be evaluated for its inherent dangers. In other words, the company must take into account the amount of risk associated with a particular activity in the absence of an internal control system. The outcome of this risk analysis serves as the foundation for putting appropriate controls in place and evaluating how well they manage risk. Internal audit is able to help the change management process at every stage.

In the end, the goal is to assess and confirm that operational procedures are carried out effectively and efficiently, following organizational needs and regulatory standards. Due to its extensive knowledge and experience base, internal audit may also serve as an internal counselor and optimization agent at every step of enterprise transformation. Internal Audit may help with the creation of policies, the creation of work and process instructions, and the support of risk assessments. Therefore, internal audit may be seen as a combined audit and consulting role to improve business processes. To guarantee that Internal Audit stays independent, this position must be specifically outlined and defined concerning audit needs and interests.

To verify that the control environment has been taken into account, it is advantageous for Internal Audit to collaborate with the staff members in charge of implementing any substantial modifications to operational procedures. Internal Audit should provide helpful support and guidance when internal structures and procedures are reformed to facilitate a prompt transfer of know-how. Information on the altered environment may be obtained via emails about new policies, articles in company magazines, newspaper stories, TV and radio news, as well as data from external and internal partners.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, Businesses that effectively reform their internal audit function will be better prepared to handle the problems presented by the changing business environment. They may change internal audit from a compliance-driven department into a strategic asset that offers considerable value to the business by embracing technology, investing in people, and promoting a culture of continuous development. Internal audit transformation is a continuous process that calls for commitment and devotion, but the benefits are well worth the effort. Internal audit transformation offers significant advantages.

Organizations may improve governance and control structures, boost risk management procedures, and provide insightful assurance to help decision-making at all organizational levels by embracing this transformation. Internal audit departments may collaborate closely with management and the board to uncover new risks, increase operational effectiveness, and maintain regulatory compliance.

## REFERENCES:

- [1] Y. T. Chang, H. Chen, R. K. Cheng, and W. Chi, "The impact of internal audit attributes on the effectiveness of internal control over operations and compliance," *J. Contemp. Account. Econ.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.jcae.2018.11.002.
- [2] E. M. Al-Matari and M. H. Mgammal, "The moderating effect of internal audit on the relationship between corporate governance mechanisms and corporate performance among Saudi Arabia listed companies," *Contaduria y Adm.*, 2019, doi: 10.22201/FCA.24488410E.2020.2316.
- [3] G. Boskou, E. Kirkos, and C. Spathis, "Classifying internal audit quality using textual analysis: the case of auditor selection," *Manag. Audit. J.*, 2019, doi: 10.1108/MAJ-01-2018-1785.
- [4] M. Hradecká, "Robotic internal audit - Control methods in the selected company," *Agris On-line Pap. Econ. Informatics*, 2019, doi: 10.7160/AOL.2019.110204.
- [5] N. Z. M. Sari and R. N. Hadiana, "Internal audit performance with internal audit quality office of West Java province," *Int. J. Sci. Technol. Res.*, 2019.
- [6] F. Hashim, E. R. Ahmed, and Y. M. Huey, "Board diversity and earning quality: Examining the role of internal audit as a moderator," *Australas. Accounting, Bus. Financ. J.*, 2019, doi: 10.14453/aabfj.v13i4.6.
- [7] A. A. K. Ahmed and A. M. Sarea, "Factors influencing internal Shariah audit effectiveness: Evidence from Bahrain," *Int. J. Financ. Res.*, 2019, doi: 10.5430/ijfr.v10n6p196.
- [8] A. Jokipii and F. Di Meo, "Internal audit function characteristics and external auditors' co-sourcing in different institutional contexts," *Int. J. Audit.*, 2019, doi: 10.1111/ijau.12162.
- [9] A. Ojo, "Internal Audit and Risk Management in Nigeria's Public Sector," *International Journal of Business & Law Research*. 2019.
- [10] R. Quick and P. Henrizi, "Experimental evidence on external auditor reliance on the internal audit," *Rev. Manag. Sci.*, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s11846-018-0285-0.

## CHAPTER 2

### GENERAL AUDIT OBJECTIVES AND WAYS OF IMPLEMENTATION

Dr. Prashant Kumar, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- prashant.kumar@shobhituniversity.ac.in

Dr. Deepshikha Tonk, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit Deemed University, Meerut, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- deepshikha.tonk@shobhituniversity.ac.in

#### ABSTRACT:

The general audit objectives serve as the foundation for conducting effective and efficient audits across various organizations. These objectives encompass the principles and goals that auditors strive to achieve during the audit process. This paper examines the key general audit objectives and explores different ways in which organizations can implement them. The objectives include assessing the reliability and integrity of financial information, evaluating the effectiveness of internal controls, ensuring compliance with applicable laws and regulations, and providing valuable recommendations for improvement. The paper discusses practical approaches, such as risk-based auditing, data analytics, and continuous auditing, which organizations can adopt to enhance their audit processes. By aligning their audit objectives with organizational goals and leveraging appropriate methodologies and tools, organizations can enhance the value and impact of their audits, contributing to improved decision-making and overall governance.

#### KEYWORDS:

Risk Assessment, Stakeholders, Strategic Planning, Sustainability, Technology Audit, and Transparency.

#### INTRODUCTION

Due to the dynamic nature of the corporate environment, internal audits must effectively adapt to quickly changing needs. A completely standardized audit technique that properly reflects the complexity of corporate operations, as well as external pressures like new regulations and capital market needs, are major prerequisites. Traditional audits, such as assessments of the buying and accounting functions, will still be a major area of emphasis for internal audits. Internal Audit, however, must effectively adapt to continually growing needs and duties as a result of the above constantly changing environment[1], [2].

To provide worldwide consistent audit content and audit processes for the whole business, it is essential to establish internationally defined rules and procedures for internal audit services. The incorporation of international accounting standards, particularly the US Generally Accepted Accounting Principles and the International Financial Reporting Standards, as well as other legal requirements and guidelines, like national and international corporate governance principles and SOX, necessitate a high level of specialization in several fields[3], [4]. An integrated design for audit procedures that eventually involves all levels and areas of management as well as all company units is required due to the rising amount of interaction between business processes. The topics that the internal audit will examine include performance indicators, fundamental ideas, corporate policies, rules, organizational structures and procedures, and specific business objectives. Corporate-wide and intricate organizational processes need the development of thorough internal control systems and the incorporation of such systems into the financial reporting cycle. Additionally, a risk management system must be set up that can recognize and handle business risks, as well as

mitigate, manage, and monitor them using the proper controls. Business operations are becoming more interdependent as a consequence of the networking of internal and external information systems. Comprehensive audit principles for information technology are needed to reduce the possible risk that results. Auditing these areas entails examining both business and technical system specifics and necessitates taking into account the various viewpoints of all parties concerned. Internal Audit must broaden its scope beyond its core auditing functions to include consultancy and other services in order to meet the demands for "best practice" solutions. Participating in follow-up procedures and supporting initiatives to address control shortcomings are two examples of this. Internal auditors often undertake audits outside of their native country as more businesses expand to other overseas locations. Due to inherent differences in culture, political climate, and business practices across other nations, such audits are not only tough to accomplish but may also call for more flexible and motivated employees[5], [6].

Based on a continual assessment of the risks and controls of various business workflows, the areas or processes that will be audited are chosen. This implies that in addition to pre-planned, regular, periodic audits, ad-hoc, spontaneous audits are conducted to assure company operations. Flexible planning systems with readily adjustable parameters are thus necessary to manage both the capabilities of the workforce and the organization's audit demands. Specific audit tools are needed to meet the growing demands placed on internal audits, and these tools themselves are constantly being modified and improved in terms of form, scope, and qualitative goals. The primary goal of the accompanying manual is to provide a thorough explanation of the creation and use of these audit tools[7], [8].

The audit tools may be summed up as follows in general: An international organizational structure with centralized lines of reporting makes it possible to execute audits quickly, uniformly, and directly using a defined process model. A globally standardized audit technique will be more consistent if it follows an internally consistent process model. All decision-makers are involved in globally coordinated planning via the application of risk assessment tools. Globally standardized audit material and work procedures provide audits with a cost-effective base while allowing for some degree of specific need customization. The internal audit role is combined with other compliance-related organizational activities, such as risk management and internal control systems, in the collaborative audit method. Depending on the size and complexity of the audit in question, the development of audit-specific teams enables the assignment of various numbers of auditors with various skill levels to certain tasks. The execution of the suggestions issued by Internal Audit may be tracked separately thanks to a systematic follow-up procedure. To make sure that all significant influencing elements are taken into consideration, it is helpful to provide a description of each specific audit area and important risk. All audit participants must communicate effectively and sufficiently to ensure that everyone is aware of the influencing elements that must be taken into account. A thorough understanding of the current environment will be developed by Internal Audit with the aid of an external exchange of information that makes use of all accessible media. To ensure consistency, Internal Audit should frequently examine all significant audit tools[9], [10].

The organization's strategic goals are to ensure compliance, operational effectiveness, efficiency, and the dependability of financial reporting. Internal Audit must firmly connect itself with these goals by taking the appropriate positions within the company and laying the groundwork for the audit model's implementation. A few tools that may be utilized to achieve these broad goals are information flows, high qualification standards, the process model, and the audit universe.

## Principal strategic Goals

There are many other particular, task-specific goals that internal audit must achieve, building on the fundamental, widely acknowledged audit objectives of a globally focused internal audit function. However, this will focus on the universally applicable internal auditing goals, i.e., those that apply to all businesses. This emphasis is essential since the general goal framework serves as the basis for determining the task-specific objectives as well as the audit mandate, audit principles, audit process model, and corresponding particular work instructions. The goals and operations of the internal audit must coincide with the organization's strategic objectives. According to the COSO Internal Control Framework, the organization's three main goals are to guarantee legal and regulatory compliance, the accuracy of financial reporting, and operational effectiveness and profitability.

Protection of internal controls is a separate goal that might fall under these organizational goals or be seen as a separate goal by certain companies. Generally speaking, Internal Audit must structure its audit efforts around the idea that achieving these primary strategic goals is ultimately the goal of all audit actions. To help the business and Internal Audit accomplish these goals, risk-based monitoring should be used. One of the most important goals of internal audit is to provide an unbiased evaluation of how well corporate processes comply with applicable laws and regulations. Numerous task-specific goals are influenced by this fundamental goal. External legal and regulatory requirements, professional standards, contractual obligations to partners and consumers, and any internal policies, procedures, and process descriptions all influence the need for compliance. The goal of guaranteeing accurate and trustworthy financial reporting, which often involves legal and regulatory obligations, is closely related to the compliance goal.

## DISCUSSION

### Information Flow

Evaluating the controls that are intended to guarantee the correctness and dependability of financial reporting is the second strategic goal of the business and, therefore, of internal audit. All business and financial information must be included to create a set of statements and disclosures that creditors and investors can use to assess the organization's present status following legal and regulatory standards. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act in the United States, along with the regulations of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, also stipulates that all processes that have an impact on an organization's financial reporting must be sufficiently under control to guarantee that financial reports are free from material misstatement and fairly depict the financial condition of the company. The SOX provisions have established a pattern for future behavior in this area. Similar regulations might be anticipated for European businesses after the implementation of the International Financial Reporting Standards, according to EU sources.

Another crucial organizational goal is to ensure effectiveness and efficiency in operations. Processes that are crucial to guarantee the accuracy of financial reporting need to be precisely documented, and roles need to be set out. Internal audit must confirm that all necessary procedures are carried out by the business. The implementation of best practices in the company as well as the development and evaluation of performance and financial objectives may be helped by internal audit. To do this, internal audits may conduct benchmarking studies, discover best practices from other firms, and assist in determining if implementation is feasible. Internal Audit is not in charge of putting these best practices into action, but it may provide management with this information so they can decide whether or not to introduce new, better procedures.

Internal Audit should conduct risk-based monitoring of all business units and processes that are a part of the audit universe, which is the whole of all business units or processes recognized as potential audit areas, to make sure the company achieves its goals. The implementation of a risk-based audit approach is becoming more and more crucial, not least because of the expansion of regulatory and legal obligations. The risk factors associated with audit objects should be identified and taken into account throughout all stages of the audit process. The evaluation of the organization's internal control system is another goal that is strongly related to the risk-based approach. Even though Internal Audit has experience with this duty, the growing regulatory demands for effective control systems have increased its significance. The internal control system should be applied to all business units and process flows. Therefore, Internal Audit may utilize the key performance indicators included in the internal control system as suitable benchmarks when conducting their audit tasks. Certain organizational and qualification-related requirements must be met to achieve all of these goals. For instance, the internal audit function must be seamlessly linked into all intra-company information flows. The whole department must early on align itself with the relevant audit standards to guarantee that the set goals are met. This is true for both the periodic interchange of audit material with associated departments, such as Risk Management, and the one-time notification of organizational or content-related changes.

For internal audit services, balanced information is a crucial prerequisite. The right persons, including management, must be properly informed of the audit findings. Internal Audit is thus a component of an enterprise-wide management information system, which strengthens its function as a management tool. Ultimately, achieving the aforementioned goals depends critically on each auditor's credentials and adaptability. Auditors must exhibit knowledge and effective communication. In order to accomplish their stated goals, companies must also demonstrate organizational flexibility and the capacity to do assignments effectively and on schedule.

To guarantee consistent audits, a highly professional process model is also crucial. This model, which must take the shape of a multilevel phase structure, must meet all the theoretical criteria of contemporary audit procedures. An endlessly adaptable system of working papers, flexible reporting structures, and various types of documentation are only a few characteristics of decision-oriented audit models. Each stage of the audit process must include both formal guidelines and specific customization possibilities. The definition of thorough audit issues and the audit universe is another need for achieving strategic audit goals. Each region discovered inside the audit universe has to have a thorough description written for it. It includes the particular procedures, corporate goals, standards, dangers, internal checks, and benchmarks for each audit area. Internal Audit assembles this data to provide a standard database for globally consistent audits.

Internal Audit's organizational placement close to the Board and the Audit Committee fosters the independence needed to complete the responsibilities given to it. Clear lines of communication and possibilities for impromptu, unbiased conversations between the parties are major features of this partnership. Internal Audit must have direct, unrestricted access to the Audit Committee regardless of who it administratively reports to. Internal Audit may pursue other operational, non-audit-related goals in addition to the primary audit-related goals.

The complexity of the work portfolio of internal audit services is shown by involvement in internal projects, expert assessments of newly developed solutions, as well as the active beginning of solution processes, such as writing standards.

## The Charter as a Mandatory Audit

### The Charter's goal

The Board of Directors and Audit Committee's core requirements are outlined in the Internal Audit Charter. The charter serves as the framework for Internal Audit's ongoing self-analysis to assess how well the stated goals are being achieved.

A precise audit mandate from the Board of Directors and the Audit Committee outlines the criteria for Internal Audit in detail. The Internal Audit charter outlines this mission, which includes both general and organization-specific expectations of these two authorities that have a significant impact on Internal Audit.

A written record of the audit mandate and the authority it gives to conduct internal auditing tasks on behalf of the Board of Directors and the Audit Committee is provided by the Internal Audit Charter. The IIA Standards for Professional Practice of Internal Auditing should be followed in the writing of the charter. The charter should make sure that Internal Audit's tasks do not compromise its impartiality by defining the parameters within which it may function independently. The charter should also stipulate that Internal Audit has direct, unrestricted access to the Audit Committee and set out the functional and administrative reporting lines for Internal Audit. Every year, the Audit Committee should review and approve the charter, and when Internal Audit's functions and responsibilities change, the charter should be appropriately modified. The yearly audit plan, which is planned with the Board of Directors and the Audit Committee, is also built on the charter. The yearly audit plan will be changed as appropriate so that it takes particular audit demands into account. The Audit Committee should examine the Internal Audit department's planned operations to make sure they effectively handle the risks the company faces. The Board of Directors may perform its duty of creating an effective internal audit function and outlining its responsibilities by carefully developing an audit mandate and charter. The audit mandate and charter must be followed by Internal Audit, according to the Board of Directors.

Internal Audit's role in carrying out the audit mandate is especially important since the department uses a defined methodology to conduct audit operations, making all of its actions traceable. This defined procedure prevents any arbitrary or unjustifiable conduct. The audited units are assessed following a predetermined process because of well-structured structures and decision-making procedures. Thus, the auditee, internal audit, and the Board of Directors are all connected in general by the charter. In light of this, the charter should also be seen as a baseline for a continuous assessment of audit actions. For Internal Audit to carry out the duties assigned to it by the Board of Directors, a regular comparison of the requirements outlined in the charter with the audit operations is important. Additional needs for internal audit may appear at any moment as expectations among other parties and management levels develop, and they may eventually be incorporated to the official criteria of the charter.

### Internal audit duties at SAP

The main responsibilities of internal audit at SAP include: confirming that business processes and financial reporting comply with policies, laws, and regulations; ensuring an integrated corporate governance approach throughout the organization; maintaining a structured reporting system, including company-wide analyses; and offering assistance with business process optimization and the creation of new standards. Having been established in 1972, SAP is now one of the top suppliers of business software worldwide. The SAP group, with its over 100 businesses, is the third-largest independent software supplier in the world as measured by market value. At sales and development centers throughout more than 50

nations in Europe, the Middle East, Africa, the Americas, and Asia-Pacific, SAP employs more than 39,300 people. Germany's Walldorf serves as the home base for SAP. The provision of licenses for SAP software solutions is its primary line of business. Aside from selling software products, SAP also promotes training, consulting, and maintenance services. For the purpose of creating and selling its range of solutions, the firm works closely with its partners. The parent business of the SAP group is the publicly traded SAP Ag, which plays a number of responsibilities within the consolidated group. It serves as the group's holding company.

Most of the rights to the SAP software are its. Therefore, SAP AG's primary source of income is from license fees, which SAP AG receives from its subsidiaries in exchange for whatever software and maintenance the subsidiaries offer to clients. Additionally, it covers some or all of the group's software development expenditures. The majority of the development, service, and support staff employed by the company in Germany work for SAP Ag. SAP AG directly performs software licensing agreements with clients in a number of nations.

As a German stock corporation, SAP AG has a two-tiered Board of Directors that consists of an Executive Board made up of managing directors and a Supervisory Board made up of shareholder and employee representatives. The Executive Board is supervised by the Supervisory Board, which also selects its members and makes important business decisions. Global Internal Audit Services, a staff division of the Executive Board that functions throughout the SAP group and directly answers to the CEO, is the internal audit division for SAP. The GIAS is a crucial management tool in pursuing and achieving the group's business objectives. GIAS significantly contributes to risk analysis and management for the whole SAP group as well as the creation and oversight of an effective internal control system by offering independent assessments of business operations and other consulting services. Teams for GIAS are distributed across several locations across the globe and are structured as a worldwide department. Tasks, organizational structure, and responsibilities of GIAS are outlined in SAP's Internal Audit charter. The CEO and the Chairman of the Audit Committee sign the charter, which is separated into the actual audit mandate and further justifications of the GIAS organizational and informational structures. The second section of the charter represents the fundamental minimal criteria for achieving the goals of internal audit, while the first section stresses the expectations of the signatories.

The tasks listed in the charter are where much of SAP's GIAS's attention is directed. Additionally, owing to SAP's dynamic internal procedures, the changing business environment, and new regulatory requirements like SOX, tasks may be added or adjusted on a case-by-case basis. The various duties are just briefly mentioned here; they are covered in greater depth later on in the book. In addition to more specific themes, GIAS undertakes planned and ad-hoc audits including the following areas: management, information technology, fraud, business processes, and finance. The Audit Roadmap, GIAS' standard process model for performing audits, must always be followed to ensure standards throughout these many audit sectors. GIAS collaborates with other departments throughout its audits to execute corporate governance rules, coordinating all the many tasks necessary to achieve its goals. Findings from GIAS in particular may necessitate the definition of new rules, regulations, and processes, as well as the expansion of already existing ones. As part of thorough corporate governance, GIAS believes it is its responsibility to start such papers and monitor their progress. In particular, GIAS looks into whether rules and regulations, especially those about SAP-specific financial reporting obligations, have been followed. Here, the main objective is to guarantee that all transactions that have an impact on net income or equity are accurately documented and recognized following US-GAAP, which

serves as SAP's principal accounting framework. Of course, internal audits are also conducted on all other corporate dealings. If required, GIAS may serve as either an extra or the only consulting unit to help with the design of new or updated business processes. To preserve independence and impartiality, GIAS must carry out consulting operations in accordance with the IIA Standards. Additionally, GIAS may serve as a review partner and help with certain in-progress concerns. When there is concrete proof or a good faith belief that fraud has occurred, Internal Audit must be notified immediately. Such instances may include either established facts or unfounded suspicions. It is up to GIAS to look into the situation, evaluate the evidence, and determine who is responsible either on its own or with the assistance of the company legal division. However, in such circumstances, it is also viable to request help from other SAP departments or rely upon outside support. Internal Auditors may undertake or take part in fraud investigations in compliance with the IIA Standards and Statement on Internal Auditing Standards No. 3, together with attorneys, investigators, security personnel, and other internal or external professionals. Internal Audit should also evaluate the suspected fraud to see if controls need to be added or improved, to establish audit methods to find similar frauds in the future, and to keep up to date on fraud. Internal Audit should also review the effectiveness of the organization's fraud prevention system, conduct fraud risk analyses, assess the suitability of communication channels, and evaluate monitoring operations to prevent fraud from occurring. Preventive audits are carried out by GIAS, for instance, to uncover possible fraud cases or to spot risk constellations that might result in potential abuse in the sense of fraudulent conduct.

Additionally, GIAS encourages and starts a company-wide exchange of ideas for the continual creation of effective techniques and procedures that the auditors use in the course of their job. To do this, GIAS must centrally collect and disseminate these best practices. Benchmarking throughout the whole organization using internal keys, as well as keys and records from other departments and audited units, encourages the interchange of empirical information and so supports the continuing optimization of business operations. If the audit request has to be revised or passed to another department within the organization, the auditors must make that decision before the audit. At all times, auditors must be informed of the overall objective of the requested or anticipated audit operations as well as the designated work area. Auditors must take into account any potential additional participants in the intended audit. To effectively and efficiently carry out audits, Internal Audit may collaborate with other internal departments or consultants.

### Foundation for the organization

The fundamental organizational framework, including documentation of the organizational structure, the audit organization, and the relevant communication channels, must be identified in the internal audit charter. The rules' main goal is to produce legally obligatory demands from the Board of Directors and the Audit Committee for the creation of an effective internal audit function. These demands stem from the real audit mandate. The internal audit charter should provide a detailed explanation of the real audit mandate and lay out the procedural groundwork for the internal audit operations. The Board of Directors and Audit Committee's desire to take into consideration the organizational needs of Internal Audit and support the required actions is highlighted by the inclusion of this useful information in the charter.

While the Board of Directors initiates the creation of Internal Audit, all planning and activity-related duties are instead given directly to the department and, therefore, to the CAE. This person is in charge of making sure that the organizational and procedural aspects of internal audits are properly implemented inside the business. The SAP Internal Audit Charter specifically outlines the following requirements for the operation of internal audit services:

The description of the organizational structure of GIAS includes the department's structure, its place within the company, and the responsibilities of its staff. It should be obvious to everyone in the company that GIAS is a worldwide, centrally controlled department due to its tight ties with the Executive Board. Additionally, SAP's regional audit teams will have a lot of power as a consequence of the growing significance of GIAS' function. The Executive Board has given this devolution of authority and responsibility, as well as the standardization of company-wide procedures, top importance. According to the Executive Board, this organizational structure makes the CAE's duties more apparent, explicitly assigning the CAE responsibility for carrying out audit tasks. The necessary power for this delegation is provided under the Internal Audit charter. To put the various steps into action, a competent staff structure must be established, with the various posts being filled by people with various degrees of knowledge and experience. Regardless of each auditor's unique level of expertise, it is still possible to define general responsibilities and capabilities for all auditors. Additionally, the charter lists these topics as a kind of additional need for effective audit work.

The formal audit processes, basic requirements for the actual fieldwork, and reporting protocols all provide specifics on how the audit work is organized. This organization offers a framework based on the charter that guarantees the audits are carefully planned, expertly carried out, and neatly structured so they can resist quality assurance evaluations at any time. The many and intricate nature of the activities at hand needs extensive intra- and interdepartmental communication. The main purposes of the internal coordination procedures are to guarantee the efficient operation of the audits themselves and the conceptual development of internal audit. The charter lists an appropriate communication infrastructure as a prerequisite for GIAS due to the worldwide organization of GIAS and its many teams.

The collaboration between GIAS and the Executive Board, the Audit Committee, Risk Management, the external auditors, and other external institutions, such as the IIA, makes up the majority of the regular cross-departmental communication procedures. According to the Executive Board, these connections are a key component of a successful internal audit function. As a consequence, the charter creates these ties and channels of communication as an extended organizational necessity or characteristic. The internal audit framework at SAP that was previously stated clarifies the requirements of the Executive Board for the deployment of an effective internal audit function. The Executive Board may carry out its duties by making use of the aforementioned framework parameters based on the specified needs and their unique interrelations.

### **Charter as a Component of the Definition Process for Internal Audit**

A well-defined approach for defining the goal, scope, and responsibilities of the function is required to make sure Internal Audit is current. It is crucial that each stage of this defining process be evaluated often and updated as necessary. Due to the environment's constant development, Internal Audit must identify any prospective change as soon as feasible in order to swiftly transform it into useful audit actions.

According to the information in the preceding section, defining the function, scope, and duties of internal audit follows a logically structured procedure. First, the main goals for internal auditing services may be inferred from the aforementioned organization's goals. Then, Internal Audit creates an audit universe that includes all risks that are relevant to the company. All internal and external expectations must be included in this process stage. The framework for defining the fundamental audit activities is provided by this audit universe. Internal Audit fulfills the criteria of the audit mandate and the charter with the help of these

audit activities. Internal Audit must continually assess whether the established requirements, designated audit areas, and defined objectives and duties still match to the relevant risks since the organization's hazards are always changing.

### **Critical Evaluation**

Internal audit definition processes seem to be dynamic in character, which requires careful consideration. Adherence to obsolete audit objectives and requirements would reduce audit job efficiency and might demotivate internal audit staff and auditees. For the required flexibility to be maintained, clear and constant communication is especially crucial. All parties concerned will grow to appreciate expanding audit efforts with the aid of information exchange, meetings, presentations, and publications.

The defining process's structured approach will provide the audit model's foundation and future growth an end-to-end ordinal framework. The following general guidelines apply, although the specifics of the definition process vary by company: All external influencing factors, such as global financial reporting and process standards, business-law and labor-related policies, must be regularly analyzed and the audit process must be modified as necessary. It is required to assess the catalog of internal and external needs for completeness and, if necessary, to add additional global and/or business-specific components. To make sure that Internal Audit's objectives are sufficient to support the achievement of these organizational goals, it is important to carefully analyze the strategic, operational, reporting, and compliance objectives of the business. The fundamental goals of internal audit must be rigorously analyzed in light of both old and new needs as well as guidelines and standards established outside.

### **Regular updates of the charter are required.**

All fundamental operational audit components, including organizational and staff structures, audit execution, and communication, must be carefully analyzed and modified as needed. When all of these steps are done, the charter will undergo a critical evaluation at least every two years. Concurrent with this study, additional requirements from the Board of Directors may be included. The CAE, Board of Directors, and Audit Committee may also determine if further funding for audit and consulting services is necessary during the review and revalidation of the charter. Internal Audit must follow this cyclical definition process in order for the audits to accurately represent continuing changes to the framework circumstances. Analyze and record any changes to internal and regulatory laws right away in terms of how they affect the audit's content. The audit assumptions may be incomplete, out-of-date, or outmoded if the definition process is not understood as a whole.

## **CONCLUSION**

In conclusion, Organizations should understand how crucial it is to match their audit objectives with their overall priorities and goals. Organizations may increase the value and impact of their audits by putting into practice powerful concepts like continuous auditing, data analytics, and risk-based auditing. As a result, decisions are made better, internal controls are strengthened, and governance procedures are enhanced. Adopting these methods shows a dedication to auditing excellence and may result in more effective operations and increased stakeholder confidence. The idea of continuous auditing has also become a useful tool for improving the efficacy and efficiency of audits. Continuous auditing entails tracking financial transactions and controls in real-time or almost real-time using automated tools and technologies. This method helps auditors to see problems quickly, enhance fraud detection, and provide management rapid feedback.

**REFERENCES:**

- [1] D. Fitria Latifaturrohmah, M. Indra Wijaya, M. Nafiah, N. Khoiriawati, and U. Islam Negeri Sayyid Ali Rahmatullah, "The Effect of Audit Objectives and Auditor Responsibilities on the Quality of Financial Statements Pengaruh Tujuan Audit dan Tanggung Jawab Auditor Terhadap Kualitas Laporan Keuangan," *Res. Account. J.*, 2019.
- [2] V. García JC *et al.*, "Mexican Hip Fracture Audit (ReMexFC): objectives and methodology," *MOJ Orthop. Rheumatol.*, 2019, doi: 10.15406/mojor.2019.11.00483.
- [3] V. Chero and A. Panchana, "Application of the 5S methodology in line number # 1 of classification and packaging of a shrimp packing company located in Duran," *J. Asia Pacific Stud.*, 2019.
- [4] D. Z. Khudhair, F. K. A. Al-Zubaidi, and A. A. Raji, "The effect of board characteristics and audit committee characteristics on audit quality," *Manag. Sci. Lett.*, 2019, doi: 10.5267/j.msl.2018.11.012.
- [5] S. J. Inyada, D. O. Olopade, and J. Ugbede, "Effect of Forensic Audit on Bank Fraud in Nigeria," *Am. Int. J. Contemp. Res.*, 2019, doi: 10.30845/aijcr.v9n2p5.
- [6] D. Dos Marques, Santos, G. T. Portugal, S. Roberto, and V. Almeida, "The Impact Generated by the Key Audit Matters on the Application of Audit Procedures," *Eur. J. Sci. Res.*, 2019.
- [7] B. Thom, G. Cerrato, and M. Sturgill, "Augmenting Vehicle Production Audit with Objective Data and Sound Quality Metrics to Improve Customer Experience in a Changing Automotive Landscape," in *SAE Technical Papers*, 2019. doi: 10.4271/2019-01-1531.
- [8] M. A. Younas and D. A. A. Md Kassim, "Essentiality of internal control in Audit process," *Int. J. Bus. Appl. Soc. Sci.*, 2019, doi: 10.33642/ijbass.v5n11p1.
- [9] G. Myers, M. Sauzier, A. Ferguson, and S. Pettigrew, "Objective assessment of compliance with a state-wide school food-service policy via menu audits," *Public Health Nutr.*, 2019, doi: 10.1017/S1368980019000156.
- [10] R. Ferdinand and S. Santosa, "Factors that Influence Fraudulent Financial Statements in Retail Companies - Indonesia," *JAAF (Journal Appl. Account. Financ.)*, 2019, doi: 10.33021/jaaf.v2i2.548.

## CHAPTER 3

### IMPLEMENTING THE AUDIT MANDATE: A REVIEW STUDY

---

Dr. Prashant Kumar, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- prashant.kumar@shobhituniversity.ac.in

Dr. Deepshikha Tonk, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit Deemed University, Meerut, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- deepshikha.tonk@shobhituniversity.ac.in

#### **ABSTRACT:**

Implementing the audit mandate is a critical process that ensures the effective execution of the audit function within an organization. The audit mandate defines the scope, objectives, and responsibilities of the audit function, providing a framework for conducting audits that align with organizational goals and regulatory requirements. This paper explores the key considerations and best practices for implementing the audit mandate. It examines the importance of clear communication and understanding of the mandate among stakeholders, the establishment of appropriate governance structures, the development of audit policies and procedures, and the allocation of resources to support the audit function. The paper also emphasizes the significance of ongoing monitoring and evaluation to ensure compliance with the audit mandate and continuous improvement of the audit process. By effectively implementing the audit mandate, organizations can enhance transparency, accountability, and governance practices, ultimately contributing to the achievement of their strategic objectives.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Authority, Compliance, Documentation, Due Diligence, Financial Statements, Independence.

#### **INTRODUCTION**

Internal Audit is required to conduct impartial, internationally standardized audits. It is necessary to create organizational norms and processes for this. To correctly set up an internal audit function that is active across the business, other steps are also required. Additionally, internal cost-benefit evaluations and a basic description of where Internal Audit fits within the organization should be documented[1], [2]. A key need for internal audit is its independence and objectivity. Possessing the right organizational position inside the corporation is one need for independence. The defined scope of the Internal Audit mandate must be properly executed. Internal Audit is therefore able to take many techniques and viewpoints into account. We'll start by looking at the "core business" of doing audits. A number of processes and organizational principles need to be precisely specified in order to ensure the independence of Internal Audit in terms of form and substance. The organizational structure of internal audit must be addressed from the viewpoint of the board of directors in the following key areas[3], [4]. This might be described by a function, an area or nation, a particular industry, etc. Internal Audit's place inside the company, which enables the department to preserve its independence and the auditors to carry out their duties impartially. This involves, ideally, administrative reporting to the CEO and functional reporting to the Audit Committee.

The description of the full auditing process, including all internal regulations and quality control measures. a description of each applicable audit field and the subareas inside it. All reporting pathways are defined, as is the substance of audit reports. scenarios with unusual audit demands or actions. keeping in touch with external and internal compliance departments, such as risk management and external auditors.

## Keeping Your Independence

Increasing internal audit knowledge and appreciation throughout the business is a crucial obligation. It is important to start a conversation that emphasizes the advantages of creating an internal audit department, the advantages of having one, and describes the current demands and legal requirements for internal audit services. This may be done via informational gatherings, internal mailers and memos, audit questionnaires, and a presence on the corporate intranet. This will help prevent the perception that internal audit is just a means to an end and does not offer value to the business. In fact, the conversation should center on the contribution of internal audit to the progress and safety of the company. Since SOX was passed in the U.S., the responsibility of safeguarding the corporation has taken on more significance. When it comes to ensuring that internal control system standards are being met, internal audit most usually serves as a link between the independent external auditors and the business. For the financial reporting system to be accurate, internal auditors are essential[5], [6].

Internal Audit must continue to be impartial. To guarantee that it can accomplish its goals, including helping the work of the external auditor, internal audit must be given the freedom to operate freely and without outside interference. Internal auditing operations inside a company must be independent, according to IIA Standard 1100. To guarantee that internal auditors can be unbiased, independence which relates to the audit function itself—is required. When an internal auditor maintains an "impartial, unbiased attitude and avoids conflicts of interest, they are seen as being objective. The internal audit function has to be strategically placed inside the organization in order to be independent[7], [8]. Each organization must decide on the best reporting structures on its own; the IIA Standards do not clearly outline any. To ensure independence, broad audit coverage, adequate consideration of engagement communications, and appropriate action being taken on engagement recommendations, the Chief Audit Executive should, at the very least, report to someone in the organization with sufficient authority. The CAE should ideally administratively report to the Chief Executive Officer of the business and functionally report to the Audit Committee, Board of Directors, or other suitable governing body. To accomplish its goals, the internal audit department requires enough resources.

Internal Audit may provide a management consulting role that extends beyond assurance in relation to audit findings and suggestions. Audit findings that call for prompt and effective implementation must be taken into account while offering operational management consulting services. The manager in charge may sometimes need to be made aware of the best implementation alternatives. Operational details must be identified, arranged, and clarity must be attained that the suggestions are in conformity with current or newly developed guidelines before the recommendations may be put into practice. Internal Audit often fills the function of continued assistance at this level, either by offering its expertise and experience or by serving as a dialogue partner who can evaluate and improve proposed solutions[9], [10].

In the end, internal audit serves two purposes. It must be a component of the organization, but it cannot really operate as a part of that organization. Internal Audit is and will continue to be a component of the organization notwithstanding its independence. This is true for both strictly technical concerns and interpersonal interactions with staff members from different departments. In the end, Internal Audit must portray a message that is consistent with this dual role: conducting audits with the intention of reaching a win-win outcome for all parties involved. In order to increase the level of confidence among all parties, an audit mandate from the Board of Directors is thus always accompanied by the task of performing audits by mutual agreement. It must be understood that Internal Audit does audits to make positive,

forward-looking changes rather than to condemn. As a consequence, Internal Audit develops a new self-image. Internal Audit will be in a balanced position between the different parties as a result of complex conditions requiring a high level of specialized knowledge and highly skilled staff on the one hand, and more visible displays of corporate management's accountability on the other. Internal Audit must have defined concepts, distinct methods, and a visible work spectrum in order to do this. It will be able to handle the mounting demand of following its independent audit duty while taking different interests into consideration thanks to this basis. Internal Audit should examine how the department presents itself to how other workers view the existing and future roles of compliance, corporate governance, etc. Internal auditors should communicate with internal audit management about proposals for enhancing audit procedures.

## DISCUSSION

### Internal Audit as a Component of Corporate Governance

In two key ways, internal audit promotes compliance with the corporate governance framework. First, Internal Audit is a crucial part of the system for monitoring the firm. Second, the information gathered through its fieldwork is diverse and may be employed to guarantee and enhance compliance requirements awareness and adherence. Examining financial reporting and process controls, conducting case-specific individual audits, developing policies and procedures, and working closely with Risk Management, external auditors, and – if required – the Audit Committee are just a few of Internal Audit's duties. The growing debate over corporate governance in recent years has had a number of effects on corporate institutions and management. The effects include anything from the addition of new corporate departments like Risk Management to the modification of current operations. Companies' global orientation often coincides with a rise in public awareness. The internal and external ethical requirements on a firm and its management should not be undervalued if the organization is active in worldwide marketplaces. A debate of the potential culpability of the accountable parties is inevitable in this situation. The significance of compliant financial reporting and process flows, internal control and risk management systems, and even company operations like management accounting and auditing are all rising quickly as a consequence. Internal Audit, in particular, may provide crucial information to limit liability and reduce costs, making it simpler to manage the risk of unforeseen losses.

Organizations are now required to network all organizational activities engaged in compliance and risk management as a result of the advent of SOX. The sharing of information for guaranteeing enterprise-wide compliance has to be given the proper priority as a consequence of the new regulatory framework. Numerous options exist for internal audit to participate in the overall company governance strategy. The particular connections may be categorized as follows: Internal Audit serves as the Board's auditing body and takes on obligations that enable the Board to delegate its fiduciary and governance duties. This comprises actions intended to guarantee that a corporate governance code is directly followed. To encourage a strong emphasis on the compliance of financial reporting, Internal Audit engages in a large number of fieldwork activities. Thus, it makes a substantial contribution to providing accurate, thorough, and transparent yearly financial statements, in particular.

Both process assessments on a sample basis during individual audits and systematic compliance tests to prepare the disclosures required by SOX are included in the auditing of the internal control system. Internal Audit further supports its integration inside the corporate governance framework of a corporation by monitoring the risk management system together

with the risk management function, if one exists, sharing information about detected risks, and collaboratively tracking them. It is often important for the Board of Directors to implement proper guidelines and instructions in order to comply with regulations and enforce certain procedures. In this situation, Internal Audit is in charge of identifying this requirement and motivating the accountable departments to create these guidelines. The goal is to provide a framework of rules that will allow management to oversee and assess compliance as a component of corporate governance.

The relationship between Internal Audit and the Board of Directors facilitates communication and enhances Internal Audit's function. To that aim, the Audit Committee must regularly have private meetings with the CAE under the New York Stock Exchange Listing Standards. These sessions may touch on requirements that directly result from the Board's work or the conclusions of conducted audits. Options for working with external auditors are many. The results of continuing audits may be frequently shared. The external auditors must also have access to internal audit reports. Further-reaching collaboration may also be possible in certain situations. In the end, the Board of Directors and management are able to start or carry out actions targeted at compliance with corporate governance principles on a case-by-case basis thanks to the vast range of information provided by Internal Audit's reports. These activities vary from routine business, like employee concerns, to basic company challenges, including finance for significant capital expenditure projects or issues with competition legislation.

Audits of the ICS to prevent purposeful or inadvertent misuse that causes losses for the organization are one function that takes on a unique role in the aforementioned list of Internal Audit's activities and functions with reference to enforcing and complying with corporate governance rules. Therefore, protecting the ICS is a crucial component of practically every internal audit. The separation of duties, data matching, and plausibility checks on data inputs are a few examples of internal controls. A continuous approach and a discontinuous approach may be distinguished from one another. All internal controls ultimately attempt to avoid or, to the extent practicable, discover gaps and mistakes. While internal audit operates in a process-independent manner, internal controls are a process-integrated kind of monitoring. Internal Audit has a legitimate monitoring function in this respect; thus, it is necessary to thoroughly examine the effectiveness and completeness of the control systems that have been placed in organizational operations. The evaluation of sui samples is one of these tests. It is crucial to understand that Internal Audit is not in charge of making sure the controls built into the procedures are actually used. The employee or manager in charge of the process is tasked with this. Control procedures should be done using a networked IT system, especially in multinational corporations. This in turn implies that Internal Audit must perform its audits internationally and include accommodations for these horizontal procedures.

Because internal controls are one of the pillars of SOX, their significance has risen. Internal controls are not only identified but also connected to the applicable risks, the affected financial accounts, and the pertinent business operations through a properly defined process structure. The rules of SOX are far more comprehensive since they take into consideration any procedure that is even remotely related to financial reporting, in contrast to standard ICS compliance audits, which focus exclusively on determining whether the accounting documents are compliant with the law. As a result, the scope of financial reporting compliance has shifted from being only focused on the accounting record to now encompass the underlying procedures. Changes must be made to the auditing methodology that Internal Audit utilizes to examine the ICS. Information relating to compliance, risk management, and internal controls should always be included into audit fieldwork. Examine each audit process with compliance in mind as you prepare the audit. Any information indicating the need to

develop, expand, or modify internal corporate guidelines discovered during fieldwork should be taken note of and sent to the persons or organizations responsible. Additionally, Internal Audit is required to advise the proper authorities of any information related to actual or suspected fraud.

### **Internal Audit as a Service Unit**

Internal Audit may provide different audit-related and non-audit related services in addition to customary audit tasks. The primary problem is that Internal Audit must uphold the values of independence and impartiality without being compromised by these other services. The most crucial choice is if Internal Audit is competent, willing, and able to do additional service duties. This choice will need a certain level of self-determination in addition to taking into account the unique business environment. A corporation may benefit significantly from the services provided by internal audit because of their extensive expertise and industry-specific knowledge. Internal Audit has a competitive advantage over external consultants thanks to this company-specific information, which may allow Internal Audit to provide service or consulting services at a reduced cost. In addition to its traditional audit functions, internal audit is increasingly providing additional services. These additional services may be divided into those that are linked to audits and those that are not. The two sorts of duties should be distinguished from one another since they each demand a different degree of commitment and affect the internal audit function's independence in different ways. Pre-investigations, reviews, cost-effectiveness analyses, and implementation help are all services associated to audits. The independence of Internal Audit is often unaffected by these services. The auditee is nevertheless ultimately responsible for putting audit recommendations into practice, even when, for instance, Internal Audit supports such implementation. As a consequence, there won't ever be a conflict of interest between implementation assistance and auditing.

Internal Audit must determine if it has the power, capability, and motivation to carry out non-audit-related tasks, as well as the scope of such activities, before deciding whether to provide them. As long as it maintains its independence with relation to audit operations, Internal Audit is permitted to do so. At any point of the audit process, service activities must not sway judgments, investigations, suggestions, or conclusions related to fieldwork, and the auditors' impartiality must not be jeopardized. The careful selection of the engaged auditors, the coordination of the audit issues, and adherence to an objective audit technique are prerequisites for establishing this impartiality. Project management and consulting services are two examples of non-audit related activities that need a different approach. The auditor who performs these tasks cannot also be in charge of the areas' subsequent audits if the competence of Internal Audit is required. The internal audit function's unique position within the business and the strategic direction that the Board of Directors provides it serve as deciding elements in assessing whether internal audit should do additional service tasks. The Board of Directors must provide its consent before engaging in any further volunteer work. The Board's Audit Committee should establish clear guidelines outlining the service activities that the internal audit function is permitted to do in order to prevent conflicts of interest.

The technical expertise present within the department and the amount of time available to execute these tasks determine the degree to which Internal Audit is able to perform consulting services. Organizational rules and other considerations, such as conflicts of interest, must also be taken into account. It may be necessary to have a conversation about Internal Audit's strategy and self-image in order to answer the issue of whether it wants to engage in non-audit-related tasks. Complementing internal audit's primary expertise of auditing with these additional services may be advantageous for the department's standing and reputation inside the organization. Extending the scope of activities will increase exposure to the management

team, the board of directors, and ultimately all workers. The drawback is that excessive engagement could harm the internal audit department's standing with outside auditors.

In the end, an individual auditor's willingness to engage in non-audit related service activities will be governed by that person, their superiors, and any guidelines established by the Board of Directors. Together, they must determine if the particular auditor is prepared and ready to carry out these responsibilities in each specific instance. The accessibility of focused assistance and development initiatives need to provide fresh, intriguing angles for a person's professional advancement. When putting the audit recommendations into practice, supporting metrics are highly helpful since they imply a higher level of acceptability.

Each auditor should choose for themselves if and how much they want to consider engaging in non-audit related service activities. Based on this choice, their personal development plan must be synchronized. The CAE should coordinate the overall planning of non-audit activities with the department's goals and the personal objectives of each employee. Only subjects that internal audit was not directly engaged in producing may be the subject of an audit. Internal Audit is required to maintain a concise, continuing record of the services it provides. The goal of internal audit should be to charge for at least some of the non-audit services provided. A trend toward using audit management as a tool for corporate management

Due to evolving legal requirements and external recommendations, internal audit has the chance to go beyond retrospective auditing and become a management tool that is focused on the future. Internal audit may become a crucial component of all stages of the corporate management process from a risk and control standpoint. Additionally, the audit process model often includes each step that is crucial to the corporate decision-making process. Internal auditing has evolved from a purely "investigative function" to a corporate management tool throughout time. Internal Audit has always attracted very little attention. It was largely seen as a department of "box checkers" since its efficacy and efficiency were not challenged as fundamental concerns, but greater attention to corporate governance and the adoption of new legislation have caused views to alter. Because internal audit serves as a tool to assist in achieving these goals, the status of internal audit has improved as a result of the growing significance of transparency and dependability. This provides a chance for internal audit to transition from providing primarily retrospective audit work to a more integrative, process-oriented, global, and forward-looking paradigm. Internal Audit may strengthen its position as a tool for company management on the basis of these three characteristics: integration, future-focused Ness, and internationality. Several facts illustrate this evolution, including:

The fundamental stages of the corporate management process are given their own internal audit roles. Internal audit utilizes the corporate management process, which includes goal-setting, planning, control, monitoring, and information. Auditing has evolved from being solely retrospective to being future-focused.

### **Corporate Management Process Use**

Setting goals, planning, controlling, monitoring, and information gathering are the stages of the fundamental corporate management and decision-making process, and they may be virtually exactly matched to the pertinent internal audit procedures. The internal audit's goals and scope are influenced by corporate goals as well. Internal Audit will, to some degree, audit the procedures of the units affected by international operations, for instance, if the company's primary goal is to increase its global commercial activities. On the other hand, insights gathered via audit work may also have an impact on business goals. For instance, if an audit reveals a lack of internal instructions and guidelines, management may decide to modify

current policies and practices. Internal Audit's yearly audit plan may be significantly impacted by a company's planning, which is sometimes carried out in phases as goals are established. Internal Audit should include the company's strategic and operational goals even though it often performs its planning independently and with a risk emphasis. For instance, it is sense for Internal Audit to carefully consider quality control and intellectual property requirements if the goal is to support the creation of a new product.

Internal Audit's engagement may help the corporation maintain control over its business operations. Ad-hoc audit capabilities may be quickly employed to support or confirm certain executive decisions. Due to the fact that management has rapid access to the audit reports, the outcomes of the audits that are part of the yearly audit plan may also have an impact on corporate control. Monitoring the correlation of audit results is becoming more and more crucial in accordance with the well-established follow-up audit procedure. The goal of this procedure of implementation monitoring is to guarantee that the suggestions made by Internal Audit are taken seriously and put into practice. Cooperation with these units will be advantageous to both parties since implementation monitoring may be directly tied to the specialized tasks performed by other control units, such as management accounting. The most crucial interaction with the company's other management tools is the incorporation of audit findings into the corporate-wide information process. All pertinent levels of management, including the Board of Directors and the Audit Committee, receive reports from internal audit. These reports may be utilized as information for Board decisions or as the foundation for operational implementation guidance for lower levels of management, depending on their content.

The second indicator of Internal Audit's evolution into a corporate management tool is the fact that the structure of Internal Audit increasingly resembles that of a strategic business unit. The operational level of the Internal Audit process model includes all the critical phases of the management process, from planning, preparation, and implementation through reporting and follow-up audits. This indicates that, in strictly formal terms, internal audit is a management tool in and of itself because of its phase model. The same guidelines that apply to using any other strategic decision tool may be used to a single audit request.

The third is the transformation of internal audit into a proactive, future-focused management tool from a reactive viewpoint that focuses on past and current occurrences. As audits take on a more preventative aspect, their findings may have an effect on how businesses make decisions generally or in specific situations. Preventive audits use probabilities, approximations, search criteria, trends, assumptions, and trends. Additionally, a system of early indications may be created using audit-relevant factors, such as thresholds, criterion catalogs, statistical distributions, and any technique that generates critical variables. The required fieldwork is started by Internal Audit when certain criteria are met. As a result, an ongoing improvement process is created, which conducts its own checks and controls. The transition to audit management is completed when the audit process is fully integrated into company management. This makes internal audit a crucial component of business management, which might result in synergies. Most essential, internal audit assists corporate management throughout all stages of the process without operationally integrating with it and risking losing its independence.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, A crucial first step in creating a strong and efficient audit function is to apply the audit mandate. Organizations may make sure that the audit function performs in accordance with organizational objectives and regulatory requirements by concentrating on

clear communication, suitable governance structures, thorough rules and processes, resource allocation, and constant monitoring and assessment. In turn, this improves the organization's transparency, accountability, and governance procedures, which helps it function more successfully and effectively overall. In addition, continuous oversight and assessment of the audit function are necessary to guarantee adherence to the audit mission and pinpoint opportunities for development. This entails carrying out regular evaluations, evaluating performance, and integrating stakeholder input. Continuous improvement initiatives assist the audit function get stronger over time and increase its capacity to meet new risks and difficulties.

## REFERENCES:

- [1] M. Bini, "Models of mandate in public audit: An examination of Australian jurisdictions," *Public Money Manag.*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/09540962.2018.1535028.
- [2] K. Orkaido Deyganto, "Internal Audit Quality and Its Impact on Public Sector Organizational Performance: Evidence from Sector Bureaus of Southern Ethiopia," *Int. J. Econ. Energy Environ.*, 2019, doi: 10.11648/j.ijeee.20190406.12.
- [3] A. Lajmi, W. Khiari, and K. Kanzari, "Corporate Governance and Accounting Earnings Management: The Case of Tunisia," *Int. J. Account. Financ. Report.*, 2019, doi: 10.5296/ijafr.v9i4.15616.
- [4] J. A. Cook, K. M. Johnstone, Z. Kowaleski, M. Minnis, and A. Sutherland, "Auditors are Known by the Companies They Keep," *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2019, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.3326595.
- [5] S. . Pimpong, "Public accounts committees: Do they really enhance public financial accountability in Africa?," *Int. J. Gov. Financ. Manag.*, 2019.
- [6] E. Pimentel, E. Boulian, S. Eskandari, and J. Clark, "Systemizing the Challenges of Auditing Blockchain-Based Assets," *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2019, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.3359985.
- [7] R. J. Viera, Z. Sardoueinab, and J. Lee, "Improving the efficiency of energy assessments with application of lean tools—a case study," *Energy Efficiency*. 2019. doi: 10.1007/s12053-019-09827-6.
- [8] B. Li, G. Siciliano, and M. Venkatachalam, "Economic Consequences of IFRS Adoption: The Role of Changes in Disclosure Quality," *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2019, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.3366288.
- [9] R. Duguay, "The Economic Consequences of Financial Audit Regulation in the Charitable Sector," *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2018, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.3273498.
- [10] K. Amin, J. D. Eshleman, and C. Qian Feng, "The effect of the SEC's XBRL mandate on audit report lags," *Account. Horizons*, 2018, doi: 10.2308/acch-51823.

## CHAPTER 4

### INTERNAL AUDIT AS A PROFIT CENTER ORGANIZATION

Dr. Prashant Kumar, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- prashant.kumar@shobhituniversity.ac.in

Dr. Deepshikha Tonk, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit Deemed University, Meerut, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- deepshikha.tonk@shobhituniversity.ac.in

#### **ABSTRACT:**

Traditionally, internal audit has been viewed as a cost center, focused primarily on compliance and risk mitigation activities. However, there is a growing trend towards transforming internal audit into a profit center organization. This paper explores the concept of internal audit as a profit center and examines the potential benefits and challenges associated with this approach. It discusses how internal audit can generate value by offering advisory services, identifying cost-saving opportunities, and enhancing operational efficiency. The paper also highlights the importance of aligning internal audit activities with organizational goals and establishing performance metrics to measure the financial impact of internal audit initiatives. By embracing the profit center model, organizations can position internal audit as a strategic partner, contributing to revenue generation and overall business success.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Operational Excellence, Performance Evaluation, Profitability, Resource Optimization, Revenue Generation, Risk Assessment.

#### **INTRODUCTION**

Internal auditing must always be resource-efficient in its use of resources. The efficiency of the budget, the cost-effectiveness of the audit, and the ongoing monitoring and assessment of variations are all requirements. If revenue is included to the definition of economic efficiency, charging alternatives for service and consultancy activities become available. Another action may be to make Internal Audit a competency center. Internal Audit would be able to charge customers for billable services in this way and make money. Internal Audit is bound by the fundamental company laws, just like all other departments. This calls for the focused, results-maximizing deployment of current resources and the cost-conscious, budget-constrained execution of audits. However, concerns with deadlines and substance may call for further or special audit engagements. In these situations, the management of Internal Audit must make sure that budgetary restrictions are upheld or justifications for necessary changes are provided notwithstanding these extra operations[1], [2].

The internal audit area's complete financial control process falls under the purview of the CAE, albeit the CAE may also engage his or her management team in this task. Budgets for employees and audits make up the bulk of cost-center planning[3], [4]. Training and development, travel costs, audit literature, expert opinion charges, involving external professionals, and conference participation are just a few of the crucial factors to take into account. The amount of anticipated ad hoc audits, special projects, and scheduled audits are used to develop budgets within an annual budgeting framework. The real expenses may be split between the audit department as a whole or among the regional audit teams. It is also possible to establish budgets for audit-related expenses, particularly for international audits or audits that are anticipated to take a while. In order to use this strategy, all expenses would

need to be allocated, and activities would need to be linked, when feasible, to the specific audit engagement. It would be possible to allocate funds more precisely if there were separate budgets for services linked to audits and those that weren't. By allocating costs, it is feasible to do ongoing studies of cost variances for the cost centers at any time throughout the fiscal year and to keep track of how well each audit is performing in relation to its budget. Variance analysis could provide a solid foundation for forward planning[5], [6].

This cost-based evaluation of internal audit may be expanded to a profit center accounting that is results-driven. Internal Audit, however, must make sure that the audits in this instance are not being pressured to produce money. Due to the fact that profit can only be anticipated from "service" operations, this must also be represented in the profit and loss budget. As a consequence, internal audit operations may be separated into "compulsory" activities that cannot be invoiced and - if feasible - chargeable service activities. The manner of payment may be customized for the appropriate target group, including invoices for external customers and inter-company cost transfers for internal customers[7], [8]. In both situations, Internal Audit is paid for its work. The goal might be to increase the foundation for measuring the economic effectiveness of Internal Audit in terms of budget compliance or to generate a profit margin. In addition to the budget planning and cost variance analyses, extra or supplemental income and profit planning with the corresponding extended variance analysis will also be required.

In the end, this leads to the definition of internal audit as a kind of competence and service center for audits and other associated services. As a consequence, Internal Audit would be able to provide its services to outside clients as a natural extension of its corporate operations. In this respect, joint ventures would enable almost any expansion of core capabilities and, therefore, company operations. As a consequence, Internal Audit is able to provide services that are always related to its core competences and go well beyond the conventional audit mandate. The auditors should confirm that there are enough budget money and resources available before an audit begins to take place. To allow reliable cost analysis, thorough recording of all expenses spent is necessary. For statistical and performance reasons as well as possible income creation, the auditors' entire expenses and working hours should be documented for each audit request[9], [10].

### **Internal auditing and SOX requirements**

Management might utilize the audit findings provided by internal audit as supplementary information to assist it comply with SOX certification criteria. Internal Audit may assist in developing the documentation of the processes and internal controls and verifying the quality of this documentation in a technical consulting role. Financial reporting, business processes associated with financial reporting, and associated internal controls are two specific areas where SOX has an influence on the operations of internal audit. Internal Audit has a different and distinct audit aim that is to ensure SOX compliance. For corporations listed on U.S. stock exchanges and their subsidiaries, the rules of SOX, including the thorough interpretations offered by the PCAOB, are meant to assist assure compliance financial reporting. The segments of a business that are most likely to make willful false claims and manipulate profits are the ones that are highlighted. Internal auditors and internal control in general may benefit from a number of SOX requirements.

Each quarterly and yearly report that the company files must be certified by the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer. The report's signing officials certify that they have read it and that, to the best of their knowledge, it accurately depicts the organization's financial situation, is free of mistakes and omissions, and is not meant to deceive investors.

Additionally, the certification states that the signing officers are in charge of developing and maintaining internal controls for financial reporting and disclosure as well as carrying out an annual evaluation of such internal controls. Additionally, the signing officers are accountable for revealing any fraud involving management or personnel who play a key part in the organization's internal controls as well as any substantial flaws in the design or operation of the internal controls.

Management's evaluation of the effectiveness of the organization's internal control structure and processes relevant to financial reporting must be included in every annual report. The independent auditors have received detailed instructions from the PCAOB, which SOX created, outlining the requirements for evaluating management's assessment of internal controls in Auditing Standards. It should be noted, nonetheless, that the amended guideline published by the PCAOB eliminates the need that the independent auditor assesses management's internal control assessment procedure. The updated guideline stipulates that the auditor must only evaluate management's assessment process and directly test internal controls to verify their effectiveness.

Additionally, SOX provides whistleblower protection so that staff members may come forward with knowledge about possible Act breaches, SEC regulations violations, or other activity involving shareholder fraud without worrying about repercussions. In particular, the legislation guarantees that anybody who chooses to report possible infractions won't be fired, demoted, punished, intimidated, harassed, or treated differently. Due to the fact that in certain businesses Internal Audit is tasked with receiving and processing any alleged infractions and conducting an investigation into the charges, this clause only applies to the internal audit function. As an alternative, many businesses may place the legal division in charge of protecting whistleblowers, and they may employ internal audit to help with investigations of complaints.

Companies subject to SOX must incorporate the relevant sets of regulations into their internal workings. The requirement that financial statement audits now routinely include study of business processes connected to the financial statements and the relevant internal controls is the most important SOX rule for internal auditors. In a multistage method, it is necessary to examine the roles played by each step in the process, identify the risks, and establish and precisely connect the internal controls to the relevant financial accounts. This necessitates that as part of a yearly internal control assessment, all process stages be meticulously recorded and updated. The SOX procedures include a number of business groups with various responsibilities. The process owners are jointly responsible with management for defining the processes and associated controls. By confirming the correctness of the financial statements and the system that produced them under penalty of perjury, management ultimately assumes responsibility for the overall efficiency of all process stages and the applicable controls.

Internal Audit has two separate functions it might play in relation to SOX as a staff department. First, it's important to check that all major activities, including internal controls and the way risks are connected to financial accounts, have been adequately recorded and documented in accordance with the laws before the system is put into place. Internal Audit may assist by offering operational units advice based on its auditing expertise. This activity should initially be seen as distinct from auditing since it serves to prepare for later audits of the internal control system.

Internal audit's real fieldwork is its second function. Consideration of the problem of SOX process controls as a distinct audit subject, looking at the complete process flow that results in guaranteeing SOX compliance, is one alternative. The duties, the caliber, and the

timeliness of the documentation, a review of a few key business processes, a test of a few internal control samples, and the entire information flow between the parties involved, including consultation and cooperation with the external auditors, are all included in this. The PCAOB's AS 2 and AS 5 give recommendations for external auditors on how much they may depend on this work done by internal audit. The analysis of the process stages and the internal controls linked to them, as well as ensuring the accuracy of the documentation, are the several sub-components that make up the inspection of each individual process step. Particularly when new operational units engage in the SOX paperwork for the first time or when significant modifications have been made to individual processes, some of these audit tasks may require a lot of effort. A modified version of the process model for internal audit is necessary for this kind of audit.

Regarding other audit objects, such as regional affiliates, internal projects, and initiatives, where the unique needs must be seamlessly included into the fieldwork, SOX is also crucial for internal audit. In particular, testing internal controls ought to result in SOX compliance. The testing techniques are described in either the original SOX process documentation or Internal Audit's own working paper templates, and they may be utilized as test evidence if required.

The work program should incorporate specific organizational modifications or enhancements based on early audits. Internal Audit is required to collect and record enough proof that the internal controls are operating. The Board of Directors must also evaluate the company's SOX compliance and provide a conclusion about the effectiveness of the internal controls.

Without a doubt, SOX will have a long-lasting effect on internal audit's auditing activities. This has a lot of advantageous effects. The first requirement is that all fundamental business operations connected to financial reporting, including how they affect the accounting system, must be completely documented. Internal Audit benefits from this because it can arrange its work programs based on already-existing documentation, making processes and internal controls more auditable.

In addition, it requires that management include evidence of the effectiveness of internal controls in its report on the effectiveness of the internal control structure, which makes the recommendations made by internal audit binding since they no longer only address internal process issues.

Beyond the actual audit process, the outcomes of the SOX paperwork may also be quite valuable. It is simpler to develop optimized processes as standards or benchmarks when comparing the audited and validated processes and controls using defined criteria. When supported by the relevant documentation and scenarios for various operations, such benchmarks are suitable for usage in knowledge and experience databases. Internal Audit should be in charge of identifying and disseminating these improved procedures as they have the greatest overall understanding of all available process options thanks to their exposure to a variety of distinct organizational units. There are other responsibilities that emerge in this environment in addition to these essential queries concerning Internal Audit's involvement in the SOX procedures.

Other responsibilities can include establishing a management code of ethics, writing reports for the Audit Committee, and taking part in the creation of a reporting system for internal controls. Internal Audit must deal with fraud-related information received in the context of SOX and guarantee proper collaboration with external auditors and other compliance functions like Risk Management.

## DISCUSSION

### Value Added by Internal Audit at SAP

The mission of Internal Audit, which serves as its guiding principle, outlines the mandate with respect to the added value that must be produced by its operations. Compliance, enhanced process security, and effective, goal-oriented use of the risk management system are the major areas where value is provided. Additional advantages are provided by internal audit since it tries to enhance certain company processes, such communication channels.

### Adherence to Regulations

We receive a diverse image of contents and forms if we describe the characteristics of GIAS in relation to the goals established for this department and the responsibilities required under the audit mandate. The all-encompassing fundamental idea of internal audit and the value it contributes to the business are a key concern. The GIAS mission, which is to guarantee that all actions of the worldwide SAP group conform with the rules, standards, and procedures established by management, encapsulates the primary guiding concept of internal audit at SAP.

Compliance, enhancements to process security, particularly in relation to internal controls, and the effective, goal-oriented use of the risk management system are the major areas where value is provided. This mission shows the many levels on which internal audit may be incorporated into business operations, similar to prior definitions of the goals and duties addressed by GIAS. To maintain appropriate company operations, the first level is obviously focused on ensuring compliance with all forms of internal and external rules and regulations. Internal audit brings value in this area by ensuring the accuracy of the data produced by the business processes and financial reporting. On a secondary level, GIAS works closely with the risk management department to identify business hazards and provide recommendations for reducing them. This benefits the business as well. Management at all levels, but especially strategic management, which is ultimately in charge of managing all company risks, is the intended audience for this information. Internal audit may significantly enhance internal controls by creating and disseminating improved process solutions. Operational management and the various departments may therefore uncover choices with a lot of potential for development.

Improved information and communication flows, dependability and confidence in the security and stability of the company, and the knowledge that any improper activity would be addressed via focused inquiry are all other areas where internal audit brings value. Long-term, these advantages will boost workers' belief that irrational behavior and a lack of security have no place in the workplace. In the end, internal audit supports a moral company culture for the benefit of all workers.

The fair and unbiased job done by Internal Audit is a significant additional benefit in light of the growing internationalization of SAP. It demonstrates the confidence that every issue that arises inside the international business organization will be resolved using established processes, regardless of any particular individuals.

This knowledge will contribute to increased employee confidence in one another and in management, particularly the Executive Board. By highlighting the importance of business optimization, for the wider goal of company sustainability and competitive advantage in the market, the total value given by internal audit may be underlined in meetings and documentation.

## Internal Audit Framework at SAP

The core concept of GIAS' fundamental accountability is included in the mission statement. International conditions must be taken into account while using SAP Internal Audit's global audit methodology. When operating in a worldwide context, all cultural, legal, statutory, and work-related differences must be taken into consideration, as well as various interpretations of audits. Additionally, all organizational requirements and practices must be specified for each audit so that they are consistent with how all participants see audits. A crucial component of how GIAS defines itself is its mission statement. The statement outlines the primary duty of Internal Audit, gives a brief overview of the department's essential duties, and is based on a general understanding of auditing. The core of the mission statement is comprised of the following two goals: that the SAP Group adheres to internal policies and procedures as well as statutory and legal requirements; and that internal audit works to add value by suggesting management and organizational-related solutions and providing information and recommendations about internal controls and business risks. All GIAS teams must adhere to the mission statement's description of Internal Audit's responsibilities as a worldwide standard. The statement offers comprehensive direction that promotes a common understanding of all procedures, responsibilities, and principles. Since it outlines the essential duties and serves as the foundation for the ensuing business mandate, the mission statement serves as the connection between the GIAS Principles and the Charter.

The worldwide organization of GIAS creates a number of obstacles for carrying out the goal. The greatest difficulty is dealing with cultural differences. Depending on their cultural origins, both auditors and auditees approach audits differently. Audits and their conclusions might have a very different even personal value in diverse cultural settings, despite the fact that many nations approach the process in a systematized, detached way. As a result, communication of positive or negative feedback and interpersonal interactions must be concise and direct, and when appropriate, adapt to local and cultural customs. Therefore, it is essential to act with extreme tact while interacting with other people, even coworkers. The coordination of the audit process presents a second significant difficulty. While meetings and discussions might help accomplish goals more rapidly in certain nations, it could be more advantageous to find the relevant audit facts by looking through the accessible papers in other nations. A uniform methodology is challenging to establish due to varied communication and discussion styles, disparate report types, and various methods for putting suggestions into practice. As a result, it's critical to choose techniques and processes that are comparable. In order to satisfy these needs, a standard global process model that outlines a binding architecture is helpful. The management structure of Internal Audit must also make sure that a sufficient quality assurance system is put into place and followed. Harmonization is especially important for the papers used by internal audit. Global audits prioritize the audit issue above the auditors and regions, therefore a team of coworkers from several areas is formed for the length of the audit. Different time zones and personal situations provide audit teams with unique difficulties. The coordination and compilation of the audit findings, in particular, demand extensive time reserves and must be taken into account while organizing the audit.

Regular GIAS conferences, gatherings, and activities foster a sense of camaraderie that makes it simpler to resolve disputes and achieve agreements on potentially contentious topics. However, because of the great distances, many time zones, and re- source schedules involved, such events must be arranged well in advance or, if conducted haphazardly, with a small group of attendees. Internal Audit may encounter extra difficulties on top of the previously mentioned problems, which might endanger the successful completion of the

audit. An effective audit might always be made difficult or impossible by unforeseen circumstances, personal demands, or changing corporate requirements. Due to such circumstances, an auditor may not be accessible in time, which would necessitate changing how the audit is organized. As a result, audits must be organized with a sufficient amount of lead time and contingency plans for resources.

### **GIAS Code of Conduct Organization**

The GIAS Code of Conduct is a set of guidelines for ethical behavior, auditing principles, and personal conduct. The GIAS Code of Conduct's main goal is to ensure that internal audits are conducted consistently across all audit types and geographical areas, both internally and externally. The Code may be based on external recommendations issued by professional groups, internal guidelines created by other departments, or other sets of regulations. A company's unique circumstances and needs should serve as the foundation for each internal audit department's creation of its own regulations.

### **Code of Ethics for IIA**

There are two goals for the GIAS Code of Conduct. The first goal is to provide generally applicable standards of conduct for all components and steps of an auditor's job. The GIAS Code of Conduct is meant to serve as a tool and a manual for auditors when they interact with both internal coworkers and outside partners. Employees of Internal Audit must behave themselves ethically, professionally, and with moral integrity in all facets of company if they are to be seen as a dedicated, dependable department. Only if it is ensured that every part of an audit is handled objectively will internal audit be able to complete its mission. The department must uphold the required standards of honesty, integrity, and openness in all areas if it is to fulfill the requirements of its function. The creation of a worldwide uniform audit process is the second goal of the GIAS Code of Conduct. All auditors must adhere to certain criteria when conducting fieldwork because of the range of jobs and cultural contexts that GIAS employees work in. These standardized process criteria are produced by the GIAS Code of Conduct. To better encourage an ethical culture in the industry, the IIA has released a Code of Ethics. Principles that are pertinent to the profession and practice of internal auditing and rules of conduct that outline the standards of conduct required of internal auditors make up the two main parts of the IIA Code of Ethics. These guidelines provide direction for applying the ideas in real-world situations. Every internal audit department should establish a legally enforceable Code of Conduct based on the guidelines offered by the IIA or another professional body, but modify the guidelines to meet the requirements of the individual firm. The GIAS Code of Conduct seeks direction from the following sources: SAP's own corporate norms, general regulations and legislative obligations, and the ethical standards of the top professional organizations.

### **Personnel Division of Company Management**

The GIAS Code of Conduct is divided into two major categories of individual standards and closely follows the IIA Code of Ethics. The Rules of Conduct specify the conduct expectations for Internal Audit and provide guidelines to guarantee the objectivity of each individual auditor. Each internal audit employee should adhere to the guidelines, which include qualities like dependability and attention to detail that are also outlined in SAP's Code of Business Conduct. Additionally, other behavior standards that are more relevant to audits, including sensitivity and understanding or trustworthiness, are also outlined. The GIAS standards, which include both audit and ethical standards, are applicable to the internal auditing process and are relevant to the whole department. Internal Audit must fulfill its duties as a staff department of the firm management in addition to adhering to its own code of

conduct. This includes conducting a thorough investigation into any alleged violations of the Code of Business Conduct, which is applicable to every employee. This is a duty that is becoming more crucial in light of global financial reporting and the stricter control requirements to guarantee that procedures are compliant. Determine whether or not the audit actions are consistent with the internal audit code of conduct by critically analyzing all of them. Talk to the audit lead about audit actions that are unsure. It could be more practical to seek explicit written consent. Record the justifications for any course of action, particularly if the audit measures seem to be at odds with the Code.

### **Details of the GIAS Code of Conduct**

The Rules of Conduct provide guidelines for the actions of individual auditors while the Ethical and Audit Principles in the GIAS Code of Conduct define the profession of auditing. The company's career and development planning heavily rely on the GIAS Code of Conduct. The GIAS Code of Conduct's organizational structure, which was previously described, distinguishes between the GIAS Principles and the Rules of Conduct. The Rules of behaviour take into consideration the fact that auditing calls for certain human qualities in terms of behaviour and attitude.

### **Authority**

Independent thinking is essential for internal audit. The CAE's high-level access to corporate management enables GIAS to function independently. The CAE at SAP AG reports to the CEO directly and should personally meet with the Audit Committee twice a year, or more often as necessary. The Supervisory Board, which regulates the Executive Board, and the CAE may also convene. With this level of organizational autonomy, audits are guaranteed to be independent as required, and other business units are prevented from improperly influencing GIAS. The audit requestor, the auditee, and GIAS all share a specific level of confidence. During the audit, the auditors may find or receive information that must be kept private. Disclosure may only be justified legally under extraordinary circumstances. Coordination of this disclosure with the legal division and the person requesting the audit is required. To guarantee high-quality audits, objectivity refers to rigorous impartiality on the part of the auditors. Auditors must resist being swayed by their own preferences or dislikes, the views of other workers, or the interventions of those in positions of authority. Auditors must be aware that subjective assessment might be skewed both deliberately and subconsciously. Other auditors' reviews of one's findings and a critical assessment of one's own work may assist to guarantee objectivity in judgment.

The fairness concept is closely related to the objectivity principle. Fairness requires auditors to treat everyone participating in the audit with respect, to integrate them effectively, to report accurately, and to approach the audit's findings and supporting documentation with objectivity. Every auditor must also inform the auditee of any negative effects of any inappropriate acts or activities. To guarantee a high-quality audit, diligence in auditing and reporting is a need *sine qua non*. To the best of their knowledge and belief, auditors must aim for the rigor and scope of their audits to be at a level that enables them to provide high-quality, unbiased comments on the audit results. Auditors must keep up with current information in order to achieve a high degree of vigilance. In a time of both official and informal networks, GIAS has to make sure that the audits and the application of their results are socially acceptable. Any social conflicts that already exist cannot be encouraged or made worse by audit efforts.

When required and when it is thought to be in the best interest of the firm, GIAS must act with authority. Every time GIAS takes independent action, the audit's essential character and

substance must first be approved by the CEO, or the Audit Committee if the audit involves the CEO's actions. Without consulting the parties concerned or their line managers, GIAS is permitted to take out any required actions and seek documents as part of its audit mandate. To the best of their knowledge and belief, all auditees must adhere to this procedure. To ensure that the company as a whole consistently supports the defined audit measures, GIAS may act independently with respect to actions taken by all management levels. Culture sensitivity is another moral tenet. National and cultural influences are important factors in multinational corporations like SAP. Therefore, the auditing process must take into consideration the growing cultural interconnectedness. Both audit teams and auditees are involved in taking cultural differences into consideration. Successful audits need mutual respect for one another and tolerance for other cultures and ways of thinking. One of the main responsibilities of GIAS, in addition to the aforementioned Ethical Principles and the GIAS Principles as outlined in the GIAS Code of Conduct, is to oversee business operations with respect to compliance with legislation. A highly broad and constantly expanding framework for audit content and procedures is established by the substantial body of current legislation, directives, and guidelines. Additionally, regulations from nations where equities are listed on stock exchanges also apply to businesses conducted overseas. When creating an audit, costs and benefits must be balanced against one another. Budgets should not be exceeded, and procedures and resources must be employed to best achieve the desired result. Additionally, audit efforts must be planned such that they don't compromise security interests. The security department will always address any actions it deems to pose a risk to safety and security with the appropriate parties. Additionally, security-related factors must be taken into account while implementing audit recommendations. As the corporate audit division of one of the top software companies in the world, GIAS has a special chance to deploy cutting-edge technological solutions for the department's internal operations and must guarantee that the Group as a whole makes the best use of SAP solutions. The aforementioned Principles and Rules of Conduct must be scrupulously followed by auditors in their day-to-day work. The department's management is responsible for ensuring that these policies are always followed. The GIAS Code of Conduct has to be updated and evaluated often.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, Organizations have a strategic opportunity to use internal audit as a profit center to increase productivity and generate more money by using the knowledge and experience of internal auditors. Organizations may realize the full potential of the internal audit function by extending the function's responsibilities beyond compliance and risk assurance and placing more emphasis on value generation. Internal audit may be a driver for development and profitability with the correct mentality, alignment with organizational objectives, and suitable performance indicators, eventually establishing the function as a strategic partner in attaining overall company success. The change from a cost center to a profit center is not without difficulties, however. It necessitates a change in the internal audit function's philosophy, culture, and skill set. Internal auditors must acquire business knowledge, financial literacy, and strong stakeholder communication skills. To recognize chances for value creation, they must also have a thorough grasp of the organization's business model, market dynamics, and revenue generators.

## REFERENCES:

- [1] A. Ludvig, M. Wilding, A. Thorogood, and G. Weiss, "Social innovation in the Welsh Woodlands: Community based forestry as collective third-sector engagement," *For. Policy Econ.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.forepol.2018.07.004.

- [2] S. S. Wu and S. M. Lo, "Events as community function of shopping centers: A case study of Hong Kong," *Cities*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.cities.2017.08.017.
- [3] N. Hyndman and D. McKillop, "Public services and charities: Accounting, accountability and governance at a time of change," *Br. Account. Rev.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.bar.2018.01.001.
- [4] F. Kimura, K. Hagiwara, N. Horie, and C. Asahi, "Supporting organization for social enterprises: Intermediate organization case," *Stud. Reg. Sci.*, 2018, doi: 10.2457/srs.48.51.
- [5] M. Alessandro, R. Christian, P. Luigi, and M. Giuseppe, "Social impact and evaluation: A rational management theory approach," *African J. Bus. Manag.*, 2018, doi: 10.5897/ajbm2017.8458.
- [6] B. Creech and A. M. Nadler, "Post-industrial fog: Reconsidering innovation in visions of journalism's future," *Journalism*, 2018, doi: 10.1177/1464884916689573.
- [7] Chartered Institute of Personnel Development, "Preparing for Brexit Through Workforce Planning," *Cipd*, 2018.
- [8] K. Ivanovna, M. Vladimirovna, and A. Turgaeva, "Insurance Risks Management Methodology," *J. Risk Financ. Manag.*, 2018, doi: 10.3390/jrfm11040075.
- [9] A. Guneratne, "Information system resilience among non-profits: Peak led collaboration as strategy for development," in *ACIS 2018 - 29th Australasian Conference on Information Systems*, 2018. doi: 10.5130/acis2018.cu.
- [10] D. Gangopadhyay, S. Roy, and J. Mitra, "Public sector R&D and relative efficiency measurement of global comparators working on similar research streams," *Benchmarking*, 2018, doi: 10.1108/BIJ-07-2017-0197.

## CHAPTER 5

### EXAMINING THE VARIOUS APPROACHES OF EMPLOYEE DEVELOPMENT

---

Dr. Prashant Kumar, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- prashant.kumar@shobhituniversity.ac.in

Dr. Deepshikha Tonk, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit Deemed University, Meerut, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- deepshikha.tonk@shobhituniversity.ac.in

#### **ABSTRACT:**

Personal employee development has emerged as a crucial aspect of modern workforce management. Recognizing the importance of continuous learning and growth, organizations are investing in initiatives to foster the personal and professional development of their employees. This paper explores the concept of personal employee development, including its benefits, strategies, and challenges. It examines various approaches such as training programs, mentoring, coaching, and career development plans that organizations can implement to support employee growth. The paper also highlights the role of employees in taking ownership of their own development and seeking opportunities for self-improvement. By prioritizing personal employee development, organizations can enhance employee engagement, retention, and productivity, while also cultivating a culture of lifelong learning and innovation.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Career Advancement, Coaching, Communication Skills, Continuous Learning, Emotional Intelligence, Leadership Development.

#### **INTRODUCTION**

The GIAS Code of Conduct is significant while considering one's own career goals since it is necessary for auditors to demonstrate the qualities included in the Code in order to develop within their departments and organizations. Referencing the GIAS Code of Conduct might assist auditors in defending their activities when they are the target of personal criticism or allegations. Verify that none of the auditing procedures violate the Code of Conduct's guidelines or tenets[1], [2]. The GIAS Code of Conduct must be checked for conformity with each of the auditor's responsibilities. The foundation for internal audit operations is the GIAS Code of Conduct as well as the auditors' own knowledge and judgment. It is helpful to seek the advice of other workers in contentious situations, particularly from Internal Audit but also from other departments. Occasionally, it is advantageous to engage a higher level of authority. Internal Audit's organizational structure and workflow are greatly influenced by the Audit Principles, Ethical Principles, and Rules of Conduct, which together constitute the foundation for constructing the audit organization[3], [4].

The hypothetical examples provided illustrate how the GIAS Code of Conduct may be used in situations when there is a likelihood of conflict during audit operations. Internal Audit often receives complaints from employees about issues with the company's organizational structure. Particularly uninvited information has to be very carefully scrutinized for factual correctness. The fictional example that follows emphasizes this. A senior manager contacts a member of the GIAS team and claims that the human resources division in charge of his unit is unskilled and unable to utilize a simple spreadsheet application to compute bonuses. The manager also bemoans the lack of assistance the human resources section provides to his

division. The auditor must determine if the manager is only unhappy about a single calculation mistake or whether there is a systemic breakdown of the internal controls given the seriousness of the charges. If such a failure occurs, Internal Audit must look into it as part of the subsequent audit that is planned or, in extreme circumstances, perform an ad hoc audit. This illustration highlights the need of preserving objectivity, diligence, secrecy, and trustworthiness[5], [6].

Employees at SAP develop and maintain deep professional ties with one another, sometimes even on a personal level, as a result of the open, team-based corporate culture. In certain instances, these interactions transcend into the workers' private life, raising the issue of when they begin to compromise the impartiality needed for work. Although this question is usually pertinent to all workers, internal audit professionals should pay particular attention because of the necessity to evaluate situations objectively[7], [8].

The fictional scenario that follows may help to make this point: Since they both began working at SAP and participated in the same employee introduction program, a GIAS auditor and a member of the license administration team have become friends. After some time, the GIAS auditor learns during a normal internal audit that the licensing department has severe non-compliances for which his buddy is mostly accountable. Although Internal Audit does not specifically identify anybody, the documented flaws make the person accountable obvious. In certain circumstances, the auditor should deny involvement in the audit owing to bias if the auditor and the auditee have close personal relationships. This is especially true for GIAS staff members who transferred to Internal Audit from other departments. Despite the fact that they often have extensive knowledge in the subject matter being audited, these personnel shouldn't take part in audits of their previous departments. Other team members should be included in the audit, as well as the formulation of the audit findings and recommendations, if their involvement is necessary, to maintain impartiality and independence.

## **Organizational Status**

Internal Audit at SAP is a staff division that answers directly to the CEO. Internal Audit at SAP must be structured in a way that takes into account the demands associated with the broad duties that the Executive Board has. Internal Audit is able to perform a broad range of activities with flexibility because to the union of global accountability and regional organization. In addition, this strategy expands the chances for using the current worldwide expertise of Internal Audit[9], [10].

## **Corporate audit organization structure characteristics**

According to the German Stock company Act's two-tier Board structure, SAP AG is a German company. As a result, SAP AG has an Executive Board made up of managing directors and a Supervisory Board that supervises the Executive Board and is made up of employee and shareholder representatives. The head of SAP's internal audit, a staff division that directly reports to the CEO, is a tool for corporate governance. It performs services for all business units and regions of the whole SAP Group in its capacity as a corporate department. This leads to a variety of organizational and procedural needs.

GIAS is a management tool created to assist make sure that the Executive Board fulfills all of its administrative, supervisory, and liability responsibilities with relation to corporate governance. GIAS must operate under this strategy without limitation and with the requisite audit volumes since the Executive Board must show its comprehensive, all-encompassing understanding of the business. No subject, procedure, area, or responsibility may be left out

of the audit scope. The division of labor among units and the overall coordination of the audit must be in line with the need that internal audit offers global assurance. The SAP-wide emphasis of GIAS includes a number of traits typical of corporate audit groups that are centrally organized and operate internationally:

The structure of internal audit is the first feature. The division is structured as an autonomous, horizontal component of the SAP Group. The significance of the various business units and the size of the various areas must be reflected in the geographic distribution of teams. Although crucial, personal preferences for deployment shouldn't trump operational needs. Internal Audit has a decentralized, regional organization while being centrally administered. The CAE, who in turn reports to the CEO, receives reports from all regional teams. This safeguards all Internal Audit organizational units from improper outside interference. Cross-regional teams are an addition to the GIAS organizational structure. On a global scale, they are autonomous and answerable only to the CAE. Internal Audit's Theoretical Foundations GIAS's organizational structure Within SAP, organizational status the second feature is how internal audit defines and keeps track of key business operations. All regions must adhere to the group-wide audit requirements established by GIAS. These criteria guarantee that results and documentation are comparable, uniform, believable, and verifiable. These standards are maintained thanks to centralized reporting channels, especially when it comes to individual and cultural adjustments.

A tiered reporting mechanism is used by GIAS. The Board summary is the highest level of aggregated information. The individual audit reports serve as the basis for the reports for operational management, corporate risk management, and the executive board. Internal Audit is in charge of overseeing this tiered reporting system. All sorts of reports across the whole organization must be produced regularly, accurately, and without outside interference. This enables the Executive Board, when needed, to get more and more in-depth information on the problems highlighted in the Board summary, all the way down to specific findings. The whole audit planning process is coordinated by the CAE. The regional teams may identify, rank, and order their preferred subjects during this planning phase. A planning proposal is created using these inputs and a multilayer risk analysis, which is then coordinated and reviewed with the CEO. The yearly audit plan is properly represented in the global risk picture thanks to this unified planning strategy.

Centralized permission and coordination are required for the addition of new audit subjects in response to audit requests from different departments. In general, such an audit request may be made by any organizational unit or personnel. These demands are agreed upon with the CEO and are subject to centralized evaluation and approval by the CAE. This preserves the independence and planning autonomy of Internal Audit. The central coordination of interregional audits is continuously gaining relevance as business operations become more globally focused. This is true for audits of the company as a whole as well as audits of the real business environment. Centralized coordination with the Executive Board, corporate departments, and local individuals in charge is crucial in circumstances of interregional audits.

The results of an audit may lead to considerable factual information and the development of effective and efficient company problem-solving strategies. Both Internal Audit and all other organizational units must have access to this information on a global level. Best practice solutions are made more accessible in a database that Internal Audit maintains thanks to centralized coordination and management. A central administration and upkeep of such a database is required for all ministries and businesses globally. Benchmarking analyses are

also increasingly being requested from internal audit. A centralized audit department may organize, retain, and examine comparative data in one place for this duty.

## DISCUSSION

### Global Structure

The ability to assign knowledge resources to crucial audit-related and unrelated service/consulting tasks is another feature of centrally managed audit departments. The use of audit-specific knowledge combined with a regional presence will provide the best work outcomes, regardless of whether such activities require assisting the formulation of guidelines, assessments of central internal projects, or accompanying implementation measures. On the other hand, it will provide future audits a crucial knowledge head start.

### Organizational Structure and Responsibilities

At SAP, the internal audit department is centrally managed and has a decentralized management structure. Due to the regional management structure, the various regional teams have been given a significant amount of audit duty. The regional audit managers work closely with the audit organization to ensure that audits are carried out correctly. The global harmonization of GIAS across all regional teams is supported by an organized communication and meeting framework.

The CAE is in charge of Internal Audit generally and keeps in touch with other governing bodies including the Audit Committee. SAP's worldwide internal audit division has teams in Germany, the US, Singapore, and Japan. All audits in Europe, the Middle East, and South Africa, as well as those at the parent company SAP AG, are performed by the team in Germany. The team in the United States is primarily in charge of audits in North and South America. The Singapore-based team is responsible for audits across Asia and the Pacific, with the exception of Japan and Korea and encompassing Australia and New Zealand. All audits in Japan and Korea are carried out by the team in Japan. A standard, fully planned yearly audit plan serves as the foundation for all audits. More and more audit teams made up of auditors from various locations are developed as global audit needs increase. Working together may include forming dedicated audit teams that tackle a single issue globally, either simultaneously or in phases at several places, or it may involve swapping auditors to give assistance, exchange experiences, and optimize audits.

### Meeting Format

Regional teams are made up of auditors from a range of fields and degrees of expertise. The regional audit manager, who is in charge of the team both disciplinary- ly and operationally, is in charge of the thorough oversight of these teams. Disciplinary monitoring covers all matters relating to hiring practices and performance evaluation. Professional supervision in day-to-day workplace activities is included in functional supervision. All decisions affecting regional teams are made in close consultation with the relevant Audit Manager. The only exceptions are assignments or goals that affect the whole department and escalated concerns. The regional Audit management engages the CAE as the senior line management in such circumstances.

The management process and reporting structure are reinforced by regular meetings between the Audit Managers and the CAE. All current concerns and upcoming duties are discussed and made clear during these sessions between the Audit Managers and the CAE. Additionally, each Audit Manager and the CAE meet on a weekly basis for bilateral discussions. The purpose of these sessions is to jointly identify new, extra audit requirements and themes

pertinent to the department, as well as to explain particular difficulties that arise during audits. Another significant occasion is the departmental yearly meetings. All department staff from the various areas get together for several days during these sessions to discuss and coordinate outstanding audit problems, ideas they have created, and upcoming duties and goals. The assistance for departmental integration is another advantage of these sessions. They provide a significant social advantage by allowing team members from various locations to get to know one another and laying the groundwork for future collaborative audit operations. The CAE at SAP is in charge of the department's overall management.

In order to guarantee that audit methods are harmonized internationally and that global audits are appropriately coordinated, the CAE personally manages all regional teams and offers management assistance. Additionally, the CAE has open lines of communication with all higher-ups, such as the Audit Committee, Supervisory Board, and Executive Board. Additionally, the CAE is in charge of managing all interactions and relationships with various internal and external parties globally.

In particular, the CAE meets with the CEO on a regular basis to address all the significant issues that Internal Audit faces with relation to both daily operations and the fundamental purpose of audit work. Because decisions on more audits as well as key actions resulting from completed audits are taken at these regularly scheduled meetings, they are crucial to the overall audit activity. Minutes that are consistently updated provide a trustworthy record of what the CEO and the CAE have decided. A yearly audit report detailing all significant audit-related events is also sent to the Audit body, a body of the SAP Supervisory Board. In a meeting with the members of the Audit Committee, the CAE presents the findings, talks about unanswered issues, and takes ideas.

1. As a consequence, the CAE must oversee many planning levels, including:
2. overall accountability for coordinating horizontally the regional teams,
3. expansion of the department's worldwide growth,
4. primary point of contact for all departments and external parties,
5. reporting to the Audit Committee, the Executive Board, and the Supervisory Board
6. actions carried out within the department to enhance internal communication and organization.

## **Functions and Organization of the Regional GIAS Teams**

Operational audit units are the regional teams. They have a high level of accountability. Regional teams are overseen by audit managers, who are also in charge of their unique demands. Regional analysis of corporate characteristics and cultural customs is a primary emphasis of regional teams. Integrating the local region's information channels is necessary to accomplish this aim. All planned and ad hoc audits must be carried out correctly and completely by regional teams in their area. They primarily operate independently throughout this process, which allows them to plan and carry out all the tasks necessary for an effective audit execution. Such unrestricted independence is a necessary condition for guaranteeing that Internal Audit may take into account local and cultural customs.

An audit manager and many auditors with various levels of experience and areas of specialty make up the regional teams. The minimum number of auditors on each regional team should be an Internal Auditor, a Senior Auditor, and a Global Auditor. To balance the team's makeup with the needs of the area, however, is the responsibility of the audit manager. Each team has

a number of unique problems outside of their primary task of performing audits. Beyond the actual audits, one problem is to include both the "classic" service activity and other ones like consultancy, etc. Participation in management meetings, conversations with outside parties, and collaboration with operational units or other company/audit bodies are a few actions that might occur from regional practices. These efforts often need particular collaboration and are frequently dependent on business connections made in one place. When combined with informal networking, this kind of integration within the regional organization may provide Internal Audit access to vital information conduits that a centralized department would find difficult or impossible to establish.

Budgeting, cost management, general line management, and coordination of bigger problems arising from the team's work are all duties of the audit manager. Coordination with the CAE will be crucial for these responsibilities, just as will speaking with the central corporate divisions and other areas. The regional audit units are nonetheless connected as a component of the GIAS department notwithstanding their independence. This ensures two things: the real timely completion of audits and a consistent, Group-wide audit methodology to fieldwork. Time-sensitive or unusual audits sometimes include auditors from several areas. Such audits need both the CAE and the participating Audit Managers' planning abilities. It is crucial for the regional audit teams to communicate with the local business management of the organization. To do this, GIAS must routinely engage with local managers and include them in its fieldwork. Such collaboration will greatly increase the local managers' willingness to take the initiative and include internal audit.

### **Organization and Structure of the Audit Teams**

For each audit, a team of auditors is assembled. Each audit team is made up of auditors with the necessary specialized knowledge and relevant experience. GIAS distinguishes among local, regional, and international audits. The audit lead, who oversees the audit team, is in responsibility of making sure that audits are carried out accurately, thoroughly, on schedule, and at the specified level. All audit stages, including planning and reporting, are under the audit lead's oversight. The audit lead is also responsible for ensuring the coordination of the required fieldwork. The work program and the duties assigned within are followed by the audit team while they conduct the audit. Regular formal and informal cooperation is necessary to ensure a thorough evaluation of all pertinent audit elements and consistency of audit findings.

#### **Lead Auditor**

Due to the fact that each audit is a distinct activity, they resemble projects. These project-like qualities are established using criteria including the audit's originality, time constraints, the audit request's clarity, and particular planning and organizational goals. As a consequence, audits need to include certain aspects of project control. For each individual audit, a team is constituted. Normally, at least two auditors work on an audit at once; very rare circumstances call for only one. More than two auditors must often be present on the audit team. The audit team should always consist of a balanced group of individuals. Auditors are allocated to teams based on their availability, geographical or personal appropriateness, needed skills and expertise, and availability. An audit team may include members with any degree of expertise, from internal auditor to senior auditor to global auditor. Members of the team often have a diversity of educational backgrounds.

Because auditors with particular expertise cannot be kept in reserve permanently in all regions and because auditors typically sign up for local work and may thus be unavailable for international assignments, it will become more and more crucial to be able to quickly form

effective audit teams from various locations. Interregional assignments often result in a large increase in the workload for each individual auditor, thus the Audit Managers and the CAE should show a considerate attitude when allocating workers. Regional schedules must allow for this increase in workload, for instance, by individualized, audit-specific time accounts or broad time reserves.

Each audit team is assigned an audit lead to serve as the team captain. According to the GIAS process model, the audit lead is in charge of the technical coordination of the audit, which includes overseeing the full process flow. The audit lead is also in charge of assuring the formality of all documents and assessing its quality. The audit lead must ultimately make sure that the audit report is supported by working documents and finished on time. The audit lead is also in charge of combining various report components and synchronizing the outcomes to provide a unified view. The audit lead must make sure that auditors with divergent viewpoints eventually come to an agreement in cases where there are differences of opinion about a particular issue. The audit lead is also responsible for managing meetings with the audited parties and arranging contact with everyone else who isn't directly participating in the audit. This includes any external communication relevant to the audit. The audit lead is crucial to the management and oversight of the whole audit due to the sum of all these duties. Audit leaders must satisfy many important requirements to enable a successful audit, including effective scheduling and coordination of the flow of information among auditors.

The audit team's basic personnel is decided upon during operational execution planning. The time intervals of the planned audits are allocated to the available resources during planning. At this time, the assignments are preliminary. They are completed either at the time the actual audits are disclosed or, more recently, when the operational audit preparations start. By this stage, the audit team members, the duties they will do, and the time allotted for each audit issue must all be specifically determined. The audit goal, the relevant audit themes, the fieldwork to be done, the dates, and any external and internal dependencies must all be clearly defined in the audit team's work program.

The audit lead is responsible for ensuring that the audit team meets often to share information, talk about issues, and track the audit's progress. Building a sense of camaraderie among the audit team members will be facilitated by exchanging working documents, helping one another out while doing fieldwork, and offering mutual support for audit results. The collaborative preparation of opening and closing meetings, reciprocal inspections of report components, the joint analysis of interim findings, and the preparation of the next audit phases are additional activities that enhance teamwork. Auditors from several areas may perform regional audits.

The auditors learn about chances for professional growth and share knowledge and expertise with other GIAS teams through exchanging persons. Thus, the audit team's makeup aims to best meet the needs for local and regional audits.

Global audits are always carried out by teams made up of personnel from several areas, in contrast to regional audits. Due to the dominance of the global audit issue in the team's structure, individual auditors are chosen and allocated based on their particular knowledge and skill. With such a strategy, international concerns may be examined with international representation in many nations, either simultaneously or in phases over time. It is essential that global audits, if feasible, adhere to the same team structure as local or regional audits. The makeup of audit teams often remains the same during the whole audit. Unexpected developments, such as changes in a person's circumstances, new problems, or changes in focus, might, nevertheless, result in unplanned modifications during an audit.

## Reassignment of audit teams for a limited time

Selection criteria for audit teams should be based on logic, as well as the members' individual skills and expertise. The audit team will be able to conduct the audit with efficiency and dependability if their collective expertise is continuously high. It will need proportionate, continuous, and coordinated training in audit-specific scenarios to get this level of understanding. When assembling audit teams, intercultural considerations, cultural diversity, cultural expertise, and language proficiency should all be taken into consideration. Reduce team composition-related burdens like travel as much as possible.

## GIAS employee profiles

The department's overall direction is the CAE's responsibility. To guarantee effectiveness, comparability, and quality, this entails ensuring that Internal Audit adheres to policies and processes that are uniform throughout the whole organization. The department's structure and fundamental strategy are likewise within the CAE's purview. Internal audit responsibilities need a range of different job profiles inside the department.

These profiles must be clear, consistent, and incorporate both management- and technology-related elements. Key duties contained in the various auditor profiles should serve as the fundamental cornerstone of all functional descriptions. Additionally, each job description includes other requirements that are both technical and managerial in nature.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, Personal employee growth is essential to a productive and happy workforce. Organizations may foster a culture of ongoing learning, creativity, and flexibility by placing a high priority on personal development. Employees who are given the chance and encouragement to advance are more engaged, inspired, and dedicated to their job, which enhances organizational performance.

The capacity to recruit, retain, and develop top personnel will provide firms that engage in personal employee development a competitive advantage, which will eventually lead to long-term success and sustainability. Implementing personal employee development efforts may be difficult due to resource limitations, conflicting goals, and change opposition. Strong leadership commitment, a supportive company culture, and efficient communication are necessary to overcome these obstacles. Organizations must provide an atmosphere that fosters and promotes personal development, offering tools, advice, and encouragement to staff members who actively seek their own development.

## REFERENCES:

- [1] C. Arfara, A. Lamprakis, G. Tsivos, and D. Irene Samanta, "The Role of Work-Group Emotional Intelligence in Learning Organizations: a Case Study of the Greek Public Sector," *Int. J. Organ. Leadersh.*, 2018, doi: 10.33844/ijol.2018.60383.
- [2] I. Tamminga and E. de Boer, "Employees' desire for personal development in the front office of the InterContinental Miami," *Res. Hosp. Manag.*, 2018, doi: 10.1080/22243534.2017.1444717.
- [3] H. H. M. Tse, M. L. To, and W. C. K. Chiu, "When and why does transformational leadership influence employee creativity? The roles of personal control and creative personality," *Hum. Resour. Manage.*, 2018, doi: 10.1002/hrm.21855.

- [4] E. F. Van Steenbergen, C. van der Ven, M. C. W. Peeters, and T. W. Taris, “Transitioning Towards New Ways of Working: Do Job Demands, Job Resources, Burnout, and Engagement Change?,” *Psychol. Rep.*, 2018, doi: 10.1177/0033294117740134.
- [5] M. Kirrane, M. Breen, and C. O’Connor, “A qualitative investigation of the origins of excessive work behaviour,” *J. Occup. Organ. Psychol.*, 2018, doi: 10.1111/joop.12203.
- [6] R. Sartori, A. Costantini, A. Ceschi, and F. Tommasi, “How do you manage change in organizations? Training, development, innovation, and their relationships,” *Front. Psychol.*, 2018, doi: 10.3389/fpsyg.2018.00313.
- [7] C. Boomaars, L. Yorks, and R. Shetty, “Employee learning motives, perceived learning opportunities and employability activities,” *J. Work. Learn.*, 2018, doi: 10.1108/JWL-01-2018-0020.
- [8] N. S. Safa, C. Maple, T. Watson, and S. Furnell, “Information security collaboration formation in organisations,” *IET Inf. Secur.*, 2018, doi: 10.1049/iet-ifs.2017.0257.
- [9] M. Knoll, R. J. Hall, and O. Weigelt, “A Longitudinal Study of the Relationships Between Four Differentially Motivated Forms of Employee Silence and Burnout,” *J. Occup. Health Psychol.*, 2018, doi: 10.1037/ocp0000143.
- [10] C. Anton and A. Shikov, “The method of personalized corporate e-learning based on personal traits of employees,” in *Procedia Computer Science*, 2018. doi: 10.1016/j.procs.2018.08.253.

## CHAPTER 6

### CAREER PATHS AND DEVELOPMENT POTENTIAL: AN ANALYSIS

Dr. Prashant Kumar, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- prashant.kumar@shobhituniversity.ac.in

Dr. Deepshikha Tonk, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit Deemed University, Meerut, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- deepshikha.tonk@shobhituniversity.ac.in

#### ABSTRACT:

Career paths and development potential play a crucial role in the professional growth and satisfaction of employees. Organizations are increasingly recognizing the importance of offering clear career paths and opportunities for development to attract and retain top talent. This paper explores the concept of career paths and development potential, including the benefits, challenges, and strategies for their effective implementation. It examines the role of career planning, mentoring, training programs, and performance management systems in supporting employees' career progression. The paper also emphasizes the need for organizations to foster a culture of continuous learning and provide ongoing feedback and support to employees to maximize their development potential. By prioritizing career paths and development opportunities, organizations can enhance employee engagement, motivation, and productivity while ensuring a sustainable talent pipeline.

#### KEYWORDS:

Career Growth, Competency Development, Development Programs, Employee Aspirations, Job Rotation, Leadership Development.

#### INTRODUCTION

The aforementioned functions outline a professional path and are outlined in a concept for the development of personnel. The appropriate job profiles, which outline the duties, rights, and authority of each position as well as the qualifications in terms of experience and knowledge, are significant components of this idea. According to each job owner's unique qualifications and performance, a growth plan should be created within the parameters of the job profiles. As a result, each career step up takes into account the auditor's personal experience as well as their professional and leadership abilities. It is important to record each job profile individually. These documents may be used to promote jobs both internally and externally. All workers should have access to job descriptions through the intranet[1], [2].

#### Individual Development

In addition to the aforementioned basic duties, senior auditors often participate in one-off or irregular audits. They often act as audit leaders in charge of local and regional audits. Global audit issues are within the purview of global auditors. They either take on the position of global audit leaders or interregional technical auditors in all related audits to represent these themes. This indicates that they are in control of a single audit team that includes colleagues from several areas. The leaders of the organizational audit units, which are set up as cost or profit centers, report to the audit managers[3], [4]. Audit Managers are fully responsible for the behavior and operations of their regional team. Although Audit Managers are independent regional audit executives, they are also centrally linked and deeply ingrained in the GIAS department as a whole thanks to global integration. The fact that all profiles should be seen as nothing more than a formal framework is a crucial factor to take into account. Each employee must be able to carry out their allocated tasks independently. The specifications in the profiles

serve as the very minimum criteria required to guarantee the professional and organizational quality of internal audit. Depending on individual capability and interests, duties and responsibilities may be increased at any moment. Such adjustments must be taken into account in each employee's personal development plan[5], [6].

Internal auditors should confirm that their job descriptions are comprehensive, provide updates, and talk to the relevant management about adding or changing activities. Additionally, workers should be prepared to take on responsibilities beyond the scope of their job descriptions and record these actions. Based on this documentation, the nature and scope of their actions may be critically assessed, allowing for the consideration of new assignments and areas of responsibility. Any position's requirements should be negotiated with the accountable management. It will be easier to see opportunities for modifications and improvements in profiles when they are compared to comparable job profiles in other firms[7], [8].

Different career levels are attributed to the GIAS job profiles. As a result, all GIAS functions are interconnected and serve as the cornerstone of a seamless career path. Performance feedback sessions are held for the purposes of performance assessment and growth planning based on this career path. Specific actions are outlined at these sessions to either retain a level of employment reached or to be ready to progress to the next career level. An individual's devotion is the key component in the professional growth of an auditor. Career development planning is maximized and results in professional growth when an employee's dedication is combined with the support of the CAE or the Audit Manager. Alternative career routes outside of GIAS but still inside the organization are open in addition to growth prospects within Internal Audit[9], [10].

### **Personal Development Plan for Auditors**

The previously mentioned GIAS functions are included in a typical continuous, clear career path. The GIAS career path is essentially defined by the job descriptions for each role. All the qualifications, skills, and personal qualities needed in a job owner are listed in the job profiles. These positions must be given to every Internal Audit employee; otherwise, it would be impossible to accurately assess performance and create growth plans.

The various career levels may be set up separately in one or more pay grades depending on geographical conditions. Because of this, the pay grade system is differentiated by location and performance level. Worldwide, relevant groups should be given equivalent performance levels. It is necessary to determine each employee's potential for growth while using the conventional career path as a guide. Each auditor's and manager's performance is assessed, examined, and jointly recorded at the yearly performance feedback meeting. For the purposes of measurement, analysis, and documentation, globally identical standard papers are available. One example is the GIAS assessment form, which aids in documenting both the qualitative and quantitative components of audit work. The quantity and variety of audits, their quality, and any unique duties carried out are all significant elements. A balanced record of present performance capacity and identified development fields is produced by the various activity levels. The earliest stages of an auditor's professional growth comprise locating, eradicating, and learning abilities. With the use of these measures, the relevant auditor's necessary competence level will be established or maintained. A development plan must be created for the next GIAS career stage if the objective is to prepare an auditor for new assignments. Such a strategy incorporates many training elements, including the development of technical skills ranging from understanding of contemporary audit procedures to enhancement of technical skills in international accounting, as well as language proficiency

and personal qualities including social conduct and collaborative aptitude. Annual summaries of these skill acquisition targets are included in the personal development plan, and they are monitored by the relevant auditor and the line manager.

Individual auditors may experience new or additional audit themes, professional certification, temporary involvement in special audits, international audits, internal projects, or even relocation to a different area as a consequence of new skill development objectives. All of these endeavors greatly widen one's horizons and build a solid basis for career success. A stage that is especially suitable for enhancing expertise and demonstrating adherence to external ethical and professional norms is obtaining a professional certification, such as the CIA, CPA, CISA, or CSOX designation.

Auditors might anticipate moving forward in their career at medium-term intervals of one to three years if they meet their growth objectives on schedule and successfully complete their daily tasks. Each employee's level of personal dedication is a crucial component in this growth. Within the GIAS career path, the choice of whether a career takes a more technical or management-oriented turn is primarily personal. Aside from GIAS's career potential, auditors may also take on technical or administrative roles in other SAP departments. Internal Audit serves as an excellent qualification platform for employment in a variety of different sectors of the organization, notably in business administration departments or other staff tasks, thanks to the broad range of expertise and information gained during audit work. People who want to explore these prospects are supported through the GIAS employee development system. Alternatively, GIAS may provide interesting long-term prospects to competent personnel because of the many, constantly shifting responsibilities it encounters. All GIAS administrators are accountable for consistently stressing this point and persuading each auditor of its applicability. Employees must, however, choose for themselves if the long-term emphasis on audit work properly drives them or whether they are interested in other company areas.

## DISCUSSION

### Attributes of the Process-Based Approach

A consistent and distinctly organized process model is a crucial necessity for structuring audits as projects. This process model has to be established for each stage of the project. The planning, preparation, execution, reporting, and follow-up stages of an audit are the main phases. Each audit must adhere to these steps to varying degrees of strictness. It must be widely acknowledged that every audit must, to the greatest extent feasible, adhere to the process model and all of its standard requirements.

### Project Strategy

A project approach to audits is necessary due to the wide range of audit issues and the necessity to make audits plannable, controllable, and comparative. A detailed process model is a highly helpful tool for putting a project approach into practice since it enables planning and carrying out an audit from beginning to finish without any interruptions. Every standard need must be covered by a process model that can be used for every audit and customized as needed. It must be based on a standard methodology. A common process model is crucial since audits are projects in nature. Through the provision of a sequential model of all required audit stages, from planning through execution to creating the audit report and follow-up activities, a standardized procedure guarantees that project-relevant requirements may be executed more easily. A model like this makes it possible to examine and keep track of audits. The different stages, however, merely serve as a framework for the relevant first activities.

Working papers, standard report templates, operational job instructions, and suggestions are all included, and they are all very important since they boost each Internal Audit employee's audit dependability. Very few process stages, at least in general, are not defined by the process model. By providing a thorough model, it is easier to compare individual audits to one another and include them into a benchmarking concept. Key performance indicator analysis may make use of both values based on outcomes and process-related KPIs.

Additionally, a process-based approach makes it easier for different auditors to work together. Key audit deadlines, or milestones, must be met, which necessitates proactive project-based workforce management. For such a proactive management, the process model offers a fundamental instrument that is absolutely essential. Internal Audit management can execute thorough and logical audit management thanks to the clearly defined stages and their substructures, which enable them to keep an eye on deadlines, deployment, and reporting.

The concept of performance-based incentive systems is made possible by a process model. When a milestone is achieved, rewards should be offered. A milestone is deemed successful if all activities specified in the standard process model and any extra tasks are carried out to the appropriate standard of quality and within the predetermined timeframe. The efficiency of audits is greatly increased by the process model's phase-based quality assurance of the audit process. Only once quality assurance has been carried out should approval be granted to go on to the next audit process. A process model ensures a methodology that is constant across all audit stages and significantly aids in ensuring the thoroughness of the quality assurance process.

### **Comprehensive Software Approach**

A thorough evaluation of Internal Audit is made possible by a model of auditing that is based on processes. Peer review, which is a critical assessment of work by independent peers of comparable standing and gives Internal Audit the chance to be examined by a committee of outside specialists, is one possible format for such a review. All process stages must be made available to outside third parties for scrutiny as part of this evaluation. The process model offers a thorough overview of the crucial internal audit performance variables and aids in effectively organizing, planning, and carrying out peer reviews. Reviews are made simpler by the process model's crystal-clear structure since evaluation criteria can be clearly allocated to the relevant stages and steps of the process. Additionally, any improvement potential may be precisely identified and treated in accordance with defined roles.

Last but not least, a process-based methodology offers the ideal foundation for creating or implementing IT solutions. Many of the operations may be automated since the content and order of actions are well stated. The components of the GIAS process model should be fully understood by every employee. The process model should be used consistently, and the project approach in particular should be utilized consistently. Regular assessments of standards' appropriateness should be conducted, and suggestions for improvement should be made as needed. To find areas for improvement, it is helpful to look at different methods used at government institutions, other businesses, or other external sources. Always make sure that each stage is finished and follow the deadlines in order to guarantee the quality of the material. With those in charge, frequent discussions on the benefits and drawbacks of the existing process model should take place.

### **Specifying Audit Content**

Audits must be precisely defined in terms of what they cover in order to be executed in an effective and consistent manner. By establishing audit regions and giving details on audit

content, audit content may be made uniform. Such a description is created at SAP in Scopes, which are papers that describe common audit material. The definition of standard audit material allows auditors the chance to get as familiar with new and extensive audit issues as rapidly as possible on the basis of established processes. Understanding the relevant Scopes is crucial since thorough exposure to the auditable material is a crucial need for a successful audit. Additionally, it is simpler to compare audits based on scopes in terms of the work completed and the outcomes attained. At SAP, audit information is methodically organized based on extensive standard papers referred to as Scopes. These papers are crucial resources for conducting effective and efficient audits. Each audit field's content is specified in a number of Core Scopes, which are further divided into a number of Key Scopes. The audit area's processes, methods, hazards, and control systems are all covered in depth in the scopes. Depending on the audit issue, several degrees of complexity may be found in the scopes. For instance, a considerably more thorough explanation is needed for the audit of corporate functions like management or an entire department like buying than it is for the audit of credit card costs. Auditors are required to get intimately acquainted with the audit issue during the scoping phase, which comes before the audit itself is actually executed.

### **Particular Audit Content**

A standard and forward-looking description of audit content allows auditors to become thoroughly acquainted with the material to be audited prior to the actual audit, giving them a foundation of the audit topic. This standard and forward-looking description of audit content presents a number of significant advantages in the context of an integrated process model. This allows them the chance to handle the audit areas both in connection with a particular audit and apart from an audit. The requirements for Internal Audit are already covered in the Scopes since the description and definition of audit content covers not only the present situation but also the intended ideal standards. The effectiveness of the fieldwork is ensured by comparing the current state with the intended condition during the real audit. This implies that the comparison with ideal desirable criteria is added to the use of current procedures and rules as the benchmark for audit results. Audits and the associated expenditures are also simpler to prepare for and keep under control thanks to the uniform definition of audit material. With relation to the staffing needs for the audits to be completed and the time that has to be allotted, this enables Internal Audit to design, update, and evaluate audit assignment schedules. A full explanation makes it easier to support expenditures spent or the need for extra resources by offering proof. All Internal Audit employees have access to standard audit material, which is kept in a centralized database.

Given that scopes are crucial preconditions for creating the work program, the availability of such standardized information assures that all auditors always refer to the same scopes. In order for work programs to finally be based on standardized content, which ensures that each audit is compliant, comprehensive, dependable, and transparent, it is crucial to connect the audit content with the various phases of the audit execution. Every audit must be correctly prepared and defined in terms of its unique content. However, there are certain audits whose material can only be partly or completely standardized. Examples include audits that are unique and specific, as well as audits that are sporadic yet strongly related to certain events. Although generic topic descriptions for such audits are achievable, prior study and preliminary interviews sometimes result in the details of such audits evolving throughout the actual audit preparations. Additionally, there are audits of subjects that have never been examined previously or that fall under non-disclosure agreements. In these circumstances, it is only possible to arrange the audit's content piecemeal when new information becomes available.

It is important to think of the creation of standardized audit material as a component of a highly integrated process. The results of the audit may be utilized as input for creating new scopes. This implies that each Scope is susceptible to continuous modification brought on by the auditing process. Additionally, depending on discussions with experts within and outside the internal audit department, scopes should be evaluated often and modified as needed.

### **GIAS Target Group Organization**

A corporate-wide communication process includes an interactive component called internal audit. It interacts with several internal and external target groups as a result of this. Individual circumstances may call for more collaboration than just information exchange, such as cooperative solution development, especially in the form of reports. Internal Audit reporting lines often follow the company's organizational structure, which implies that the Audit Committee in particular and the CEO are the system's primary targets. Different information must also be given to other internal target groups. According to the Audit Roadmap, it is crucial to include the various target groups in the audit process. Although external auditors are the most significant partners, many other target groups must also be taken into account when using the information supplied by internal audit.

### **Management in the region and senior management**

There are several organizations that either seek audits from GIAS or that must be considered when audit information is provided. These organizations may need to be engaged prior to conducting audits as part of the planning process. It is crucial that after the audit, these groups get communication that includes both information on improved business processes and information on audit results. As a consequence, detailed collaboration models for internal audit are produced. The following internal target groups ordered by significance in the "reporting hierarchy" are produced by dividing GIAS's target groups into internal, external, and other units.

The Supervisory Board must be involved in all significant decisions, including the annual audit preparation, and must be notified of unusual audits and audit findings. An annual status report from Internal Audit is sent to the Audit Committee of the Supervisory Board. This report comprises all audits that have been conducted, major findings and actions, unique projects and initiatives, as well as all fundamental details regarding GIAS. Direct audit inquiries from the Audit Committee might result in more communication.

The highest internal disciplinary body that is informed of audit results is the Executive Board, which includes the CEO in his capacity as chairman. In addition to a thorough audit report, GIAS also creates a Board summary that summarizes the key audit findings and outcomes. Information that is pertinent to the Executive Board or necessitates a Board decision or Board action is included in the Board summary. The CAE and CEO review audit findings, follow-up findings, and possible escalation cases at regular meetings conducted at least once a month to decide if any urgent action is required. Any significant discoveries must also be communicated immediately to the other Executive Board members. As a consequence of audit results, this reporting system enables for prompt and well-informed decisions to be made. The departments of global corporate audit should stay in regular communication with other global divisions, such Corporate Financial Reporting. An extensive exchange of knowledge about audit preparation and outcomes often occurs. For the creation of global rules, internal audit may provide other departments helpful advice. You may get in touch with GIAS if you need assistance with planning the execution of global strategies at the level of operational business units.

Internal audits often have an immediate impact on top management and the regions. Operational management who will be impacted by the audit results should be informed. It is important to provide these managers an opportunity to comment on the audit's findings. Implementing internal audit recommendations under area-specific elements is the responsibility of regional and senior management.

Implementing GIAS's recommendations is ultimately the responsibility of local and departmental management for the majority of audit results. Those who guarantee that all policies and instructions are rigorously followed in day-to-day operations fall under this reporting level. This results in extensive and active participation from local and departmental management, such as attendance at opening and closing meetings. They have full responsibility for carrying out the recommendations of audits in connection to their respective spheres of accountability. Internal Audit has the chance to improve operational and process structures via close collaboration with these managers.

The primary point of reference for the audit is the workers who will be affected by it due to their roles and responsibilities. The operational level employees are the real point of contact for the auditors during the whole audit process. Following the audit, the auditees are in charge of actively carrying out necessary steps after consulting with their management. Employees who are subject to an audit should be able to provide comments at any time, get guidance, and collaborate with auditors in a friendly, open environment. This fieldwork-level coordination makes sure that every audit results may lead to relevant and predetermined actions. The external target groups may be divided into external audit organizations and other external partners for collaboration, such clients and suppliers.

Numerous combined or overlapping responsibilities between GIAS and the external auditors need frequent and thorough information and experience exchanges. The collaboration between GIAS and external auditors has a specific relevance due to the sharing of audit reports, opinions, thoughts, and daily issues as well as the discussion of solutions to difficulties found in audits. The higher the assurance of the integrity of the accounting system and the effectiveness of controls, the closer the two parties cooperate in accounting issues, risk and internal control management, and audits generally. For effective collaboration, there has to be a differentiated reporting mechanism. External auditors should have immediate access to pertinent findings and recommendations from Internal Audit since it is the Executive Board's general duty to disclose and reveal all facts and circumstances that are pertinent to the financial statements. Internal auditors should, where feasible, quickly send all reports to the external auditors in order to foster collaboration.

They may steer clear of extra labor and expenses by doing this. As additional external target groups for internal audit, professional associations and standards-setting organizations might be considered. In this respect, a business must consider if and how information from internal audit might and ought to be made public as the foundation for new laws. Additionally, best-practice solutions may be established using the results and recommendations from certain audits. In collaboration with academic institutions or professional organizations, general ideas may also be created, such as benchmarking or performance grading based on KPIs.

On a case-by-case basis and to variable degrees, Internal Audit also communicates with additional external contacts. Before, during, or after an audit, this often entails the exchange and evaluation of papers and documents as well as other types of collaboration. Customers and suppliers are crucial partners that may exchange information. However, any information sharing must be protected legally for the corporation using non-disclosure agreements, for example. Other significant contact and target groups include law firms, tax advisors, banks,

insurance companies, and any other relevant public service organizations, such as the police and district attorneys' offices. A company-wide document retention policy that takes into account legal obligations for document preservation and information sharing should be developed with input from Internal Audit and legal counsel.

### **Audit Universe's Organization and Content**

Internal Audit has a broad base of knowledge. The audit universe, which includes the process model, audit content, findings and recommendations, key performance indicators, and documentation components, is created by combining this information in a complete system. The technique and context-related design of audits are covered by the process model and the audit content. Findings/recommendations and key performance indicators are used, broadly speaking, for assessing and interpreting audits of any dimension or time period. By producing main papers and secondary documents that make more information accessible, documentation of audits ensures a completely compliant audit strategy. The construction of an audit portal as a component of an integrated audit management system comes after the defining of the audit universe.

According to SAP, the audit universe encompasses all theoretical, practice-based, and conceptual approaches to internal audit services. Compared to the definition that is often found in the internal auditing literature, this one is wider. Before defining audit, ways and means for results communication, it is crucial in our view to get a complete grasp of audit and communications choices. The audit content, conclusions and recommendations, key performance indicators, documentation, and SAP's process model are all parts of the audit universe. This broad description aims to demonstrate how many internal auditing components work together to provide a seamless, integrated system. Due to the fact that each facet has important relationships with the others, it is important to describe in detail a unique strategy that produces consistently high-quality audit findings for a worldwide audit department.

The goal of SAP's audit universe is to provide an exhaustive list of duties and specifications for internal audit. This covers all of the paperwork for the Audit Roadmap, including all of the standard templates, as well as descriptive features like an audit handbook and a charter approved by the Executive Board. All secondary documentation of upstream and downstream locations must be provided in addition to the core audit material. Along with specific work instructions for operational units, this includes all rules and guidelines established by the Executive Board and other management levels. The thorough documentation of procedures, which includes all data on internal controls, risk allocation, and financial accounting, is another crucial aspect. This material may be connected to the SOX procedures' internal control management tool. Individual quality standards, external quality guidelines, and any rules, regulations, and legislation that are pertinent to an audit should also be provided as supporting material. The audit universe and any supporting paperwork should be electronically connected.

### **Common Information**

The audit universe's structure is complex since it incorporates several different elements. The following sections provide more in-depth details on each topic. We will just provide a broad overview of the structure at this time. All personnel and supervisors of Internal Audit are the primary addressees of the audit universe. Users may also include anybody who is a part of corporate management, the Audit Committee, a specific audit's participants, and their management. If the appropriate access constraints are followed, the audit universe also offers a thorough source of information on fieldwork to any interested coworkers, managers, or even external partners.

The Audit Roadmap, the knowledge database, documentation, and the basics are the four primary divisions of the audit universe. An approach based on methods is the process model. The Audit Roadmap's layout reflects how dynamic this multi-phase approach is. The availability of all procedure- and documentation-based techniques and material, at whatever degree of detail, as a standard reference for audits must be ensured. All audits with their specific contents will be based on a uniform procedural model thanks to the usage of standard procedures. The aforementioned is directly connected to creating scopes. For the majority of audits, scopes are readily accessible in advance and establish criteria. The adoption of consistent procedures and material in most audits is ensured by scopes, which leads to significant fieldwork efficiency advantages. However, each audit will need unique alterations and changes. These modifications are often applied to the work schedule. A Scope may be produced progressively if it is not feasible to tie the audit to standardized Scopes. Alternately, a Scope that closely matches the specifications of the particular audit may be modified. If the Scope is reusable, it may be used as a benchmark for subsequent audits.

The conclusions and suggestions reached during audits serve as a crucial foundation for further measures, such as follow-ups. But all of the information gathered via an audit and the subsequent work may also be utilized to accomplish other goals. For instance, such data may be used for performance assessment, to provide details on the effectiveness of audits, and to track how the business is putting the findings into practice. A knowledge database may also include details about conclusions and suggestions. Such a database may be helpful for recording findings and actions taken in response to suggestions. It might also be used to create KPI frameworks and optimal process solutions. Data analysis utilizing a range of different criteria may be aided by database models. The ability to update findings and recommendations sequentially enables for the monitoring of their significance and frequency over time.

Any key performance indicator study that enables comparing various as-is scenarios and their evaluation versus ideal or to-be situations might be built on a database of results and suggestions. KPI analysis may be used to assess the effectiveness of Internal Audit, conduct profitability studies for specific audit objects, and produce summaries for all audited units over a predetermined time period. A database also enables forecasting and time-series analysis using statistical methods. Through the introduction of suitable organizational structures, quality-improving measures may be determined based on this data, which can be utilized to detect trends in a company's quality awareness. All of these mathematical and statistical formulas ought to be covered by the audit universe.

A vast data and informational pool represent the audit universe. Internal Audit is not the only user of this pool. All workers and parties participating in the audit should be given access to it as well. Access authorization procedures should be implemented to guarantee the protection of sensitive data. As crucial to the database's architecture as thorough linkages between its contents are keyword indices and direct access through any search item. The audit universe may provide access to any quantity of external information as a component of an online application, such as data from conferences or audit institutions. The audit universe may also be used to promote information sharing between businesses on an anonymous basis.

An audit portal, a networked internal audit tool, might be a more developed version of an electronic audit universe. Such a portal needs to be a crucial part of a much larger corporate governance or compliance portal that houses a business's comprehensive compliance program. Utilizing these kinds of fully integrated information platforms is becoming more and more important in today's changing corporate environment. It is the quickest and most effective approach to provide the relevant units with extra information to support Internal

Audit's expertise and insights. Consider each piece of data for its importance to internal audit and its potential inclusion in the audit universe. Determine before each audit whether and to what degree the audit universe contains information relevant to the audit. To ensure that a comprehensive information system is user-friendly, it is necessary to adapt content, IT, and system support to different user groups. To ensure that the audit universe and the data stored there are of high quality, it is important to communicate with colleagues and outside parties about it.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, for businesses to recruit, engage, and keep top personnel, they must prioritize career routes and growth opportunities. Organizations may promote individuals' professional development and realize their full potential by providing clear career routes, mentorship programs, training opportunities, and strong performance management systems. As a result, the organization's productivity, motivation, and employee happiness all increase, and a steady talent pipeline is maintained. However, adopting successful career pathways and growth potential techniques may be difficult for firms. These difficulties may include a lack of enough funding, organizational restrictions, and unclear career paths. Organizations must address these issues by giving career advancement top priority, devoting resources, and developing a culture that supports ongoing learning and development.

## REFERENCES:

- [1] Y. Wan *et al.*, "Assessment of the joint development potential of wave and wind energy in the South China sea," *Energies*, 2018, doi: 10.3390/en11020398.
- [2] J. du Plessis and W. Bam, "Comparing the sustainable development potential of industries: A role for sustainability disclosures?," *Sustain.*, 2018, doi: 10.3390/su10030878.
- [3] O. Kibik, I. Khaiminova, V. Kotlubay, I. Redina, and E. Belous, "Development potential of Ukrainian maritime enterprises," *Int. J. Eng. Technol.*, 2018, doi: 10.14419/ijet.v7i4.3.19917.
- [4] O. V. Rogach, E. V. Frolova, and T. M. Ryabova, "Modern school role in human potential development," *Eur. J. Contemp. Educ.*, 2018, doi: 10.13187/ejced.2018.4.804.
- [5] R. A. Majid, M. M. Ali, N. M. Salleh, A. Alias, R. Kanapathy, and K. S. Hashim, "The Dynamic Holistic Development of Human Potentials and Wellbeing: Implication on Educational Policies," *J. ICSAR*, 2018, doi: 10.17977/um005v2i12018p088.
- [6] J. Kozina, "Demographic characteristics of creative workers: under-activated development potentials in Slovenia?," *Acta Geogr. Slov.*, 2018, doi: 10.3986/AGS.4602.
- [7] H. Zuckerman, "The Sociology of Science and the Garfield Effect: Happy Accidents, Unanticipated Developments and Unexploited Potentials," *Front. Res. Metrics Anal.*, 2018, doi: 10.3389/frma.2018.00020.
- [8] R. Clark, J. Reed, and T. Sunderland, "Bridging funding gaps for climate and sustainable development: Pitfalls, progress and potential of private finance," *Land use policy*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.landusepol.2017.12.013.

- [9] R. Chepkwony, S. van Bommel, and F. van Langevelde, "Citizen science for development: Potential role of mobile phones in information sharing on ticks and tick-borne diseases in Laikipia, Kenya," *NJAS - Wageningen J. Life Sci.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.njas.2018.07.007.
- [10] M. Ashry *et al.*, "Functional role of AKT signaling in bovine early embryonic development: Potential link to embryotrophic actions of follistatin," *Reprod. Biol. Endocrinol.*, 2018, doi: 10.1186/s12958-017-0318-6.

## CHAPTER 7

### AUDIT CHALLENGES IN THE GLOBAL CORPORATE ENVIRONMENT

---

Dr. Prashant Kumar, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- prashant.kumar@shobhituniversity.ac.in

Dr. Deepshikha Tonk, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit Deemed University, Meerut, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- deepshikha.tonk@shobhituniversity.ac.in

#### **ABSTRACT:**

Auditing in the global corporate environment presents unique challenges due to the complexities of operating in multiple jurisdictions, diverse regulatory frameworks, and cultural differences. This paper examines the key audit challenges faced by auditors in the global corporate environment and explores strategies to address these challenges. The challenges include language and cultural barriers, varying accounting standards, legal and regulatory compliance, data management and security, and coordinating audit activities across borders. The paper emphasizes the importance of robust risk assessment, effective communication, collaboration with local professionals, leveraging technology, and maintaining professional skepticism to overcome these challenges. By understanding and addressing these challenges, auditors can enhance the quality, reliability, and effectiveness of audits in the global corporate environment.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Economic Globalization, Emerging Markets, Foreign Exchange, Geopolitical Factors, Global Supply Chain, International Trade.

#### **INTRODUCTION**

##### **Basis of an International Orientation**

The interests of all parties participating in an audit should be balanced, according to internal audit. It is crucial for auditors to take an objective stance and seek advice from audit management in cases of conflicts of interest. Differences in cultural origins should be taken into account when disclosing audit results in order to foster long-term trusting collaboration[1], [2].

##### **Internal Place**

A worldwide context presents unique issues for internal audit. The role of internal audit inside the company is the first of these difficulties. The very fact that GIAS reports administratively to the CEO requires that it exercise extreme caution while handling this "direct line of information." Internal auditors shouldn't get any formal or practical benefits from their connections to the CEO and executive board. Cultural disparities might make this view more problematic on a global scale. How closely the corporate headquarters work with the overseas subsidiaries affects how much attention is given to internal audit[3], [4]. The audit mandate, which outlines Internal Audit's mission, significantly strengthens this judgment. The mandate gives the agency the go-ahead to carry out audits. These abilities must be used extremely cautiously by Internal Audit. Threats or hastily planned audits are neither suitable method for attaining goals or gaining agreement on choices. Internal Audit's unconstrained audit mandate should not be a factor in day-to-day activities or debates, and these capabilities should only be used in extreme situations.

Conflicts of interest often affect, or at least include, internal audit. It is crucial that auditors take an objective stance in these situations. Strict neutrality is vitally necessary, even if it puts them at a disadvantage in their efforts to gather information. This does not exclude Internal Audit from using unofficial sources or routes of information. Informal sources are often essential for gathering key data. Finding the proper balance between official and informal sources, especially when working abroad, is a difficult task for both the management in charge and each individual auditor[5], [6].

Internal Audit continuously works to balance the interests of all parties participating in an audit, which is strongly connected to maintaining objectivity and balancing sources. An interactive information flow is essential for internal audit. As a result, the information gathered may only be utilized proactively for audits and not for the purpose of gaining any kind of advantage. Such a limitation is crucial because it must be avoided even if there is a suggestion that Internal Audit may be using information improperly. Due to the vast differences in business practices across the many cultural groups that Internal Audit works with, this problem has a particularly significant global perspective. The independence of the auditors must not be compromised[7], [8].

A unique feature of a global business environment is the already noted increasing pace and frequency of changes. As a result, the preparation of an audit should be founded on solid information, even if the present rate of change makes it difficult to stay current at all times. However, Internal Audit has practically become used to rising to this challenge. Building the audit abilities and audit experience required to cope with a high audit density and a large number of different audit issues requires combining knowledge from many sources. Gaining acceptability inside the organization will be made easier for internal auditors if they have the required knowledge and skills[9], [10].

Internal audit must be acknowledged by all stakeholders, thus how audit results are handled is crucial. Although they must exercise a certain level of sensitivity, auditors must also rigorously address and follow up on audit findings. Auditors must always strive for general consensus when presenting their conclusions rather than doing so with disdain. Conflict may arise when audit results are established and communicated. Therefore, it is crucial that all parties involved make every effort to keep the personal from the factual. When analyzing audit results, it is important to take into account the diverse cultural backgrounds of everyone involved in order to foster long-term trustworthy collaboration. This has to do with the finding itself as well as how it is conveyed, such as whether meetings are conducted exclusively with the auditees or whether line managers are present, if in-depth conversations are done, and how audit results are recorded.

### **Model for GIAS Integration**

During each audit, the GIAS integration model is meant to assist in keeping track of all significant and imperative framework assignments. The essential service types must be determined based on the relevant phase of the Audit Roadmap, and from there, the audit areas, cooperation partners, and information to be shared must be established. GIAS adheres to an independent audit procedure, although it is eventually incorporated into daily company operations.

### **GIAS Integration Model's foundation**

Internal auditing's primary disciplines communicate with one another. The GIAS integration model focuses on these relationships. Be aware that links between levels might be indefinite or even permanent. There may be a variety of dependencies between the various levels,

which must be properly considered during the whole audit process. The inner circle, which symbolizes the audit process, is the central component of the GIAS integration concept. Every step of the Audit Roadmap, which is shown in the ring around the "audit process," must be fully completed for each audit as per standard operating procedure. Ad-hoc audits and services may be an exception to this norm, but such instances call for explicit consultation with the parties in charge and detailed documentation of the circumstances behind the exemption. Certain Internal Audit service types that are shown in the diagram's next level are targeted by the content of each activity of a phase or by the content of each phase as a whole. It's also feasible to combine components from many service kinds into a single phase. As an example, even though the planning and preparation stage is solely for an audit, audit activities may subsequently be modified into reviews or added. Each GIAS service type is then connected to the primary audit fields at the following level. This indicates that one or more audits, preliminary investigations, reviews, etc. may, and typically will, occur in all audit disciplines throughout the course of a year.

The complexity of audits might rise as a result of the fact that many audits include components from two or even more audit areas rather than just one. For instance, it is often difficult to distinguish between financial and operational audits. Management and fraud audits can overlap with other audit disciplines. It would be feasible to consolidate many sub-audit requests into a single general audit if such overlap arises. If the parties affected by the audit are analyzed at the final level, the complexity of the GIAS integration model rises even more. Some of these business divisions carry out operational tasks, such international campaigns to introduce and track new goods or services. However, they also carry out audit-related tasks, either as a part of their operational responsibilities or on their own, like quality management. When examining the GIAS integration model's outer tiers, two results stand out:

The need for independent and thorough audits remains in Internal Audit's charter. In the end, all other corporate units are largely a part of their own organizational units, and their operational requirements and duties have a significant impact on how they operate. Internal Audit, on the other hand, must dissociate itself from any unit-related preferences and viewpoints in order to operate from a standpoint that takes the whole organization into account. However, there are still connections between Internal Audit and other corporate divisions, and in many cases, it is essential for Internal Audit to consult with and share ideas with them. This could have to do with a number of things, such figuring out audit target areas or keeping the organization free of duplications and wrong interpretations. The network of relationships between the various levels above must always be kept at the forefront of auditors' and GIAS managers' minds. Internal Audit is ultimately only able to classify all of the criteria it encounters in a structured manner thanks to the proper, personalized combination of audit phase, service type, audit field, and collaboration partners. The work might be incorrect or incomplete if a level is omitted.

### **Finding Audit-Related Facts**

It is vital to assess audit leads or requests to decide if further internal audit services, audit actions, or both are required, or whether the problem should be forwarded to another department. A few essential questions may often aid in making this selection. If it is established that Internal Audit was in charge of the audit request or lead, it must be decided whether Internal Audit should carry out the audit alone or in conjunction with other departments. The first stage for audits outside the yearly audit plan is to determine if the problem really falls within the purview of internal audit. If so, Internal Audit will need to choose between conducting an audit and a pre-investigation. An advantageous choice is to

carry out a review beforehand. The fundamental queries are if an audit is necessary, what kind of audit or other service should be taken into consideration, and whether Internal Audit is the best division to undertake the assignment. Internal Audit should also determine if working with other internal parties or even outside organizations like law enforcement would be beneficial. If there is uncertainty on the best course of action, it may be practical to file a separate audit request, which is then formally evaluated and dealt with appropriately. It is necessary to document this decision if the problem does not fit the requirements for an audit. If necessary, the matter must be sent to another department with notice to the Board. Even if it is feasible to add company- or industry-specific items to this list, the aforementioned standards provide a general indication of whether or not a certain problem warrants additional internal audit inspection.

If it is not able to definitively answer this question, a preliminary inquiry or informal lead search should be launched to see if Internal Audit needs to be engaged. It may be helpful to confer with other corporate departments or functions to determine their roles in settling this matter. It is also necessary to take into account the prospect of collaboration, say with the legal or human resources departments. If other parties are going to be involved in the audit, it has to be discussed and documented up front who will be doing what. The task is required to define roles and support Internal Audit in keeping its independence. In the report created by Internal Audit, the conclusions of all parties should be included as audit findings. However, the degree to which these other parties also offer their own suggestions must be determined on a case-by-case basis. There shouldn't be any discrepancies across reports, or between reports including input from other groups. Reports that are sent to outside parties, such as external auditors, must be thoroughly examined for discrepancies.

## DISCUSSION

### Content Determinants and Formal Determinants

When deciding the audit technique to utilize for a particular engagement, internal audit considers both formal and content factors. The audit fields and audit methods are content determinants. The audit category, type, and state within the audit cycle are examples of formal determinants. As a result, audit procedures are defined by a set of uniform characteristics that enable auditors to approach various audits in a consistent manner. Individual requirements may be added at any time to the specified standard parameters. Internal Audit must take into account a number of crucial variables while organizing an audit in order to choose the best auditing technique. An overview of the factors on which audit procedures are based is given in 6. It may be necessary to consider other aspects while evaluating the audit process. These elements include the contrast between set and freely selected audit material as well as the temporal perspective.

These additional factors are discussed in Section C, which also discusses each audit sector. SAP internal auditors take into account a number of significant formal and content criteria when choosing the best audit methodologies to deploy. An audit method's formal determinants are presented after the content determinants. Since each of the aforementioned audit fields is exposed to key business risks, they are all essentially equally important to internal audit.

As part of the yearly audit preparation, these risks are evaluated individually and managed throughout the fiscal year by the risk management process. As a result, the yearly risk assessment may indicate that a different number of individual audits are needed for each audit sector.

## Audit Field Organization

The fundamental internal audit duties are represented by the audit fields. The particular audit techniques are used to the audit fields in accordance with the Audit Roadmap. The various audit areas are dependent on one another. It is quite uncommon for an audit to focus just on one audit area. Internal Audit's task is becoming more and more dependent on profitability considerations. A cost/benefit analysis is so routinely carried out. The fundamental internal audit duties are represented by the audit fields. As a result, the majority of audit requests may be categorized using the audit fields. There are numerous Core Scopes in each of these audit areas, and the Core Scopes in turn include the Key Scopes at lower levels.

## Commercial Audit

According to various Scopes and utilizing certain audit techniques, the audit fields in the aforementioned diagram are audited. But in the end, the Audit Roadmap, a standardized procedural model, is used to perform all audits. The audit fields seem to be distinct from one another at first appearance, however they do have certain similarities. For instance, a financial audit could potentially be part of a fraud audit. Business audits follow the same rules. Additionally, operational audits are often included in audits. The remainder of this paragraph briefly describes each audit field's emphasis. The next sections provide more in-depth explanations. Internal Audit examines whether management conforms with current policies, procedures, and standards as well as the effectiveness and efficiency of its choices and the internal controls that go along with them. Organizational and process structure-related problems are dealt with via operational audits. Almost every functional corporate unit may be affected. All concerns pertaining to process design, internal controls, risk management, and any pertinent financial accounts are typically covered during the audit.

Examining the organization's accounting and financial data is the primary goal of a financial audit. Depending on the audit issue, the emphasis may vary: either the accounts and financial data may be audited as a whole on the basis of a review of the financial statements, or the audit may be carried out on the basis of specific accounts. Internal Audit's IT audits have the goal of evaluating the alignment of important system structures and processes with IT, including compliance with pertinent regulations and risk reduction. All process-related concerns are covered by this audit category, from process organization, structure, and procedures to access authorisation, data security, and anti-virus protection. IT audits at a software firm like SAP may be impacted by the whole software development process. As a result, SAP's Internal Audit has established a special international IT audit team. The main goals of fraud audits are to find potential organizational and procedural flaws, look into unidentified complaints or specific information on abnormalities, or collect data for incidents of fraud that have already been confirmed.

Establishing if and to what degree an event has resulted in directly measurable, or at the very least indirectly connected, financial implications for the organization is particularly important in this context. Because the network of suppliers, customers, and partners, relationships with public institutions and organizations, and even relations with governmental bodies, ultimately have a significant impact on a company's internal processes, external business relationships also give rise to audit-relevant issues for internal audit. A preventative audit action carried out in accordance with the de-escalation approach is a company audit. Its fundamental objective is to make sure that a project's procedures, methodologies, and rules are legal and take into consideration third parties. The impact of internal audit work on profitability is becoming more significant in today's climate. As a result, cost-benefit evaluations are often carried out. Each of the aforementioned audit areas might be the subject of a cost/benefit study.

Throughout this process, the audit as a whole should always be the main emphasis; thus, if a combination of various audit fields is employed, each component must be exposed to efficiency assessment.

### **Cost-benefit calculations**

Auditors must be aware of the audit field to which the particular audit work belongs before beginning an audit. Consistent assignment to the audit fields makes it easier to structure the audit engagement, particularly when interdependencies are present. To increase their personal flexibility and eligibility for engagements, auditors should make an effort to get practical expertise in all areas of auditing.

### **Management Inspection**

Internal Audit examines management's adherence to the established policies, rules, and processes during a management audit. The efficacy and efficiency of management choices and the related internal controls are also examined through internal audit. An important indicator of how well managers carry out their management responsibilities is the outcome of management choices. Internal Audit's management audits may be challenging for a number of reasons, depending on the business culture, the significance of management, the managers being examined, and the auditors themselves. When performing a management audit, Internal Audit must ascertain if the organization has defined the essential procedures and policies, allowing managers to carry out their obligations in accordance with the set standards. The compliance of managers with enacted regulations and policies must also be looked into by auditors.

Internal audit may also examine the effectiveness and efficiency of corporate management. Even when managers put a lot of effort into their work, it's still conceivable that the business as a whole doesn't gain much from their efforts. If that's the case, the management position has to be reviewed and, if necessary, realigned. Internal Audit must take into account how management's actions affect employees' motivation and behavior in addition to the financial effects of their actions. A management audit's main goal is to make sure that management tasks are not only correctly carried out, but also produce the intended outcomes and, as a consequence, become quantifiable. The complicated area of management audits for internal audit is made up of the two primary kinds of audits mentioned above. The internal auditors should take into account the following during a management audit: A process-based evaluation of all facets of governance as well as a results-based analysis of decision-making within the organization as a whole.

the degree to which and the manner in which the relevant managers use the entrepreneurial abilities granted to them for the company's profit. This involves, in particular, crisis management and the handling of extreme management and decision-making situations. It covers each stage in the escalation process at every level of management. The audit evaluates the management and communication tools that are currently in use and those that are necessary, as well as how these technologies are utilized to communicate with both superiors and subordinates. Past management performance and potential areas for improvement, such as switching from a problem- to a solution-based management strategythe whole management process, including internal controls, is the core focus of a management audit. Therefore, the major goal of a management audit is to examine every process chain that managers engage with as part of their strategic and operational responsibilities. The manager's readiness to embrace procedures and internal controls and to implement them appropriately is the main emphasis of the management audit. Other, more appropriate measures, including management assessments carried out by the human resources division,

may be used to assess leadership skills, employee happiness, and the effectiveness of the manager's personal management style. Internal Audit uses a variety of current practices, records, and outside criteria while carrying out these audit needs. For instance, Internal Audit should check the use and implementation of corporate-wide rules and procedures. This includes how well each employee understands the strategic and operational goals of the business. It is the only method to encourage certain behavior among workers and to connect everyone engaged with the fundamental goals of the business. On the one hand, this may include basic guidelines, including expected behaviors for all workers. However, specific policies may also be created for certain business sectors or operational divisions and tasks, such as physical security and information technology security.

### **Audit Techniques Audit Field Organization**

Compliance with legal and financial reporting standards is also examined through management audits. If these external standards need entrepreneurial initiative and corporate execution, internal audit work makes sure that the relevant procedures are proper, comprehensive, and compliant. As a result, Internal Audit is better able to reduce the legal risks that the organization may face. In the context of a management audit, a staff poll or the overall drive of the team tasked with supporting a manager may provide hints as to how well the duties of a management function are being fulfilled.

The evaluation of management controls is crucial for ensuring adherence to rules, regulations, and procedures. All actions, including goal-setting, the creation and application of processes, the execution of decisions, and information and documentation tasks, need the establishment of management controls. Internal Audit is required to look into, confirm, and assess if these controls are properly designed, documented, and operating as intended. This comprises management's duties for maintaining an effective internal reporting system to the appropriate higher and lower ranking management levels, producing and recording minutes and activity lists, and other management-related duties. Additionally, internal audit must guarantee that all operations immediately under management's control comply with both internal and external regulations.

Specific difficulties are what define management audits. They are based on the organizational culture, which affects the function and significance of management in general, as well as the personalities of the audited managers and the auditors themselves. Internal auditors with expertise should do a management audit due to the needed sensitivity. Internal auditors with experience in management roles may be the ideal candidates to conduct these audits. The following is a summary of additional factors that make management audits requested by the Board provide a unique challenge for Internal Audit: Management audits requested by the Board might be seen as an indication of management distrust. This could annoy people, particularly if the overall financial situation of the firm is strong and there don't appear to be any obvious justifications for an audit.

This might have a negative impact on corporate politics and harm the trust-based relationship between the Board and management. If the Board of Directors upholds a clear information policy with relation to audits, it may be highly beneficial even before an audit. Managers worry that internal audit results might damage their reputation with internal audit, the board of directors, and perhaps even with other managers and their own staff. Managers may refuse to comply or make the auditors' job more difficult out of concern for unfavorable repercussions. This hinders collaboration and makes it difficult to arrive at objective audit conclusions, harming the working relationship between management and internal audit. Negative audit results may be perceived as primarily personal failures in certain cultural

groupings. The managers' position and reputation may be irreversibly harmed as a result, particularly in the eyes of their own line managers. Internal Audit is challenged in this area in particular to explain the findings as objectively and with examples as feasible.

Negative audit reports may further damage the reputation of managers who already struggle with the quality of their job. If such is the case, it is challenging to provide the interested party with an impartial picture of the audit. The next step is for internal audit to serve as a consulting partner and persuade managers that by addressing the audit's found weaknesses, they can also improve their performance in relation to other success determinants. Managers may see their job as secret in general and be reluctant to discuss their working methods with others. Internal Audit must use a sensitive strategy in these situations in order to evaluate the facts based on a personal connection of trust.

If management audits conflict with other departments' initiatives, such Human Resources' employee surveys, they might be problematic. Such activities, however, have a different aim and are founded on an entirely different methodology. While assessments conducted by other departments seek to determine each manager's personal suitability, internal audit investigations often concentrate on management processes and the internal controls and risks connected with them. It is crucial to draw this difference and to support it with evidence based on the audit results. Because of this, management audits should also be known as management process audits internally. The audit may also face resistance from management since it requires managers to provide facts, which might put them in a difficult moral position. In other words, management must choose what data may be shared with internal audit and what must be kept private.

Naturally, Internal Audit is essential to maintain information's secrecy and confidentiality, yet there is a sizable collection of sensitive data that is challenging to handle in this situation. This may also include strategic and corporate-political information, as well as planned sales and profit data, in addition to personal information. Internal Audit should concentrate on procedures, the corresponding internal controls, particular individual hazards, and how management manages these risks in the context of a management audit. Each management audit will, to some extent, acquire its own momentum depending on the level of personal trust; this momentum should be managed so that the audit goals may still be reached. Auditors must get quite acquainted with the manager's personality, taking into consideration any prior issues.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, Global business environments create distinct issues for audits that need for careful thought and proactive measures. Auditors can protect the integrity of financial reporting, improve audit quality, and provide significant assurance to stakeholders by being aware of and responding to these difficulties. The key to negotiating the challenges of auditing in the global business context is to adopt a risk-based strategy, embrace technology, work with local experts, and retain professional skepticism. Auditors should emphasize thorough risk assessment, retain professional skepticism, and promote efficient communication and teamwork to overcome these difficulties. In the global business setting, using technologies such as data analytics and cloud-based auditing solutions may improve audit efficiency, accuracy, and effectiveness.

## REFERENCES:

[1] W. Li, "Corporate governance evaluation of Chinese listed companies," *Nankai Bus. Rev. Int.*, 2018, doi: 10.1108/NBRI-07-2018-0047.

- [2] N. E. Landrum and B. Ohsowski, "Identifying Worldviews on Corporate Sustainability: A Content Analysis of Corporate Sustainability Reports," *Bus. Strateg. Environ.*, 2018, doi: 10.1002/bse.1989.
- [3] T. A. Hemphill and G. O. White, "Multinational Enterprises, Employee Safety and the Socially Responsible Supply Chain: The Case of Bangladesh and the Apparel Industry," *Bus. Soc. Rev.*, 2018, doi: 10.1111/basr.12153.
- [4] C. C. Chang, "Cash conversion cycle and corporate performance: Global evidence," *Int. Rev. Econ. Financ.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.iref.2017.12.014.
- [5] S. H. N. Lee, J. Ha-Brookshire, and P. S. Chow, "The moral responsibility of corporate sustainability as perceived by fashion retail employees: a USA-China cross-cultural comparison study," *Bus. Strateg. Environ.*, 2018, doi: 10.1002/bse.2196.
- [6] A. Ait Sidhoum and T. Serra, "Corporate Sustainable Development. Revisiting the Relationship between Corporate Social Responsibility Dimensions," *Sustain. Dev.*, 2018, doi: 10.1002/sd.1711.
- [7] H. T. Thuy Ta, N. T. Bui, and O. T. Tu Le, "The Relationship Between Corporate Social Responsibility Disclosures And Corporate Value: Evidence from Listed Companies on Vietnam's Stock Market," *Int. Financ. Bank.*, 2018, doi: 10.5296/ifb.v5i2.13868.
- [8] B. Alrazi, N. A. S. Bahari, N. M. Husin, and F. M. Khalid, "Institutional governance perspectives of carbon emission disclosures among electricity companies in Asia," *Int. J. Eng. Technol.*, 2018, doi: 10.14419/ijet.v7i4.35.23111.
- [9] M. Amo-Mensah and R. Tench, "Transnational corporate social responsibility: Fact, fiction or failure?," in *Critical Studies on Corporate Responsibility, Governance and Sustainability*, 2018. doi: 10.1108/S2043-905920180000012007.
- [10] D. Detzen and L. Loehlein, "Language at work in the Big Four: global aspirations and local segmentation," *Accounting, Audit. Account. J.*, 2018, doi: 10.1108/AAAJ-06-2017-2968.

## CHAPTER 8

### OPERATIONAL AUDITS AND OTHER AUDIT AREAS

Dr. Prashant Kumar, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- prashant.kumar@shobhituniversity.ac.in

Dr. Deepshikha Tonk, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit Deemed University, Meerut, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- deepshikha.tonk@shobhituniversity.ac.in

#### **ABSTRACT:**

Operational audits are an essential component of the overall audit process, focusing on evaluating an organization's operational efficiency, effectiveness, and adherence to established policies and procedures. However, audits extend beyond operational aspects, covering various other areas such as financial audits, compliance audits, and information technology audits. This paper explores the different types of audits and their respective objectives, methodologies, and considerations. It highlights the importance of conducting comprehensive audits in multiple areas to ensure organizational integrity, risk mitigation, and continuous improvement. The paper also emphasizes the need for auditors to possess a broad skill set and adapt their approaches based on the specific audit area. By effectively conducting audits in various areas, organizations can gain valuable insights, enhance internal controls, and drive overall performance and compliance.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Financial Audits, Fraud Detection, Internal Controls, IT Audits, Process Improvement.

### INTRODUCTION

Organizational and work-flow-related problems may both be addressed through operational audits. Almost all business units may be affected. Operational audits may look at established, global, and project-based procedures. The audit typically consists of a number of audit phases that address all process design, internal control, risk management, and any pertinent financial account concerns. In addition to the actual procedures, various tests must be used to review and validate the company's controls. Operational audits encompass examinations of a company's full value chain or certain segments of it. The affected business units and the fundamental business processes to be audited should be carefully chosen under the materiality principle, nevertheless. According to their risk profile, tasks and procedures that are either of lower priority or not exposed to risks that endanger the company's existence or its ability to succeed commercially are included in Internal Audit's yearly audit plan[1], [2]. Following organizational units are frequent targets of operational audits, according to a preliminary analysis:

#### **Process and control recording**

An operational audit's primary goal is to streamline the company's operations and organizational structure. A systematic audit in this context focuses on examining the organizational structure as well as particular procedures or transactions. The major goal is to make sure that all of the organization's organizational solutions comply with all applicable laws and regulations. Instead than concentrating on specific instances and transactions, the process-oriented approach focuses on whole processes and organizational units[2], [3]. This kind of audit is intended to target areas where the information obtained may be used to increase the security, effectiveness, and dependability of internal processes by identifying underlying risks and their interdependencies. Therefore, internal audit reviews all

commercial, organizational, and legal concerns, roles, permissions, and processes, as well as the assigned controls and hazards in the aforementioned organizational divisions. Since SOX mandates that the CEO and CFO of firms listed on U.S. stock exchanges affirm in writing the presence and effectiveness of important internal controls as part of its reporting to the SEC, audits of internal controls related to processes have gained more significance. Operational audits also concentrate on additional areas in addition to the audit items already listed. The audit objectives and process phases are strongly correlated in these areas. Organizations may utilize a variety of controls, including human, organizational, automated, and programmed controls. Organizational and manual controls include things like IT system authorizations, dual control, signature rules, and the separation of roles. On the other hand, automated and programmed controls also include consistency and plausibility tests. Internal Audit analyzes the business processes as part of the audit in order to determine and emphasize their strategic relevance, the risks, and the controls, with a focus on the overarching goals and strategy of the company as well as in the context of the relevant business hazards. The first step is to assess the stages in the documented process that are needed to achieve the goals. Here, Internal Audit examines and evaluates whether the substance and goal of each process make sense using interviews, papers, and rules. Internal Audit must also determine if the process's design is rational, reasonable, and effective, whether its organization is clear, and whether it guarantees that the desired goal is achieved[4], [5].

At this point, the process controls that are in place and those that are lacking are identified and their proper and complete implementation is assessed. The audit must specifically determine if the controls are appropriate, reasonable, and sufficient for the process in question as well as show and confirm that they work as intended. The accountability for the controls and the documentation of them are of special relevance in terms of SOX regulations. Examining the degree to which the identified controls address the existing or new process risks in order to monitor them is another phase in the operational audit. At least one relevant process control should be used to monitor and reduce each potential process risk. This might result in the development of new controls or the inclusion of controls that are specific to other process phases. Another process analysis phase required by SOX is the evaluation of the effectiveness and appropriateness of the controls that directly affect the financial statements. Controls must be put in place to guarantee that financial reporting accurately reflects the company's financial situation.

To evaluate the implementation of a process, several forms of fieldwork are required in addition to process analysis. First and foremost, it is important to have talks to ascertain if the staff adheres to all policies and procedures, whether information is assured to flow, and whether the process is carried out as intended. These interviews will show how acquainted the personnel are with the procedures. Additionally, the audit should involve a review of documents including policies, contracts, extracts from the business register, powers of attorney, etc. As a result, an operational audit involves more than just checking internal controls. Internal controls and all other process phases must be completely and precisely documented. This process's documentation must always be accessible and current under SOX regulations[6], [7].

Another area of emphasis for audit work is the actual testing of each process and the related internal controls. Many techniques may be used. Samples of processes are taken with the use of suitable sampling techniques, and they are then examined for the presence and adherence to controls. An additional technique is the "walk-through," in which the auditor personally follows a single transaction or economic event through several stages of the process or the process whole, taking into account all controls. This strategy has the benefit of taking the

whole process into account. In reality, executing the actual audits will most likely need a mix of the two test methodologies. Operational audits may be conducted as a standalone audit engagement, but it's crucial to keep in mind that they can also be conducted in tandem with audits in other audit fields. For instance, operational audits are often required as part of financial audits in order to confirm and record the accuracy of the financial data evaluated. The auditor should request a walk-through of the process from the process owner before beginning the audit. Examine the process's accessible documentation thoroughly. The process's overall goal and purpose must be obvious. Interviews should be conducted by the auditor to get the workers' opinions on the process under review. Meetings held in secret to address requests or ideas made by the workers participating in the process might be an excellent technique to gather important information[8]–[10].

## DISCUSSION

### Financial Audit

Auditors look at both accounting and financial data while conducting financial audits. Auditors have two options when doing an audit: they may either look at the financial statements as a whole or look at specific accounts and items. All relevant legal, tax, and accounting requirements must be followed during financial audits. Financial audits are typically characterized as an unbiased assessment of historical accounting data conducted to safeguard the company's assets, determine whether the data is appropriate, compliant, and reliable, and to express an opinion on the effectiveness of the internal control system. Internal Audit looks at things like the company's financial accounts, the payroll system, asset management, and the yearly financial statements as part of a financial audit. In this respect, there are two options: Individual accounts and financial data may be explicitly evaluated using qualified samples, or the accounts and financial data can be tested as a whole based on an examination of the financial statements.

It is preferable to initially study the financial statements before looking at the financial data as a whole. For this reason, it is important to check the data from the balance sheet and income statement that will be audited with the comparable figures from the prior quarter and look for any odd items or anomalies. Comparisons using objects are another option in addition to time comparisons. Either utilizing absolute numbers or by computing certain important ratios, the comparison may be made. The ratios should then be contrasted with external data, including equivalent ratios at peer businesses. This may make it easier for auditors to spot out-of-the-ordinary items among the chosen balance sheet and income statement variables. In order to determine the underlying reasons of any changes or variations, auditors must decide whether these comparisons should be maintained for each instance down to the individual account level based on what they have found. Permissible ranges for variations must be established in order to assess the necessity for more thorough tests. A variation that is greater than the predetermined threshold necessitates further auditing of individual accounts. Importantly, in order to keep the audit modest, criteria should be determined in compliance with the materiality concept. That is, only significant results need to be followed by a thorough investigation.

Financial audits should at the very least look into the following accounts: revenue and specific costs, like personnel and travel costs, training costs, and other expenses from the income statement; noncurrent assets, inventories, receivables, cash and cash equivalents, provisions, liabilities, prepaid expenses, and deferred income from the balance sheet. Audits of licensing agreements and consulting contracts are especially crucial in large software firms like SAP to make sure that revenue is reported properly. This often involves intricate

procedures and controls involving several departments. Software licensing agreements, taking into consideration concerns like price, maintenance, special agreements, legal difficulties, and accounting rules, should be covered by audits that concentrate on revenue recognition. Any kind of consulting agreement that takes into account a variety of factors, such as accounting principles and the potential for individual project evaluations. The approach suggested for examining the financial statements may be utilized initially if the study of accounting and financial data is focused on a targeted review of certain accounts and items. However, in order to identify both absolute and relative deviations, the variance bounds need to be specified more precisely and narrowly. Particular important factors are often beneficial. Each account is compared and examined separately as necessary. The careful selection of relevant subsets or supersets, particularly in worldwide audits, may provide significant information. Any discrepancies found should be investigated carefully and deliberately in order to identify the transaction that may be to blame.

However, under certain circumstances, the concept of materiality may and must be upheld. Due to the limited time and resources available for auditing individual transactions, the materiality and efficiency standards must once again be used. National and international accounting rules and standards control the accounting function. organizations that are included on the U.S. Additionally, stock exchange modifications must adhere to US-GAAP and SEC regulations. To be in compliance with SEC rules, these businesses must have their financial statements audited by independent external audit firms. In addition to these fundamental standards, businesses often have to follow industry-specific laws and internal accounting rules. In order to prepare for a financial audit, auditors should look for items in the income statement and balance sheet that could be crucial. Another document on which Internal Audit may make a preliminary evaluation is the company's annual report. The documentation of the conclusions from earlier audits should be examined by auditors.

## IT review

Internal Audit's IT audits have the goal of checking relevant system structures and procedures for adherence to pertinent rules, guidelines, and standards. This audit category includes all process-related topics, such as planning and organization, information, and support, as well as access authorization, data protection, and antivirus software. It is crucial to include all relevant policies and written records throughout the audit. It is important to consider how the IT processes' organizational structure fits into the overall business process. The interplay of organizational and automated controls should be the key point of emphasis in this situation. IT audits may concentrate on internal processes as well as external ones. A unique auditor profile has been developed as a result of the level of competence needed for IT audits.

## Focus Areas for IT Governance

All businesses depend on information technology in one way or another. IT-based information must adhere to business process standards in order for business objectives to be accomplished. The job done by Internal examination must consequently include a comprehensive examination of pertinent IT-related issues. IT has established itself as a distinct audit field since it is such a vast industry. The primary audit goals in the field of information technology are as follows:

At the moment the system is installed, controls must be in place to guarantee that all IT operations have the appropriate data processing capabilities and adhere to applicable security requirements. These IT procedures should be tested by internal audit to make sure they function as intended. The most recent corporate-wide policies, guidelines, and standards as well as legal requirements must also be complied with by these IT procedures. Information

technology is always evolving and changing, unlike any other part of company. The advances in this field are expanding in every way. Because of this, Internal Audit constantly struggles to respond as rapidly as possible to changes in the technological and software environment. IT audits are based in large part on a variety of internal and external regulations. In a business with a strong in-forming technology environment, the COBIT framework is very helpful. The Information Systems Audit and Control Association created and maintains the COBIT® framework. By concentrating on the governance of IT resources and processes, COBIT® complements COSO and SOX.

Because it offers a framework and accompanying tool set that connects control needs, technological considerations, and business risks, it is particularly beneficial. The key components of the IT audit discussed later in this document are reflected in the COBIT IT governance emphasis areas. Strategic alignment places a focus on matching the organization's strategy and operations with the IT strategy and operations.

### **Value delivery makes certain that IT provides the intended advantages**

The best use of investments in and management of IT resources are key considerations in resource management. The openness of key IT risks and IT's understanding of the organization's risk exposure are both part of risk management. IT's involvement in strategy implementation, resource utilization, and process performance are tracked and monitored via performance measurement. The four duty domains of plan, build, operate, and monitor may be used to divide up IT governance. The COBIT framework outlines the processes and activities inside each of the domains along with a number of controls goals and gives them the names Plan and Organize, Acquire and Implement, Deliver and Support, and Monitor and Evaluate. Internal Audit must pay particular attention to the following concerns while preparing for and performing IT audits:

#### **Strategic IT planning**

This concern covers elements of a corporate-wide standardized IT strategy, IT-based support for business operations, keeping an eye on the IT market for new developments, and concerns about the applicability of feasibility studies and system analyses. Aligning IT objectives with business goals is a vital component of strategic IT planning. Risk identification and potential effect estimation are required for the risk management of the IT process. Analyzing the steps taken to reduce risk is necessary. Infrastructure pertaining to IT: This area is concerned with auditing pertinent elements of logical access authorizations, physical security, and data backup and archiving systems.

The division of central and decentralized IT duties, operational IT planning, and the complete change management process are all covered in this section, along with other elements of the organization of the IT function's organizational structure and process division. The administration of IT resource resources and the performance evaluation of the IT function are also included.

Internal audit must confirm if information technology ensures the continuity of business operations. Operational IT procedures: The audit may include all aspects of the IT process and its subprocesses, including all backup and alternative methods, from planning to operational execution. IT applications: This topic examines every step of the internal software development, upkeep, and modification process, including testing and release protocols. It simultaneously verifies that the software versions being utilized are current. IT project management: In this area, the whole project framework is put to the test, as well as the project's structure, planning, and execution, including risk management and project financial

control. Utilization of IT applications: this area is concerned with looking at pertinent authorizations, system preferences, internal checks and balances, as well as reporting and documentation capabilities. Communication security is a crucial component of any data communication with outside parties and is thus a key focus of internal auditing. The usage of firewalls and antivirus software to defend information technology from outside threats is audited. Data protection functions: Audits of this area look at whether all privacy requirements for thorough data protection are followed, including tracking down all sensitive data in the system and keeping track of changes to access rights, access protection, and all other facets of consistent data maintenance. The items on the above list are mostly those that are often found in operational audits. Generally speaking, internal controls, hazards, and process architecture should all be assessed from an IT standpoint. This indicates that processes have underlying technological, organizational, and sometimes even financial-reporting and legal features that interact. The foundation for conducting IT audits is a complex ecosystem of IT systems. In this respect, we distinguish between three distinct types of processes: those that are solely organizational, those that combine organizational and IT processes, and those that are solely IT processes, or those that are only used inside the system.

The following security-relevant levels may be identified when various process types are mirrored in the architecture of a contemporary IT landscape: The pure hardware level is characterized by logistical security issues. Here, the audit should concentrate on how well the necessary tools and structures are secured, such as access control, emergency plans, counterterrorism measures, and protection against unavoidable circumstances. The technical components of the complete maintenance program and data preservation are also included. The operating system level pertains to audits across the board of system technology, the user concept, failure mitigation, and the relevant authorizations, including access to specialized operating software features like data backups. Audits of permission controls, system settings, processes, the structure, type, and frequency of certain data, s, and documents, as well as the change service and system archiving, are also included at the application software level. Interfaces with internal and external systems are also covered at this level. Because the primary characteristics of a computer must be investigated, such as particular settings or access routes to data sources or internet sites, user guidance and the user interface are also included in an IT audit. However, in certain nations, this requires either the employee's express consent or, if the situation seems suspect, a court order. It will be possible to conduct a whole IT audit by looking at each level in turn.

Both internal and external controls occur in the system operations. Here, it's crucial to follow each step in a logical order; in other words, the controls must work well together and be mapped properly to avoid any conflicts. The system's ability to record specific process steps serves as a crucial foundation in IT audits for satisfying the criteria for proof and documentation. The risks and internal controls must be very strongly connected with the relevant process chains since the field of information technology has different escalation levels, leading to different consequences for audit results. As a result, a key component of the corporate-wide audit strategy, particularly in the field of IT, is risk-based auditing. IT audits may concentrate on internal or external issues. Internal business procedures are the main focus of the audit. External audits often look at data from business partners, including clients and suppliers, as well as data sent through email and the internet.

The investigation covers potential access rights for other parties as well as safeguards against technological manipulation efforts and virus prevention. Internal Audit, in particular, must ensure that the legal and system-related demands of the technology provider are met. The

roles and duties of each employee for the whole or a portion of a process must be made clear and verified throughout this procedure. An IT audit carried out by Internal Audit includes any extra internal elements that can have a detrimental effect on the procedure. Due to the level of skill needed for IT audits, a particular IT auditor profile has to be created. IT auditors need to be knowledgeable enough to cover the whole field. Because of this, it's crucial to provide effective training programs for Internal Audit staff. Because they must provide a judgment on the validity and efficacy of internal controls, coordination with external auditors is particularly crucial in IT audits. Here, Internal Audit may address pertinent concerns beforehand using the data it obtained during its IT audit. Thus, the conclusions could help to limit the scope of the external audit. There are additional considerations to keep in mind while conducting an IT audit, particularly for multinational corporations.

The majority of fraud incidents have an immediate or long-term financial effect that can be more or less precisely quantified. Generally speaking, the word "fraud" refers to any assault against a business or its employees. Internal Audit is required to react to fraud using a consistent, self-contained process architecture. The internal audit department's strategy to preventing fraud is for adopting precautions and investigating any suspected or confirmed incidents. The profile of requirements for fraud auditors is quite wide. A passion for forensic audits is advised in addition to technical competence. Communication with other internal and external stakeholders is crucial during fraud audits and must be properly managed.

### **Internal Control Body of the Company**

Every action motivated by criminal intent is increasingly being referred to as "fraud" internationally. Examples include assaults on buildings and institutions, data protection law violations, harm to the reputation of the company or an employee, corruption, infringement of intellectual property rights, damage to property, trading in confidential information, and non-compliance with financial reporting. Establishing if and to what degree an occurrence has had directly measurable, or indirectly connected, financial effects for the organization is especially crucial in the context of fraud audits. Because of the possible influence on financial reporting and the regulations governing the financial markets, fraud that can be quantified financially must be reported promptly and right away to the appropriate organizations. However, fraud that has no financial repercussions must not be disregarded or minimized since it may result in loss of trust, environmental harm, staff resignations, product and service flaws, and reputational harm to the organization.

It is important to put up a system that centrally collates all the information and launches targeted activities in order to swiftly and accurately identify potential fraud situations and respond with suitable action. A control body of this sort should preferably exist outside of Internal Audit, for example, inside the business' legal department, in order to obtain the maximum level of security. Such a body's duties would include creating clear standards, handling each occurrence by reporting it and keeping an eye on it, and maintaining a thorough database of all open and concluded cases via quarterly reporting. Additionally, coordination with other organizations that address related topics should be arranged.

Establishing an anti-fraud/anti-corruption program inside the company may also be beneficial. A fraud emergency plan, which outlines the essential measures for managing fraud-related issues in a professional, fast, and appropriate way, would be a crucial component of such a program. The activities of Internal Audit in this environment go much beyond just responding to fraud situations. The main goal is to defend the business from these kinds of threats. Because of this, internal audit must work to either avoid fraud or at the very least make early detection easier. Identification of potential fraud sources in general and

evaluation of the effectiveness of already-implemented measures are both necessary for the preventative exclusion of potential abuse. Pay special attention to cash flow and any other delicate area where embezzlement is a real risk. These areas need to be examined, and suitable controls need to be set up.

The process model for Internal Audit must be configured appropriately. Communication between internal and external parties must be established and maintained, and a reporting system must be put in place with respect to the unique requirements for papers that may be used as evidence in court. In the end, it takes proof to show that external obligations, like those placed on internal audit by SOX, are properly satisfied. Regarding the audit measures to be done, the audit content, the participation of third parties, reports, and the required follow-up actions, each audit entails a different method. Fraud audits often use the whole spectrum of audit procedures available, from a thorough process approach, including Scope and work program, to particular, focused ad-hoc audits, in order to produce useful audit findings as quickly as feasible. The body of evidence must be preserved as distinct as feasible during this procedure.

Auditors need not just technical proficiency but also a keen sense of irregularities, a healthy dose of skepticism, and the capacity to consider other people's perspectives. Fraud auditors may come from a variety of technical backgrounds inside a business. They should ideally have at least some foundational audit expertise in other audit specialties, such operational or financial audits. However, fraud audits increasingly now need generalists who can find and evaluate linkages from a technical standpoint as well as with an eye for potential criminal motivations. Knowledge and expertise in the subject matter of the audit are very helpful since fraud audits are often carried out under time constraints.

A separate Scope, a separate Audit Roadmap with specific components, and a ranking list of potential audit segments based on past experience should be set up for fraud in line with the risk potential involved in order to increase the efficiency of the work performed by Internal Audit in this extremely important audit field. For fraud audits, relationships with other internal and external stakeholders are crucial. This mostly covers Corporate Security, Human Resources, and the legal department. Involvement of the Audit Committee and the Compliance Officer in these procedures is also recommended. Additionally, cooperation with the outside auditors has to be organized. The disclosure of fraud incidences is becoming a more crucial component of reporting for all businesses. For internal audit, the whole field of fraud audits is particularly sensitive and complicated. Because of this, there is no one right technique to handle fraud inside a corporation. Every case must have a different method, which must be established.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, Operational audits are essential steps in the audit process, along with financial, compliance, and information technology audits. Organizations may assure integrity, reduce risks, and promote continuous progress by performing thorough audits in several areas. In order to provide insightful analysis and support corporate objectives, auditors must have a diverse skill set and adapt their methodologies to the particular audit area. Adopting a comprehensive auditing strategy allows firms to improve performance, uphold compliance, and increase stakeholder confidence. Organizations are able to improve internal controls, obtain useful insights, and improve compliance and overall performance by efficiently performing audits across a variety of domains. Audits provide stakeholders confidence, point out areas for improvement, and aid decision-making processes.

**REFERENCES:**

- [1] E. O. Gift, "Internal Audit and Corporate Governance Effectiveness in Universities in Rivers State," *Eur. J. Accounting, Audit. Financ. Res.*, 2018.
- [2] G. O. Eke, "Internal Audit and Corporate Governance Effectiveness in Universities in Rivers State," *Eur. J. Accounting, Audit. Financ. Res.*, 2018.
- [3] A. Pandit, M. Kulkarni, and I. Samanta, "Operational Auditing of Hospitals," *Int. Educ. Res. J.*, 2018.
- [4] S. S. Meleshenko, D. S. Usanova, A. N. Kirpikov, and V. A. Kim, "Aspects of operational audit in the system of financial management," *J. Adv. Res. Dyn. Control Syst.*, 2019.
- [5] M. Muhammin, A. Amran, and D. K. Sari, "ANALISIS AUDIT OPERASIONAL DALAM MENINGKATKAN EFEKTIFITAS BIAYA OPERASI PADA PT. PLN WILAYAH SULSELBAR," *Amnesty J. Ris. Perpajak.*, 2019, doi: 10.26618/jrp.v2i1.2530.
- [6] Asniarti, A. Asniarti, and I. Muda, "The Effect of Computer Assisted Audit Tools on Operational Review of Information Technology Audits," 2019. doi: 10.2991/icssis-18.2019.5.
- [7] S. Rahayu, Y. Yudi, and R. Rahayu, "Strategi Penerapan Paradigma Baru Dalam Peran Auditor Internal Organisasi Pemerintah," *J. Appl. Manag. Account.*, 2019, doi: 10.30871/jama.v2i2.1100.
- [8] R. Herardian, "The Soft Underbelly of Cloud Security," *IEEE Secur. Priv.*, 2019, doi: 10.1109/MSEC.2019.2904112.
- [9] F. Varghese, N. C. Narayanan, S. B. Agnihotri, and G. Godbole, "Transparency, Accountability and Participation through Social Audit: Case of MGNREGA in Sikkim, India," *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2019, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.3434068.
- [10] H. W. Kamran, A. Omran, and S. B. B. M. Arshad, "Risk management, capital adequacy and audit quality for financial stability: Assessment from commercial banks of Pakistan," *Asian Econ. Financ. Rev.*, 2019, doi: 10.18488/journal.aefr.2019.96.654.664.

## CHAPTER 9

### RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE POLICE AND DISTRICT ATTORNEY

---

Dr. Prashant Kumar, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- prashant.kumar@shobhituniversity.ac.in

Dr. Deepshikha Tonk, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit Deemed University, Meerut, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- deepshikha.tonk@shobhituniversity.ac.in

#### **ABSTRACT:**

The relationship between the police and district attorney's office is crucial in the criminal justice system. The police are responsible for investigating and apprehending individuals suspected of committing crimes, while the district attorney's office is tasked with prosecuting these cases in court. This paper examines the dynamics of the police and district attorney relationship, including collaboration, communication, and the challenges they face. It explores the importance of effective coordination and information sharing to ensure a fair and efficient criminal justice process. The paper also discusses the role of mutual trust, respect, and accountability in fostering a productive partnership between these two entities. By working together, the police and district attorney's office can uphold the principles of justice, protect public safety, and maintain the integrity of the criminal justice system.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Grand Jury, Indictment, Law Enforcement, Legal Proceedings, Plea Bargaining, Police Department.

#### **INTRODUCTION**

Without a doubt, the district attorney and the police might potentially be significant external parties in this situation. Investigations into fraud are often conducted to find unknown offenders. In cooperation with corporate management and the legal team, Internal Audit may send the problem to the police or the district attorney if it is impossible to identify them. This still holds true if the inquiry was successful and Internal Audit was able to track down the culprits and bring charges against them. Daily auditing must prioritize cases of suspected fraud since it is often crucial to respond swiftly. At any point throughout the fraud audit, avoid rumors or premature conclusions. As they could be requested to testify in a legal issue, make sure the auditors have the appropriate paperwork on available[1], [2].

#### **Commercial Audit**

Relationships with outside parties now expose firms to risk and need the attention of internal audit. For a number of reasons, such as de-escalation, legal claims, etc., the Board or management may request that Internal Audit conduct audits of these external ties. These partnerships or projects may be the subject of comprehensive audits by Internal Audit, sometimes known as business audits. Internal Audit may also conduct business reviews, which are less exacting and involve less fieldwork[3], [4]. The basic goals of company audits or business reviews are to make sure that contractual, legal, and regulatory standards are being followed as well as to assess external connection risk. Internal Audit should consult with all parties involved to generate a shared responsibility for the relationship's and/or project's success. Internal auditing efforts have long been concentrated on examining internal procedures and organizational parts in order to determine how well departments and their staff interact with one another and with consumers, which is the primary predictor of

organizational performance. This still holds true now, however the viewpoint has changed a little. The number of elements that affect an organization's performance has expanded dramatically as a result of the growing dependence on supply and service chains, both inside a firm and across many other companies, economic sectors, and nations. This pattern is likely to persist. In the end, a company's network of partners, customers, and financial interests, as well as its relationships with public institutions, organizations, and governmental bodies, have a significant impact on its internal operations and should therefore be the primary focus of internal audit. This implies that both internal and external issues influence the primary audit areas of internal audit[5], [6].

As businesses' dependence on outside partners rises, the significance of audits pertaining to external issues will also expand. For a number of reasons, management or the board of directors may ask internal audit to look into these connections or initiatives: It is crucial that the company look at current and ongoing information to manage a relationship or project with outside partners. Any significant operational or financial setbacks at any of these companies might harm the company's market and image. Reputational harm to a company is very difficult to manage and sometimes impossible to undo[7], [8].

There is a danger of escalation of commitment when organizations work on initiatives with outside corporations. That is, there is a desire to make the relationship work - at any costs - now that the organization has engaged into it. When a project or relationship is not as successful or productive as first anticipated, escalation of commitment often happens as a result, and the company raises the resources allocated to it in an effort to boost the chances of success. De-escalation strategies are intended to combat any potential escalation of commitment inclinations. The de-escalation strategy aims to bring the situation back to its own dynamics and provide those engaged with fresh avenues for achieving their objectives.

A company is exposed to more compliance and regulatory risk when it works with other businesses since it is also responsible for making sure that its partner complies with all relevant legal and regulatory obligations. The organization may be responsible for damages and subject to fines or penalties if a partner violates the relevant rules. In order to maintain legal and regulatory compliance, Internal Audit must thoroughly analyze the connections and actions of the organizations' partners in a timely way[9], [10].

Internal Audit may analyze a project that the business has worked on with its partner rather than concentrating on the particular partner. Internal auditors may concentrate on project-specific problems such as delays, excessive expenses, and contract partner non-performance of services, as well as serious product or service flaws. The Board may ask Internal Audit to do a specific audit of business objects, sometimes known as a business audit or business review, for any of the aforementioned reasons. When deciding whether to undertake an audit or a review, the amount of required fieldwork is often taken into consideration. Internal Audit thoroughly evaluates the complete audit environment while conducting a corporate audit utilizing the Audit Roadmap. A business review, on the other hand, concentrates on documenting and examining certain important components of the partnership or project within constrained fieldwork. That is, the auditor completes each individual audit process, together with the required paperwork, during a company audit. However, the auditor makes judgments during a review based on information that is easily accessible.

Business reviews often provide outcomes more quickly, albeit they must be examined through the lens of the review. The benefit of a review over an audit is that the first statements and actions may be taken more quickly. A business audit's overall findings and suggestions differ from a business review's purely procedural recommendations. The

remainder of this article goes into greater information about corporate audits. In addition to the Board, other parties may ask Internal Audit to conduct a free audit of the company's external partnerships and initiatives. A preventative audit action carried out in accordance with the de-escalation technique is referred to as a business audit. Its fundamental goal is to make sure that procedures, techniques, and policies are legal and operating as intended. The risks associated with the project or partner are also reviewed at this point, and if required, suitable de-escalation procedures are suggested. A corporate audit's goals and scope must be well specified. The audit may concentrate on contractual, legal, or organizational issues.

A company audit's findings are produced and presented somewhat differently than they would be for a regular audit. A timely explanation of interim findings and views to management and the engaged staff is required due to the dynamic character of the business operations. This indicates that extra memoranda or presentations may be required in addition to the standard report forms used by Internal Audit. This may be particularly significant if the parties involved need to weigh potential actions or consequences. However, it might be difficult to share preliminary data without giving away key insights too soon. Conducting audit efforts outside of one's own firm premises may be necessary when assessing relationships and projects with other parties. In this regard, it is essential to establish upfront whether or not this is legally feasible. The agreement between the business and its partner often includes a "right to audit" provision. In order to agree on the goal and the necessary action, Internal Audit contacts the partner whether such a method merits assistance. Relationships with outside parties are often more fruitful if the parties can work together to coordinate such audits without friction. Auditors should engage the assistance of other specialized departments and corporate communications for a business audit. Every document that is currently used for the process should be examined during a company audit, including emails. A company audit requires auditors to be up to date on both an operational and a strategic level with the most recent information from the board of directors.

## DISCUSSION

### Audit Approaches

Internal Audit may concentrate its efforts on areas with significant business risk according to the risk-based auditing methodology. Inherent risk, control risk, and detection risk make up the audit risk. The risk-based audit methodology employs four auditing techniques. These methods—general risk analysis, analytical fieldwork, system and process-based fieldwork, and substantive testing—can be applied flexibly throughout the audit in response to intermediate audit findings. Other audit techniques may be employed during audit work, either alone or in combination, as a component of the risk-based audit approach and within the audit procedures that its application includes. The effectiveness of the controls and safeguards that have been implemented is evaluated using the system-based audit technique. Identifying transaction mistakes is the primary goal of the transaction-based audit technique. In most cases, this implies that internal audit must use an investigative technique. The compliance-based audit technique is focused on determining if any audit item complies with a given requirement. The results-based audit approach's goal is to arrive at a quantitative comparison of the audit object's present status with the relevant criteria, such as legal requirements or business principles.

A crucial idea that serves as a foundation for the other audit methodologies is the risk-based audit approach. Within the scope of the risk-based audit methodology, the audit objects that are chosen and the particular audit actions to be carried out are decided. The risk associated with the audit item and its materiality, therefore, serve as a guide for the selection. An audit

approach, often known as the audit strategy, is a way for creating a specific auditing process. The goal of the risk-based audit technique is to provide Internal Audit the flexibility to customize its audit work to the areas of business risk in response to contemporary organizational structures. Internal Audit's claim of universality that it represents constant oversight in all areas is being replaced by a sharper emphasis on audit items with a high risk of failure. The following figure illustrates the two halves of audit risk: mistake risk and detection risk. Inherent risk and control risk are additional divisions of error risk. The risk that is inherent to a process and arises from the audit object's vulnerability to mistakes is known as inherent risk. Macroeconomic, industry and company-specific aspects are included. The intricacy of work procedures in business system audit and substantive testing units and departments as well as the time constraints they are under are factors that are particular to the audit object. Auditors must have thorough understanding of the organization and its environment in order to identify inherent risk. They must also utilize interviews, observations, or document analysis to learn about the workloads, work standards, and procedures used in the unit they are auditing.

Control risk is the threat that the internal control system in place won't find or stop all pertinent faults. There might be one of two causes for this: either the internal controls are not always effective or there are gaps in their coverage, which would result in any errors being discovered too late; or some parts are not verified. The second primary element of audit risk is detection risk. It measures the possibility that, despite thorough testing, auditors miss material flaws, for instance because they chose too few samples or the wrong auditing techniques. Auditors may thus directly affect the detection risk by deciding on the kind and amount of fieldwork, in contrast to the other components.

In the framework of audit risk overall, the areas of business risk are recognized, together with the relevant hazards. On the basis of the findings of the risk analysis, the audit objects are chosen and the planning for the audit is done. The risks at the process level are often evaluated using analytical audit processes. Individual figures and ratios as well as groupings of figures and ratios are analyzed as part of the processes. They are designed to make it possible for auditors to acquire a general understanding of how reliable the risk management and internal control systems are. Analytical audit processes also aid in identifying any interdependencies and provide a broad perspective of the procedures and controls of the unit being audited. Based on this information, the audit material is separated into audit areas. System fieldwork that is in-depth helps evaluate the effectiveness and dependability of internal controls. Additionally, the key process hazards are evaluated using it. These tests are based on a comparison of the actual procedure or circumstance in the audited units with the appropriate standards or corporate internal regulations. A thorough examination of each individual material source of risk or of a particular process is called substantive testing.

The auditors may effectively perform an audit with the required degree of dependability and optimize it in terms of the time and effort it requires by combining the aforementioned four audit techniques in the order described above. From broad risk analysis to substantive testing, the individual audit statements' dependability grows steadily throughout this procedure. The risk-based audit methodology has the important characteristic that the combinations of techniques may and must be adaptable during the audit in accordance with interim audit findings, i.e., Internal Audit's activities are scaled down or increased while the audit is being undertaken. The auditors may utilize various audit methodologies, either alone or in combination, as part of the risk-based audit strategy and within the audit procedures that its implementation implies. The text that follows the graphic that shows how the various audit techniques interact discusses the approaches and how they work together. To evaluate the

effectiveness of the controls and safeguards, the system-based audit technique should be employed. The system-based audit approach's principal goal is to provide managers with overall corporate monitoring responsibilities with assurances about the control mechanisms in place. It is important to find and fix any systemic flaws, whether they are real or hypothetical. The risk analysis that was done on the organization, its processes, and its procedures is often also the foundation of the system-based audit technique.

System-based audits are similar to process audits in that they concentrate on control mechanisms. Although this method aims to discover faults as well, it concentrates on systematic errors that occur throughout process or transaction processing rather than singular, isolated problems. As a consequence, the system-based audit technique should be less retroactive and deliver audit findings that are looking forward. The system-based approach is especially well-suited to audit matters relating to or impacting on the following topics: Reliability and integrity of accounting, securing of assets, efficiency of trans- actions, and compliance with legal rules and requirements. This is because it deals with company transactions in a systematic manner that necessitates their thorough analysis. Finding transaction mistakes is the primary goal of the transaction-based audit technique. The transaction-based method often requires Internal Audit to undertake an investigation technique in order to achieve this aim.

The fieldwork of sample tests and comprehensive audits of specific business transactions inside the corporation are best suited for audits that use the transaction-based methodology. They evaluate whether the relevant procedures are carried out successfully and if the transaction has been handled and recognized correctly. As a result of this auditing methodology's concentration on a particular manifestation rather than the whole process, the controls included in corporate procedures are only of secondary value. As a consequence, the audit process utilized in the transaction-based approach mostly focuses on the past or present and seldom produces audit findings that are looking to the future. The transaction-based method is ideally suited for jobs like supporting client projects, assisting with difficulties pertaining to the evaluation of management choices, and other similar consulting tasks since the emphasis of audit operations under this approach is on a single transaction.

The compliance of an audit object is tested as the main objective of the compliance-based audit technique. As a result, compliance is established by testing the audit object to see whether it complies with a set of precise requirements. Legal standards or company-internal behavior norms, policies, and guidelines are a few examples of such requirements. It is also possible to conduct audits to determine if certain controls or specific control components are in place. Internal monitoring systems, particular processes, process phases, and work outputs are all possible audit objects. Take notice that the audit statement produced by the compliance-based approach is a yes-or-no judgment. A positive audit outcome is obtained if the audit item is found to be in compliance with the relevant benchmark. However, if the audit identifies a deviation between the audit item and the relevant benchmark, it is recorded as non-compliant. The conclusion makes no mention of how much variation there is; in other words, the mistake is not graded.

The compliance-based audit approach is best suited for determining compliance with legal standards or compliance regulations, ensuring the quality of the process structures, or determining whether project targets are met as anticipated because it places a strong emphasis on following rules precisely or the existence of specified controls or process steps. The goal of the results-based audit technique is to compare the audit object's actual status quantitatively to the relevant criteria, which may again include legal requirements or corporate policies. This method involves more than just determining if the audit item satisfies the benchmark. If

any violation of the condition is discovered, it should be as precisely quantified as possible. This is true for both mistakes made while following certain processes and the effects of any discovered control flaws.

The audit findings are reported as a numeric measure when the outcomes-based audit technique is used, not as a yes-or-no choice. The discovered non-compliances might be stated numerically, as percentages or relative values, or as dollar sums. If the effects cannot be expressed as a specific percentage or dollar number, the auditors may instead assign a quality rating to the mistake based on how significant it is. Sample testing is especially appropriate for use with the results-based audit technique, not the least of which is the variables' flexibility. The results-based approach is especially helpful when the audit statement needs to quantify the positive effects rather than just validate compliance. This strategy might be used, for instance, to projects where the auditors wish to state that the project was carried out more quickly and successfully than anticipated in addition to the general fact that the goals have been completed.

Testing control mechanisms and quality assurance systems is best suited for the results-based audit method because it places a strong emphasis on measuring and evaluating the variation from the relevant criteria. In these kinds of audits, it's crucial to not only find problems but also determine if they're substantial and what impact they have. The results-based audit technique is beneficial for both internal consulting tasks and project audits for clients.

In general, the audit approach used depends on the internal audit's goals. The decision then influences the particular audit operations that Internal Audit carries out. It is crucial to first specify if an audit is being done thoroughly across the board or only on a few major concerns. A system-based approach is advised if the audit aim is comprehensive, such as verifying the effectiveness of the anticipated control systems. The transaction-based audit technique is better suitable for concerns that are more particular or substantial testing on single transactions or other issues of a similar kind.

However, the transaction-based audit technique and the system-based audit approach are not mutually exclusive and may be used in tandem. For extra testing under the system-based approach, the auditors might specifically employ the transaction-based method. The opposite technique, or employing the system-based approach in addition to the transaction-based approach, is often more challenging and is only sometimes seen to be a practical strategy to meet the audit goals. In real-world situations, it is also possible to combine compliance-based and results-based techniques to test for the presence of control mechanisms and get quantitative conclusions about whether the planned processes are completely and correctly followed.

Additionally, the system-based and transaction-based audit approaches may be combined with the compliance-based audit method. When determining whether control mechanisms or specific process steps exist inside process structures, a combination of the compliance-based and system-based approach is very helpful. In situations when a positive or negative audit result without quantification is adequate, such as when assessing compliance with certain standards, the compliance-based and transaction-based audit methodologies may be combined. However, the auditors should combine this technique with the results-based approach if they need to quantify the audit result in a transaction-based audit. It makes sense to mix the system-based and results-based methods when evaluating control mechanisms or needs related to processes. In these situations, the auditors examine both the significance of deviations from stated criteria as well as overall effectiveness. The risk-based audit approach is a crucial idea that serves as a foundation for the other audit techniques. Within the

framework of the risk-based audit approach, the audit objects are chosen and the particular audit activities are decided. The risk associated with the audit item and its materiality, therefore, serve as a guide for the selection. The auditors should revert to alternative audit methodologies while working inside the particular phases or audit procedures of the risk-based audit approach so they may insert specific audit information where it belongs within the designated framework. Whether the auditors should utilize the pure forms or a blend of audit procedures will depend on the scenario at hand. On the basis of the particular needs and circumstances, this choice is made in accordance with the audit's aim.

On the basis of this, it is also feasible to establish connections between the internal audit duties and the relevant audit methodologies. The tasks are quite apparent for the more current activities. The system-based approach with components based on outcomes will often be optimal for an IT audit. But until it examines the overall efficacy of a preventative system, a fraud audit will almost always employ the transaction-based method in conjunction with the compliance-based approach. The transaction-based audit technique will often be used for client projects in internal consulting, while system-based approaches will likely be needed for projects focused on process improvements. Business audits follow the same rules. Since the quantitative effect of audit findings is crucial in internal consulting, the results-based approach will often predominate over the compliance-based approach in these areas. Management audits may use the system-based audit technique when analyzing the organizational structure, but otherwise, the transaction-based approach will be more typical. An emphasis on outcomes should often take precedence over a strict compliance evaluation in this audit subject.

System-based audit procedures are the preferable option since the emphasis is on processes and business activities in both operational and financial audits. Transaction-based methods will only be used to specific situations in both fields to confirm the outcomes. The audit object at hand will determine whether a compliance-based or results-based approach is adequate; nonetheless, the results-based method will likely be employed more often.

### **Assignment based on Risk Attitude**

Auditors should always operate in accordance with risk-based processes. It may make sense to engage with risk management since risk factors are crucial when determining the best audit approaches. To match their methodology with one or more audit techniques, auditors should carefully examine the upcoming audit request. Even after the audit has begun, auditors should routinely think about using extra or different audit methodologies or methods in their job.

### **Categories for Audits**

Local, regional, and international audits are included in the audit categories. Local units and procedures are the subject of local audits. They are carried out by the decentralized Internal Audit units while taking into consideration regional conditions. Regional audits are examinations of subjects important to the whole area. These include subject audits carried out centralized for the whole area or dispersed at several sites in the region. Worldwide audits usually entail horizontal process chains that have an impact on either several organizational units or a worldwide function of the same organizational entity in various locations and nations. The various audit categories are all covered by every audit standard that has been produced, without exception. Only in clearly unusual and justifiable situations are deviations from the norms permitted. Such variances must be explained in writing, and the audit manager's approval is required.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, an efficient and impartial criminal justice system depends on the police and district attorney's office having a solid and fruitful working relationship. These organizations may cooperate to uphold the pursuit of justice, safeguard public safety, and preserve the fairness of the criminal justice system through encouraging cooperation, communication, mutual trust, and respect. Upholding the fundamentals of the rule of law and fostering a fair society depend heavily on the collaboration between the police and district attorney's office. The partnership between the police and the district attorney may face difficulties due to competing goals, opposing viewpoints, and possible prejudices. Through continual discussion, education initiatives, and regulations that support objectivity, justice, and accountability, these difficulties may be overcome. The district attorney's office and the police should cooperate in order to safeguard the public's safety, respect people's rights, and preserve the integrity of the criminal justice system.

## REFERENCES:

- [1] J. Chavez and S. Mathers, "An examination of how district attorneys perceive justice," *Int. J. Court Adm.*, 2019, doi: 10.18352/ijca.257.
- [2] E. Søndenaa, T. Olsen, P. S. Kermit, N. C. Dahl, and R. Envik, "Intellectual disabilities and offending behaviour: the awareness and concerns of the police, district attorneys and judges," *J. Intellect. Disabil. Offending Behav.*, 2019, doi: 10.1108/JIDOB-04-2019-0007.
- [3] C. Spohn and K. Tellis, "Sexual Assault Case Outcomes: Disentangling the Overlapping Decisions of Police and Prosecutors," *Justice Q.*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/07418825.2018.1429645.
- [4] A. J. Davis, "Reimagining prosecution: A growing progressive movement," *UCLA Crim. Justice Law Rev.*, 2019.
- [5] M. Nora, I. Ismansyah, and Y. Yuslim, "The Role Model of Guiding Team of Regional Government and Development in the Prosecutor District of Padang Panjang in the Prevention Attempt of Corruption," *Int. J. Multicult. Multireligious Underst.*, 2019, doi: 10.18415/ijmmu.v6i2.745.
- [6] G. Greene and L. J. Landmark, "See You in Court! How to Avoid IDEA Transition-Related Mediations and Due Process Hearings," *J. Disabil. Policy Stud.*, 2019, doi: 10.1177/1044207319835193.
- [7] J. Goff, "Lessons Learned from Columbine," *State Educ. Stand.*, 2019.
- [8] J. V. Cardoso and L. G. Arcaro Conci, "Indigenous jurisdiction and Latin American legal pluralism: Case study on the Waiwai justice," *Rev. Bras. Polit. Publicas*, 2019, doi: 10.5102/RBPP.V9I2.6058.
- [9] C. G. Brown, "Waldorf Methods," in *Debating Yoga and Mindfulness in Public Schools*, 2019. doi: 10.5149/northcarolina/9781469648484.003.0012.
- [10] B. P. Edwards and A. Rickey, "Uncovering the hidden conflicts in securities class action litigation: Lessons from the state street case," *Bus. Lawyer*, 2019.

## CHAPTER 10

### EXAMINING THE SIGNIFICANCE OF LOCAL AUDITS

Dr. Prashant Kumar, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- prashant.kumar@shobhituniversity.ac.in

Dr. Deepshikha Tonk, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit Deemed University, Meerut, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- deepshikha.tonk@shobhituniversity.ac.in

#### **ABSTRACT:**

Local audits play a crucial role in ensuring accountability, transparency, and effective governance at the local government level. This paper examines the significance of local audits, including their objectives, scope, and key considerations. It explores the unique challenges faced by auditors in conducting local audits, such as limited resources, diverse organizational structures, and complex regulatory frameworks. The paper discusses the importance of independence, professional skepticism, and risk-based auditing methodologies in conducting effective local audits. It also emphasizes the role of local auditors in providing recommendations for improvement and driving positive change within local government entities. By conducting rigorous and comprehensive local audits, organizations can enhance financial management, identify areas of inefficiency or non-compliance, and ultimately contribute to the well-being of the local community.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Documentation, Financial Statements, Fraud Detection, Local Government, Municipal Audits.

#### **INTRODUCTION**

These audit categories may be used to group any audit issues. In reality, certain audits, such as those covering financial or operational matters, are generally local in nature, while audits covering strategic areas, such as risk management or management processes, are more often regional or international in scope. Multiple assignments are available, and the connections between audit fields and audit categories are not always obvious. A financial audit may be carried out locally inside an operational unit, but it is also possible to carry one out globally throughout the whole business[1], [2]. Local audits are any audit operations that are only focused on local audit material, such as procedures and items that are relevant to just one nation or that must be investigated from a local standpoint despite having global significance for the whole organization.

The audit subjects of local audits may also include collaborative projects, partnerships, and joint ventures in addition to local subsidiaries. Internal audit at SAP is divided into a number of autonomous regional teams. Implementing the audit standards created in the different audit categories is one of the main responsibilities of these regional audit units. For regional teams, local audits of nearby entities constitute a practically independent audit category. The audit teams now have a lot more responsibilities. The majority of regional team members are chosen from within the local workforce, ensuring that the unit in charge of the area retains access to any locally or regionally unique knowledge[3], [4].

Process and accounting audits, as well as audits of adherence to corporation law, are examples of common local audits. Local audits also look at particular local procedures and approval processes while taking into consideration any relevant local legal situations. This covers specialized investigations into alleged or suspected fraud as well as audits of regional

IT equipment and operations. In the end, several components of the broad range of audit subjects may become important locally[5], [6]. Under normal conditions, standard audits—audits that may occur similarly at several locationswill be the kind that are most often undertaken locally. Because such unique subjects are often met just once in the firm, special audits with a particular topic emphasis are undertaken less frequently, if at all, and instead on a global level, for example, audits of the corporate treasury department.

Every step of a local audit, from planning and preparation through execution, reporting, and follow-up, is done in accordance with the Audit Roadmap. Additionally, the whole quality assurance structure has to be followed. The combined impact of standard procedures and contents that are centralized established on the one hand, and their decentralized modification and implementation on the other, shapes local audits. In spite of standardization, distinctive local aspects must be taken into account. Central standards must be applied to the audit as much as feasible. Prior to an audit, it is crucial to provide as much information as you can since this enables the auditors to quickly identify audit focus areas, especially in smaller regions. This is true of all connections, internal and external, such as the neighborhood external auditors. Aspects of the local culture must also be taken into account[7], [8].

The regional execution plan includes local audits, which must be based on the region's total capability for all audits and the resources available to prevent timelines that are too aggressive. However, there may sometimes be an increase in demand for auditor capacity, particularly if capacity is unexpectedly unavailable or specialized expertise is required. The regional teams should get ad hoc assistance from colleagues from other areas in similar situations. Even when a mixed team performs a local audit, the audit is still local and entirely the responsibility of the relevant regional audit organization, namely the regional team and the regional Audit Manager[9], [10].

### **Centralized Auditing Standards**

Audit Managers are in charge of organizing and arranging each audit in addition to carrying out audits in their areas. Every administrative activity, including the notification of audits and the dissemination of reports, is also carried out regionally based on the relevant distribution lists. This has an impact on the local management of the unit being audited in particular. Regional audits may concentrate on locally relevant issues, such as locally managing business partner relationships, or one centrally structured procedure, such as standardized buying, via shared services centers. This implies that during a regional audit, a certain subject is reviewed concurrently or sequentially in a number of different places. The audit organization must ensure that the audits are done consistently and that local preferences do not skew or otherwise affect the audit findings.

Regional audits should follow the same guidelines as local audits for adhering to audit standards and assembling the audit team. However, there is a significant difference in how the management of the unit most affected by the audit is impacted by the regional character of the audit. For regional audits, higher-level management is in charge of both facilitating the audit and putting the audit's findings into practice. In contrast to local audits, this implies that this management level must always participate in the key auditing stages as well as the opening and closing meetings.

The outcomes of regional audits may be more important to the organization than those of local audits, which is another key difference. Because the goal is to release rules and guidelines at the senior management level to aid in harmonization across regional boundaries, it is possible that in the search for company-wide solutions, critical findings from a regional audit will be more easily brought to the Board of Directors' attention. Global audit issues may

and must be dealt with by international company audit departments. On a worldwide scale, several audit problems might be highlighted as challenges for internal audit. They pertain to various methodologies that, depending on the underlying factors, may or must be applied.

A worldwide audit of a single subject may take place at several sites across various areas while yet being overseen by the same organization. Examples include a worldwide buying organization, the global processing of patents to protect intellectual property, and the global escalation department. In the end, they all include horizontal process chains that either impact many organizational units or the same organizational unit across various locations and nations. A central entity that implements and coordinates the subject's unique contents across many nations and regions might also identify a topic as a global audit area. Global risk management and internationally harmonized internal controls are two examples, notably in reaction to SOX. Such global structures may also be found in development or sales groups, which makes them potential targets for internal audit's investigation.

From the viewpoint of Internal Audit, it could make sense to centrally standardize certain issues, making them become global themes for the duration of the audit engagement. These audit items are simpler to enforce and coordinate from the perspective of Internal Audit if they are maintained under the same technical responsibility, ensuring that audit content, processes, and experience are optimized for these themes. The audits in question include a variety of areas, notably management and fraud audits as well as audits of IT systems and networks. The fact that the subjects under consideration are often delicate and might have a significant effect on the whole firm is a unique aspect of these sorts of audits.

Global audits are treated as a single entity throughout the whole audit process. This implies that even if an audit includes sections with different content, the whole of the audit cannot be divided. Therefore, the audit issue clearly dominates the regions in a global audit and serves as the main focus of all audit operations. An audit's whole structure and procedure must adhere to the broad subject. A comprehensive and internationally coordinated audit result is the sole meaningful outcome, since only this result will allow the auditors to reach findings, suggestions, and conclusions that are suitable from a worldwide standpoint. As a result, the audit's content must be determined globally rather than with a local or regional emphasis. Global audits focus mostly on operational business units that are managed internationally by a single organization and have globally consistent procedures. In this situation, it is crucial to establish the reporting lines to the global level. Decentralized managed units that adhere to global procedures have distinct local or regional reporting lines.

To achieve audit success, global audits must be approached as a whole, both in terms of content and methodology. This is why every aspect of a worldwide audit must be included in the work plan, working papers, and reports. Even if they include other nations or corporate entities, individual pieces cannot obtain autonomous treatment. The findings of all audited units should be included into the quality assurance system at every level. All audit phases must be coordinated among all engaged auditors and synchronized with respect to content in order for the procedure to be consistent and provide an audit result that is globally coherent. Global audits put a lot of pressure on the audit lead since the participating auditors must communicate and work together across countries and time zones. To help the audit lead conduct a successful audit, global collaboration necessitates that all team members adhere to the work schedule and produce interim findings on time.

The possible discrepancy between what has been centrally established and what can be executed locally makes global audits difficult. To get an accurate audit result in these circumstances, the proper balance must be struck. Different approaches to performing the

audit are necessary due to the nature of the various worldwide audit situations. For instance, in certain audits the regions' relevant audits will be undertaken concurrently or afterwards after the central services have been inspected. It could make sense to audit many decentralized units at once so that you can base your future actions on the information shared between them. The audit of one decentralized unit might instead be finished first, allowing for the application of the lessons learnt to enhance the audit procedure for further units. On a case-by-case basis, the audit lead and internal audit management must decide which technique is preferable. Overall, global audits adhere to the Audit Roadmap, which means that the necessary audit processes are included into the relevant process model stages. However, there are certain unique considerations to make while auditing worldwide, which will be covered in the following paragraphs.

Global audits often need more cooperation to choose the team members and allocate duties to the team members, therefore the preparation process takes longer. It's also important to be clear about the infrastructure as a whole, how meetings will be run, how information will be shared, and how requirements will be recorded. Additionally, compared to regional or local audits, global audits may need providing a more thorough explanation of the audit's mission and purpose to the various global units of the audit object. The auditors must verify that the appropriate Scope fully addresses the worldwide issues and, if required, amend it. The auditors may discover while creating the work schedule that worldwide audits need extra technical know-how, such as that provided by guest auditors or expert advisers. The timetable that has to be created must take into consideration the fact that meetings and the recording of working steps are especially challenging to organize in global audits owing to the significant physical distances.

While there are no particular audit execution requirements for global audits, language and cultural considerations must be made while drafting the working papers and holding the closing meeting. The audit lead must make sure that all components of the report are finished on time and are consistent with one another throughout the reporting process. It is important not to underestimate the amount of effort that is involved in worldwide audits. To assist and make the following implementation of the audit findings easier, the duties must be outlined precisely. The features of the audit category under consideration must be understood by all parties concerned. Use informal means to provide audit-specific information while keeping in mind regional and cultural norms. The global audit lead is responsible for ensuring that the team's virtual network is operational.

## DISCUSSION

### Audit Types

Despite being based on the Audit Roadmap, each audit type has its own goals, processes, and material. The Audit Roadmap is most carefully followed during standard audits. They may be executed as often as required and with very little warning since they can be prepared virtually entirely in advance. Special audits often focus on audit elements that only arise once per firm. They include more distinct aspects than typical audits, but they also include many of the Audit Roadmap's components. The most uniquely organized audits, or one-time, person-specific audits, are ad hoc audits that concentrate on certain issues. They often get orders from corporate management. Although they generally follow the Audit Roadmap, they often need particular processes, fieldwork, and documents throughout each phase due to their extremely distinctive character. Ad hoc audits might easily result in further regular or special audits. Another crucial factor in determining the audit process is the audit type. It alludes to the differentiation of audits according to their goals, contents, organization, and execution.

There are three different kinds: ad hoc audits, special audits, and normal audits. If an audit is assigned to a type, it will have specific characteristics that will affect each step of the audit process, including how the audit is planned, whether it has a scope and work plan, how and when it will be executed, how it will be reported, and how it will be followed up on.

Regular audits look at things that occur often inside the company and are hence the subject of the audit. This indicates that the audit can be standardized, i.e., that its methodology and content may be used for any number of audit objects that are comparable. Examples are specific divisions inside affiliates, such Accounting or Purchasing. However, comparable procedures like payroll and travel or other charges may also be mentioned for common audits. They are helpful in situations where standards for procedures, regulations, and recommendations need to be harmonized. Local audits of standards are common.

### **Roadmap's specific audits' characteristics**

Regarding the Audit Roadmap, standard audits have the following characteristics:

They often go through a risk assessment as part of the yearly audit planning process and are included, if necessary, in the audit plan. The team is assembled in accordance with established procedures when the audit is announced. For most audits, a Scope that outlines the audit's substance exists. Because the work program was created using the material of the current Scope, it may be used to audits with a comparable scope. For the audit execution stage, certain standard fieldwork activities, such as sample test protocols, interview techniques, or questionnaires, might also be developed. For reporting under standard audits, all standard reports, from the implementation report to the Board summary, must be utilized. This criterion is necessary, among other things, to guarantee compliance with the audit process outlined in the Audit Roadmap. The findings of standard audits must be recorded and reported in accordance with predetermined norms. Therefore, any particular modification at this point needs to be saved for exceptional, legitimate conditions. The following also holds true for the various follow-up stages. Systematic follow-ups are crucial because it is crucial that the suggestions and actions taken by internal audit be strictly followed for optimization purposes. Standard audits are carried out in accordance with established procedures and standards. They are thus a good way for less experienced auditors to acquire experience, and in certain situations they may even serve as audit leaders. The other audit kinds, notably special audits, may be built upon standard audits as well.

Typically, a special audit's subject only comes up once across the whole company. Examples include specialized development teams that create add-ons that are connected to or unconnected from a client project. Special audits are subject to the same yearly planning procedures as ordinary audits. Because their subjects are sometimes too specialized to be present at the local level, special audits are typically undertaken on a global or at least regional scale. When assembling the audit team, it is important to take into account the auditors' technical expertise and areas of interest since they sometimes need specialized training and preparation. Standard audits and special audits are handled differently under the Audit Roadmap, at least in part because special audits need more preparation time when they are added to the execution plan, even if they are included in the yearly audit plan. This is especially true when developing the scope, which, if at all feasible, should include the assistance of internal or external specialists within the organization. It's also important to provide enough time for internal audit staff to learn new things. It can be required to use unique audit procedures or activities throughout the audit. A judgment of this kind must be made on a case-by-case basis. Catalogs of pre-structured questions might be useful. It is

crucial to appropriately reveal references when employing supplementary materials and to record work outcomes in working papers.

Auditors must confirm that the reports adhere to reporting standards, just as in regular audits. In order to convey the results and suggestions to all parties involved in a manner that is understandable and unambiguous, it is very important for the implementation report to be as complete as possible. The suggestions of Internal Audit are particularly significant in this context since there aren't many or any comparisons with constellations of a comparable kind. The same is true for follow-ups, where the development of implementation strategies must be carefully watched. Special audits should ideally be carried out by qualified auditors. Additionally, it could be required to bring in outside or internal specialists as temporary auditors. Fieldwork activities for special audits cannot be scheduled as far in advance as they can for ordinary audits, therefore changes to the work schedule may be necessary while the audit is being carried out.

Alternative fieldwork activities, together with the justifications for selecting the particular strategy, must be precisely and comprehensively recorded in the relevant working papers. Ad-hoc audits, or audits undertaken on short notice, need the ability to immediately devote resources to problems and activities that fall within the purview of internal audit. Examples include unexpected issues with regular corporate operations, special initiatives, or external business relationships, or the need to address open or anonymous accusations or fraud suspicions. Ad-hoc audits might consequently include a wide range of topics. Ad-hoc audits could also be conducted in place of conventional or special audits if an urgent situation calls for it. However, it is the exception. Ad-hoc audits are often one-time audits of unique subjects or pertaining to a specific individual, particularly in conjunction with claims or suspicions. The following unique qualities apply to ad-hoc audits in connection to the Audit Roadmap's phases:

The amount of time necessary in the past is the sole foundation on which an appropriate buffer can be included into the yearly audit plan since it is impossible to predict the content or the quantity of ad-hoc audits throughout a year. According to past experience, 30% to 40% of yearly audit capacity need to be set aside for ad hoc audits. Any ad hoc audit will result in a change to the existing execution plans since their time is unclear. If a scope is to serve as the foundation for the ad-hoc audit, it is common practice to develop this scope during the course of the audit's planning or, in some cases, even while it is being carried out. It is almost hard to establish a Scope for one-time audits, especially when they include a person. Internal auditors should record the major audit information after the audit, in the form of a Scope if applicable, to avoid wasting time before to the audit while also preserving the knowledge and expertise obtained for instances that may arise in the future.

In order to completely apply the process model to the audit despite time restrictions and required consideration, preparations for an ad-hoc audit should always involve the development of a work program. One-time audits that involve investigations into specific individuals are not announced; in all other circumstances, a private discussion with the primary person responsible should be made to go through the announcement of the ad hoc audit in advance. Ad-hoc auditing is extremely individualized and is dependent on the subject matter to be addressed. However, wherever feasible, conventional auditing procedures and working documents should be employed. The justifications for involving special partners like the police or district attorney's office must be documented. The auditors may have to determine if more evidence is required to be utilized in a court of law. During an audit, both the content and the goals may change. For instance, ad-hoc audits may result in routine audits that are either executed right away or are included to the planned schedule. Ad-hoc audits

need direct escalation and/or communication channels between Internal Audit management and the parties in charge, especially the Board of Directors.

Some elements of the reporting system adhere to regulations that are different from those of the other two kinds of audits. Given its particular nature, it could be advantageous to allocate a distinct column of the special audit report to more in-depth details on audit content. Because the dissemination of the results of ad-hoc audits immediately prompts the necessary action or management launches a focused reaction that does not often interfere with processes, detailed information for a follow-up audit is not required, or only to a limited degree.

Because of this, the amount of follow-up for ad-hoc audits might vary, from thorough to nonexistent. When it comes to one-time audits, it is often adequate if the manager in charge and the audit lead quickly coordinates their reaction. Regardless of the method used, Internal Audit must always record the moment a suggested action is completed. Ad-hoc audits may need last-minute planning, preparation, and scheduling of much of their substance and structure. The identity of the requester should also be noted. Although requests for audits may, in theory, come from anybody, requests from the Board, upper management levels, the legal department, and internal auditors get special consideration, especially if fraud is suspected. The utmost attention is given to requests from the Board and suspected fraud. However, in other instances, a preliminary review of the duties may reveal that the request does not fit within the purview of Internal Audit and should instead be handled by organizations like the management responsible, the compliance officer, human resources, or the legal department.

### **Implementing Ad-hoc Audits**

When conducting special audits, it will be beneficial for the auditors if they can depend on specialized assistance and consult with knowledgeable individuals about the Scope. Audit goals and substance must be discussed with the party seeking the audit or the internal audit representative in order for auditors to fully comprehend ad-hoc audits' content. If the information is urgent or a response from those in charge is required, it may be more practical to report to the board of directors even during the audit.

### **Cycle of Audit**

One significant formal factor that affects the audit technique is the audit cycle. The various stages are designed to guarantee that the audit process is carried out completely, including a verification of the effectiveness of the implementation measures taken. Different audit types are affected by the audit cycle. Standard and special audits are significantly impacted, although ad hoc audits are more individualized.

### **Link between the audit type and the status check**

The audit cycle is another crucial element required for determining the audit technique in addition to the formal determinants previously mentioned. Three phases make up the audit cycle: the basic audit, the status check, and the follow-up. The multi-stage approach's goal is to go beyond focusing just on the audit process and to include a check of the effectiveness of suggested improvement and implementation initiatives. Each audit must go through the whole audit cycle, albeit the significance of each step will depend on the particular situation. The follow-up audit and the subsequent stages are sometimes optional.

Planning, the Scopes, the work program, and, if relevant, the audit request's parameters are followed while conducting a basic audit. It completes all stages of the Audit Roadmap and

generates conclusions and recommendations to fix any deficiencies found. At a closing meeting, the auditees and their managers are given an overview of the findings, and a draft report is sent their way for further input. The goal of consultation with the audited area is to establish mutual understanding and a common foundation for the next stages. An elementary audit typically takes 30 days to complete. The predicted average completion durations for ordinary audits are often accurate, however basic audits carried out as part of special audits, particularly worldwide ones, can take up to seven weeks. Ad-hoc audits may have a basic audit that lasts for up to two weeks less time than regular audits, including reporting. The cornerstone of the audit cycle is the basic audit, particularly for scheduled audits.

The basic audit should be followed by the status check at least six months later in the audit cycle. This time range could be shortened in the event of an escalation procedure. Internal Audit requests a status update from those in charge of the audited area so they may provide their assessment of how implementation is going for the status check. Senior management assesses the level of implementation for each finding during the status check and requests that the auditees confirm the status based on the implementation report. In the event that suggestions are having difficulties being put into practice, they may be amended or, in certain cases, even waived. Internal Audit does not yet engage in explicit fieldwork. For the real follow-up audit, implementation measures will be thoroughly and completely reviewed. The yearly audit plan includes status checks; there is no separate risk assessment. They are a form of first assessment used to determine if and how Internal Audit's recommendations from the initial audit are being carried out.

An average status check takes two days to complete. All audit types must include the status check. It is used as intended in standard and special audits, but in ad-hoc audits, where recommendations frequently result in an immediate need for action and implementation only needs to be confirmed, it may be applied as a final check for the measures that have been implemented. Without a separate risk assessment, follow-up audits are also included into the audit plan. They need to occur around six to twelve months following the status review. If an audit is being escalated, it can make sense to do the follow-up sooner rather than later. Based on the findings of the status check, the subsequent audit is conducted. A follow-up audit, unlike the status check, entails fieldwork by Internal Audit since the efficacy of the implemented implementation measures must be shown beyond a reasonable doubt. The work schedule for the follow-up audit is based on the basic audit's implementation report. Working papers are prepared by internal audit to be utilized as audit evidence. If implementation is shown to be inadequate, this fact must be recorded, and it may be necessary to add further audit findings.

New, extra audit subjects may emerge during a follow-up audit, either voluntarily or involuntarily. In these situations, a new audit report with a distinct status is created to document the results of the extra audit work. Again, the same audit team that performed the initial audit should carry out any follow-ups. In case there were issues that prevented testing implementation during the first follow-up, the design of the follow-up contemplates two follow-ups. If the first follow-up yields poor results, that is, if the highlighted vulnerabilities from the initial audit have not been adequately addressed, a second follow-up may also be planned. Six months or so after the first follow-up audit is planned, the second one. This indicates that an audit cycle might last up to 24 months at the most. A follow-up typically takes 16 days to complete, including all required fieldwork. Follow-ups are often carried out in the context of regular and unique assignments. Ad-hoc audits are only useful if they are carried very soon after the primary audit.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, Local audits are essential to ensure responsibility, openness, and efficient local administration. Auditors may help to improve financial management processes, find possibilities for efficiency and compliance, and ultimately improve the general wellbeing of the local community by addressing the difficulties particular to local audits. Local audits are a potent instrument for encouraging good governance and prudent use of public resources. Organizations may identify areas for improvement, strengthen financial controls, and encourage effective resource usage by performing thorough local audits. The results of local audits may assist local government bodies in making decisions, properly allocating resources, and ultimately serving the interests of the local community.

## REFERENCES:

- [1] Y. Kuntari, A. Chariri, T. J. W. Prabowo, and Nurdhiana, "The influence of local tax, local retribution, and audit opinion on expenditure performance in local governments central Java Province, Indonesia," *Humanit. Soc. Sci. Rev.*, 2019, doi: 10.18510/HSSR.2019.76167.
- [2] Moses, "Audit Committee Attributes and Internal Audit Function Effectiveness. Evidence from Zimbabwe Local Authorities," *Res. J. Financ. Account.*, 2019, doi: 10.7176/rjfa/10-24-07.
- [3] K. Thomas and A. J. Purcell, "Local Government Audit Committees: A Behaviour Framework for Effective Audit Committee Performance," *Aust. Account. Rev.*, 2019, doi: 10.1111/auar.12229.
- [4] B. Pamungkas, C. Avrian, and R. Ibtida, "Factors influencing audit findings of the Indonesian district governments' financial statements," *Cogent Bus. Manag.*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/23311975.2019.1673102.
- [5] K. Aswar, "Financial Performance of Local Governments in Indonesia," *Eur. J. Bus. Manag. Res.*, 2019, doi: 10.24018/ejbm.2019.4.6.164.
- [6] E. Marian and W. Utami, "The Effects of Local Government Size, Income per Capita, Local Government Wealth and Audit Opinion on the Quality of Internet Financial Reporting Disclosure: Studies in Indonesia," *Sch. Bull.*, 2019, doi: 10.36348/sb.2019.v05i11.002.
- [7] Auditor-General of South Africa (AGSA), "Auditor-general flags lack of accountability as the major cause of poor local government audit results," *Audit. South Africa*, 2019.
- [8] A. Cowie *et al.*, "Standards and core components for cardiovascular disease prevention and rehabilitation," *Heart*, 2019, doi: 10.1136/heartjnl-2018-314206.
- [9] W. Nor, M. Hudaya, and R. Novriyandana, "Financial statements disclosure on Indonesian local government websites: A quest of its determinant(s)," *Asian J. Account. Res.*, 2019, doi: 10.1108/AJAR-06-2019-0043.
- [10] H. Fang, "Number of Regional Accounting Firms and Audit Fees—Based on the Experience Data of Listed Companies in China in 2016," *Am. J. Ind. Bus. Manag.*, 2019, doi: 10.4236/ajibm.2019.93041.

## CHAPTER 11

### CHANGE IN THE ORGANIZATION AND WORKFLOW STRUCTURES

Dr. Prashant Kumar, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- prashant.kumar@shobhituniversity.ac.in

Dr. Deepshikha Tonk, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit Deemed University, Meerut, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- deepshikha.tonk@shobhituniversity.ac.in

#### **ABSTRACT:**

Change in organizational and workflow structures is a critical process that organizations undergo to adapt to evolving business environments, enhance efficiency, and improve outcomes. This paper explores the concept of change in organizational and workflow structures, including its drivers, challenges, and potential benefits. It examines the importance of aligning organizational structures with strategic goals, streamlining workflows, and leveraging technology to facilitate change. The paper also discusses key considerations for successful change implementation, such as effective communication, leadership support, and employee engagement. By embracing change and implementing effective organizational and workflow structures, organizations can enhance agility, responsiveness, and overall performance.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Communication, Cross-Functional Teams, Decision-Making, Digital Transformation, Empowerment, Flexibility.

#### **INTRODUCTION**

Since organization and workflow structures in contemporary businesses change quickly, it is a common issue in the context of the audit cycle that certain audited units, such as departments or processes, only exist for a short period of time. As a result, there often is just one Internal Audit cycle related to a clearly defined unit that needs the same audit approach. In these situations, successive, independent audit cycles for the audited unit are connected.

Auditors should gather documentation from prior audit cycles of the same audit object in order to properly prepare for a basic audit. The roles and timelines for adopting measures should be clearly stated, according to auditors. The audited unit must provide detailed documentation, documents, and examples for inclusion in the working papers in order to track all of its implementation measures. Any deviations from the agreed-upon measures should be documented by auditors, along with their justifications[1], [2].

#### **Cost-benefit calculations**

Since internal audit results may have both direct and indirect effects, quantifying an internal audit's advantages is more difficult than measuring its cost. The pertinent advantages of internal audits often appear on numerous levels and may not be immediately apparent. Savings on expenses are more straightforward to deploy than other advantages. An estimate of the profitability may be established by finding a link between the prospective benefits and the expenses incurred by the internal audit department[3], [4].

#### **Efficiency Evaluation**

Measuring the effectiveness of internal audit activities may be crucial. It entails comparing the actual benefits realized for the firm as a whole with the ratio of expenses incurred by

Internal Audit throughout the course of a specific audit or the cost of the whole internal audit department. Each audit's short-, medium-, and long-term advantages may be evaluated using the following criteria: cost-related benefits, as well as monetary and non-monetary benefits[5], [6].

The cost effect of an audit is often seen in the short- to medium-term. Costs often react linearly and have extremely strong, direct relationships with their causes. They are quantifiable, for instance on the basis of actual payments made, however direct perception decreases the longer the time elapses between the recommendation's implementation and the time of payment. Imputed expenses may also be included into the study. Imputed costs often have a greater influence on audit results in areas where costs are more likely to occur because ineffective internal controls also result in expenditures and expenses that might have been avoided[7], [8].

While it is relatively easy to calculate the expenses associated with internal audits and the recommendations that arise, it is far more difficult to calculate the benefits. First off, the advantages often last for a very long time. Second, it might be challenging to quantify advantages and link them specifically to the procedures that produced them. Benefits are usually ambiguous, and cause and effect relationships are frequently unclear. The effects of qualitative and quantitative gains might sometimes overlap, which complicates matters since they can either enhance or take away from one another. It will be increasingly challenging to accurately assign indicators that map and explain the causal link between an audit activity and its results on the one hand and the observable advantages on the other as the benefit analysis becomes more comprehensive[9], [10].

Representative standards must be established for each audit area, using either direct or indirect metrics, before any advantages can be quantified. It's possible that audit suggestions may result in observable advantages like a better working environment, more motivation, or fewer errors, which will in turn increase each employee's grasp of values. The way effects are seen from the outside may also alter. If negative factors are removed as soon as possible and firmly, and their recurrence is prevented by putting in place suitable measures, they might lead to, among other things, a better position in the market, easier access to funding, and a different public impression. It is crucial to understand that internal audits and the execution of the resultant control suggestions may result in both immediate cost savings and long-term advantages. Even though there may be moments when they overlap, both advantages should be taken into account when doing a cost/benefit analysis.

The most challenging component of evaluating the effectiveness of Internal Audit is brought up by including quantitative benefits in the study. Establishing a causal relationship between an audit finding and higher benefit values for a business unit or the organization as a whole is the major goal of looking at these benefits. Extrapolating the quantitative benefit produced by removing a process flaw in order to make it apparent is a crucial problem in this respect. Time delays and organizational effort should not be disregarded when implementing audit findings. Each audit field must be carefully studied since each has a different set of contents. Because there is a direct connection between the audit object and the success driver, it is possible to establish linear correlations between audit results and higher profits, for instance, in company audits.

Internal audit benefits often lack a clear connection to the measured benefit-related components. To measure the cost effect and the benefits associated with the audit results, equivalents must be developed using auxiliary variables. Internal Audit is required to create and classify distinct benchmarks in order to develop a consistent cost/benefit analysis for

each audit sector. As a consequence, internal audit is incorporated into the business control and decision-making processes, which creates interdependence with other disciplines including planning, management accounting, and capital investment evaluation. Auditors should look into any expectations about the audit's effectiveness while they are getting ready. With the audit lead or the audit manager, auditors should go through the possible cost savings and benefits for each audit.

## Various Services

Both audit-related and non-audit-related additional services are tasks that Internal Audit may carry out in addition to standard audit work. Cost-effectiveness analysis, early investigations, reviews, and implementation help are additional services associated to audits. Project management, internal consultation, and continuing assistance are the main non-audit-related additional services. Internal Audit may provide other services for the business in addition to the auditing tasks previously stated. These additional services may be divided into two categories: those unrelated to audits and those that are. An overview of the other services provided by Internal Audit is shown in the diagram below. Internal Audit offers cost-effectiveness analyses, pre-investigations, reviews, and implementation help as additional services connected to audits. These services either fall within the widest definition of fieldwork or assist initiatives that directly follow Internal Audit's recommendations.

Other services not directly linked to audits have no bearing on current or future audits. Instead, they entail longer-term partnerships with services including project management, continuing support, and internal consulting. Non-audit related additional services are often conducted by staff members in other key business areas to assist initiatives started by these areas. However, a number of factors could make internal audit's participation warranted. Providing extra manpower or technical help for the region in concern are two potential goals. Working together on projects of this kind benefits Internal Audit in a number of ways, including how it enhances collaboration and communication between Internal Audit and other divisions within the company, trains auditors, allows information transfer, and increases employee motivation.

It is best to think of Internal Audit's additional services as existing entirely independently of its regular auditing responsibilities. The problem for Internal Audit is to reconcile its duties as an operational department that supports other areas' operations with those of a staff department that performs audits. Operational assistance causes engagement with auditing duties and builds an internal network of relationships. Therefore, in order to retain its independence, internal audit must strike the correct balance while adhering to all auditing standards. This is crucial because it prevents internal auditors from auditing their own work and internal audit from taking on management duties. The independence of Internal Audit and the impartiality of internal auditors cannot be compromised by other services. Always strike a healthy balance between other services and an employee's auditing duties.

## DISCUSSION

### Audit-Related Other Services

#### Cost-Effectiveness Analysis

Internal Audit offers a variety of other audit-related services, including cost-effectiveness analyses. It may be used to a variety of business-related topics, including as cost accounting, investment analysis, and management accounting. Cost-effectiveness analysis may be performed alone or in conjunction with audit recommendations or conclusions. For cost-

effectiveness analysis, financial mathematics or statistical techniques might be utilized. The outcomes of the cost-effectiveness study provide Internal Audit with the perfect foundation for further internal consultation.

Analyzing cost-effectiveness focuses on figuring out if businesses or programs are run in a cost-effective, efficient, and effective way. The analysis may be in relation to departmental audits within the company, audits of specific projects, or audits of legal organizations. Quantitative data based on real expenses and measurable advantages, such as future income or decreased expenditures, are used in cost-effectiveness analyses. The information may come from a variety of processes, such as management accounting, investment appraisal, and cost accounting. As a result, processes and structures are not evaluated qualitatively but rather mapped utilizing specific indicators. Cost-effectiveness analysis often use financial, mathematical, or statistical methodologies to get acceptable results. Making the audit findings credible and identifying and recommending alternative courses of action for the execution of audit results are the key goals of applying mathematical and statistical processes. This kind of financial analysis, especially in multinational corporations, promotes debate and comparison based on quantifiable outcomes that have been shown.

Cost-effectiveness analysis is carried out in accordance with the following primary audit steps: Identification of the base data material, performance of the actual calculations and alternative calculations for comparison, analysis of the results in the context of the audit content and, if appropriate, aggregation of the results, compilation of the findings and recommendations, clear and distinct description of the object to be audited, particularly with regard to its efficiency approach, motivated selection of the finance-mathematical or statistical methods to be used,

### **Related Ratios**

This auditing method may be used in a variety of audit situations. Which scenario is used or if a combination is rational will depend on each individual circumstance. An audit may be declared to be a pure cost-effectiveness study right away. Internal Audit must identify the relevant audit objects in order to do this, such as orders received by a department, the financial transactions of a business, or the important ratios of a capital expenditure project. Reports at the level of the whole business are also feasible.

Calculating financial ratios in association with audit results as a supplementary analysis is another situation for cost-effectiveness analysis. This indicates that a cost-effectiveness analysis may be conducted in connection to a discovery to gather more data and to examine, adjust, or extend current ratios. Examples include comparing account balances, comparing discounted receivables in the area of debtor analysis, and determining the maximum and minimum levels of outstanding payments and how they relate to the conclusion of the fiscal year, taking into consideration prior-year and period comparisons.

Arguments in favour of suggestions may also be made using the findings of the cost-effectiveness study. It is crucial to provide evidence for how the Internal Audit's suggestions might enhance corporate performance. Examples include excessively large internal loans and borrowings, refinancing options, or the impact of alternate senior management compensation/bonus structures. Cost-effectiveness analyses based on financial mathematics may also support the recognition of provisions.

The results of the cost-effectiveness analysis from the aforementioned audit scenarios may be handled in several ways. They may be handled separately. As an alternative, it could be practical to logically correlate the findings, so producing new indicators. Business choices are

based on how these signs are interpreted. In this context, traditional models like the static return-on-investment idea or more recent dynamic discounted cash flow concepts may be applied. The research and interpretation of the findings then tend to concentrate more on organized ratio hierarchies and dependencies and less on individuals. It is abundantly obvious from the comments on the potential applications of cost-effectiveness analysis that this is a diverse area of internal audit work. The outcomes attained may serve as information for internal consultation. On the basis of such indicators, the outcomes must be appropriately reported to the different management levels, most importantly the Board of Directors. External auditors of a corporation may also utilize the outcomes in their job. Every audit should consider the possibilities of an acceptable cost-effectiveness analysis. Different accounting viewpoints should be provided and considered under cost-effectiveness analysis.

## Pre-Investigations

Pre-investigations are intended to rapidly and effectively acquire pertinent data in order to determine if a certain issue has to be followed or not, for example in response to tips or fraud claims. A pre-investigation may also assist auditors in getting ready for the audit itself for new audit subjects. Only seasoned auditors with support from internal audit management should undertake pre-investigations. Pre-investigation findings pertaining to fraud charges should be communicated to the Board without delay, and if required, even during the inquiry. A memorandum detailing the findings of the inquiry and the next actions is typically how the results are communicated. Due to the protection provided to whistleblowers as a consequence of SOX and the potential growth in the number of anonymous tip-offs in routine business, pre-investigations will likely become more crucial in the future.

### Pre-Investigation's Purpose

Sometimes a pre-investigation comes before an audit or review with the goal of establishing the facts ahead of other audit services by gathering pertinent data and information. Measures are advised and/or performed immediately to resolve the matter based on the knowledge gathered during the pre-investigation, or Internal Audit may follow it up with other actions, such as an audit or a review.

A pre-investigation and a routine audit differ in that the scope of the probe is first uncertain. In addition, it is not immediately evident if Internal Audit is in charge of the inquiry in any way or whether another department should be in charge, such as the legal department so that the attorney-client privilege may be used. However, all of the basic auditing concepts still hold true. The primary goal of a pre-investigation is to assess the need for an audit engagement, often in response to an ad hoc request. Pre-investigations may also be the consequence of tips from whistleblowers, reports from previous audits, or allegations made by them. Additionally, pre-investigations may be carried out as a part of the yearly audit plan with the intention of thoroughly defining the audit material prior to the audit itself.

Pre-investigations should often be carried out fast and immediately. Involving an Audit manager in a pre-investigation may be advantageous so that decisions about further actions may be made immediately. An audit or review need not always be the next step in a process. Internal Audit must first develop the essential audit requirements, such as policies and procedure descriptions, if a topic is not suitable for auditing. Internal Audit should be included in their preparation so that it can offer all the information it has gleaned from the preliminary investigation and also pick up technical know-how for the following audit.

Pre-investigations are to be carried out by skilled auditors who are able to comprehend and assess hazy material. Additionally, in certain circumstances, judgments pertaining to

corporate politics must be made, thus a wealth of knowledge is definitely advantageous. In order for the investigative team to concentrate its inquiry, it should be kept small. Pre-investigations use all of the Audit Roadmap's components to the greatest degree feasible. However, other aspects, like the Scope, may benefit from simplification. However, the development of a work program is essential, and each action must be properly recorded in the working papers. Pre-investigation reports must have enough specifics. The investigation team may speak with the necessary senior management personnel and members of the board of directors directly to discuss interim findings. Additionally, legal counsel should be informed right away if required. If required, new information should be rapidly communicated to the Board, maybe via a priority Board issue. A memo might be created as a summary of the pre-investigation's findings. Its main goal should be to communicate the pertinent information and decision-making framework so that choices for action may be generated. If a particular suggestion has been made, only then will an audit report be created. The whistleblower clause incorporated in SOX is expected to make pre-investigations more crucial to the ongoing work of Internal Audit.

This clause safeguards workers' freedom to report inconsistencies or gaps in the internal and external controls of the organization without running the danger of retaliation or discrimination. Additionally, SOX has increased staff awareness of the value of compliance. The public's expectations, which are raised as a result of more media exposure, are another important factor. Pre-investigations are necessary due to the company's rapid organizational changes as well as the introduction of new plans and activities on a worldwide scale. A pre-investigation creates a connection between these and other audit disciplines, even if it does not alter the significance of the other audit services provided by Internal Audit. Before a pre-investigation, create a thorough timetable. Maintaining discretion is crucial while conducting preliminary inquiries into rumors. Auditors should make an effort to gather and record solid information that may be used to subsequent audits.

Support for Implementation Internal audit may be a very helpful resource when it comes to putting audit recommendations into practice. It is crucial that the management and staff of the audited area continue to bear primary responsibility for implementation. Internal Audit just offers help, which may include offering expert views or facilitating communication, rather than carrying out the actual execution of the audit recommendations. All work must be meticulously recorded. Internal Audit must be cautious to maintain a balance between its responsibilities as a support organization and its role as an independent staff department. The ability for Internal Audit to develop specialized knowledge and the effective execution of recommendations are the main benefits of offering implementation help. Although it is not an audit activity, implementation assistance is a service that internal audit may provide that is connected to audits. There are a number of reasons why internal audit may provide assistance in putting audit recommendations, fresh ideas, and strategies into practice. These factors include the specific knowledge and skill of auditors, a lack of resources in the relevant department, and intense coordination requirements. One of Internal Audit's services can be to provide a qualified opinion on the procedures and structures that should be established or to help the parties involved communicate. These services aid in ensuring prompt, efficient, and effective implementation. Any alternatives for action that are suggested in the implementation report as a consequence of audit findings serve as the foundation for further implementation steps. Information that was collaboratively addressed during the audit's closing meetings and while the audit report was being written is included in the implementation report. However, the managers and workers in the impacted region continue to be in charge of leading the implementation procedures. Internal Audit has a consultation function and cannot participate in the activities to be carried out.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, for firms looking to increase their efficacy and responsiveness, transformation in organizational and workflow structures is a vital and continuing process. Organizations may improve their competitive edge and create sustainable development by matching structures with strategic objectives, optimizing processes, and promoting a culture of change and innovation. Organizations may flourish in a constantly changing business environment by accepting change as a constant and proactively modifying their structures and procedures. Organizations may profit greatly from changes in organizational and process structures. These include greater alignment with client demands, higher agility and flexibility, increased productivity and efficiency, and improved decision-making and teamwork. Organizations may position themselves for success in the quickly changing business environment of today by embracing change.

## REFERENCES:

- [1] D. Bobe *et al.*, "Single Particle Cryo-EM Workflow: Structures of Apoferritin and Aldolase," *Biophys. J.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.bpj.2018.11.3080.
- [2] D. Ongari, A. V. Yakutovich, L. Talirz, and B. Smit, "Building a Consistent and Reproducible Database for Adsorption Evaluation in Covalent-Organic Frameworks," *ACS Cent. Sci.*, 2019, doi: 10.1021/acscentsci.9b00619.
- [3] C. M. Pugh, "Electronic health records, physician workflows and system change: defining a pathway to better healthcare," *Ann. Transl. Med.*, 2019, doi: 10.21037/atm.2019.01.83.
- [4] B. Wang, X. Zou, and S. Smeets, "Automated serial rotation electron diffraction combined with cluster analysis: An efficient multi-crystal workflow for structure determination," *IUCrJ*, 2019, doi: 10.1107/S2052252519007681.
- [5] D. Liebschner *et al.*, "Macromolecular structure determination using X-rays, neutrons and electrons: Recent developments in Phenix," *Acta Crystallogr. Sect. D Struct. Biol.*, 2019, doi: 10.1107/S2059798319011471.
- [6] G. Kousiouris *et al.*, "A microservice-based framework for integrating IoT management platforms, semantic and AI services for supply chain management," *ICT Express*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.icte.2019.04.002.
- [7] K. M. Storek *et al.*, "Massive antibody discovery used to probe structure–function relationships of the essential outer membrane protein lptd," *Elife*, 2019, doi: 10.7554/eLife.46258.001.
- [8] J. Zhao, Y. Wang, and L. Yu, "Applying process mining techniques to improve emergency response planning for chemical spills," *Int. J. Disaster Risk Reduct.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.ijdrr.2018.11.016.
- [9] R. R. Constantino, E. C. Molina, I. A. De Souza, and M. G. C. Vincentelli, "Salt structures from inversion of residual gravity anomalies: Application in Santos Basin, Brazil," *Brazilian J. Geol.*, 2019, doi: 10.1590/2317-4889201920180087.
- [10] E. W. Orenstein *et al.*, "Development and dissemination of clinical decision support across institutions: standardization and sharing of refugee health screening modules," *J. Am. Med. Informatics Assoc.*, 2019, doi: 10.1093/jamia/ocz124.

## CHAPTER 12

### NON-AUDIT-RELATED OTHER SERVICES: A REVIEW STUDY

Dr. Prashant Kumar, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- prashant.kumar@shobhituniversity.ac.in

Dr. Deepshikha Tonk, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit Deemed University, Meerut, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- deepshikha.tonk@shobhituniversity.ac.in

#### ABSTRACT:

Non-audit-related other services refer to additional professional services provided by audit firms to their clients, beyond traditional audit engagements. These services can include consulting, tax advisory, forensic accounting, and IT advisory services, among others. This paper examines the concept of non-audit-related other services, explores their benefits and challenges, and discusses the ethical and independence considerations associated with these services. It emphasizes the importance of clear boundaries, transparency, and effective governance in managing these services to ensure objectivity, professionalism, and compliance with regulatory requirements. The paper also highlights the potential value these services can bring to clients by leveraging the expertise and insights of audit firms. By carefully managing and delivering non-audit-related other services, audit firms can enhance their relationships with clients and contribute to their overall success.

#### KEYWORDS:

Governance, Internal Controls, Internal Audit Charter, Monitoring, Process Improvement.

#### INTRODUCTION

An internal audit suggestion could concentrate on a single change. In these situations, Internal Audit staff members serve as advisors by outlining potential fixes. Furthermore, it can be essential to modify or rethink a whole process. Internal Audit maintains its objectivity with reference to this audit issue and organizational unit in such situations while offering information or advise. The support job must continue to be distinguished as such. Internal Audit must only act in a consultative capacity; it cannot make decisions[1], [2]. The documentation of the implementation support must also reflect this need. Never execute the comprehensive writing of the action to be done or make the final decision about its execution, according to Internal Audit. These Internal Audit workers would not be permitted to participate in the follow-up if internal auditors really did make important implementation choices or even if such an impression was given. However, in theory, auditors should be in charge of carrying out the complete audit cycle. Internal auditors must thus maintain their independence, particularly when offering implementation help. In certain circumstances, it could be advantageous to work with a guest auditor to carry out the suggested course of action. This gives even more confidence in the objectivity of the implementation help being offered. When no other resources are available or the guest auditor has specialized knowledge or skill, using guest auditors is advantageous. Guest auditors and the relevant Internal Audit staff must coordinate their efforts closely[3], [4].

Whether and how an Internal Audit employee participates in implementing audit recommendations after the audit is finished is a decision made jointly by the audit lead and audit manager. They must work together to make sure auditors don't handle the implementation or take too long on this consulting duty. The resources allocated to the audit that are used for implementation assistance must be fairly proportionate to the time required

for the audit itself[5], [6]. The relevant functional department is in charge of keeping track of each implementation activity individually. However, in order to clearly show that there is a time restriction on these operations, Internal Audit employees should independently produce minutes or a memo outlining their individual actions, contributions, and the time spent. All parties involved must be named, along with their roles and responsibilities, in the overall paperwork. Based on the documentation, particular measures may be recognized and linked to the personnel involved in their execution if there are any disagreements during the follow-up. Internal Audit should try to avoid participating in the same implementation activities again and should generally steer clear of offering help in the same area too often[7], [8]. Due to the fact that it is essentially a staff department that answers to the Board of directors rather than an operational service department of the firm, this helps to refute the perception that it usually offers a comprehensive service, including change management. Nevertheless, by offering these services, Internal Audit is benefited. For instance, the competence might be maintained inside the audit department by using the information obtained to prepare new Scopes or revise old ones. As a consequence, Internal Audit could be in a position to react to future audit requests more quickly and carry out the audits with more precision[9], [10].

### **Benefits of Internal Auditing**

Auditors should get a list of the implementation team members before beginning their implementation support work. Internal Audit employees must maintain objectivity if a vote is held throughout the implementation process. Employees in internal audit are not allowed to arbitrate. Auditors should alert management as soon as they have any worries about whether implementation support activities will be completed on time. Internal Audit can exchange knowledge with other employees of the company, support other departments with the implementation of new systems and organizational change, or help with short-term resource shortages by providing ongoing support. Internal Audit can also gain the expertise needed for future audits. By offering continuing assistance, internal audit may get useful insight into certain organizational areas. Support should only be provided for a year at most. The Board of Directors must provide its approval for these operations since providing continuous assistance deviates from the typical duties of Internal Audit.

### **Personal Preferences of Auditors**

Other organizational departments may get daily assistance from internal audit. Continuous assistance is often given to get through short-term resource limitations or to better understand certain areas to make future audits easier. In general, continuing assistance should continue no more than six months, with a primary emphasis on internal control. Furthermore, in order to continue doing conventional audit work, internal audit staff members shouldn't spend more than 50% of their working hours providing continuous assistance. Activities for continuous assistance are often started by the department that needs help. The internal audit department can do these tasks, but internal audit management should let other managers know. In order to acquire the abilities that will enable them to carry out essential activities, auditors need also stay in touch with managers and workers in functional departments. Importantly, a few conditions must be satisfied before Internal Audit may provide assistance.

The actions must first be approved by the Board of Directors, who will also establish any necessary restrictions. Although there aren't many audit items along the Audit Roadmap that arise from continuous assistance, the essential content and outcomes should at the very least be briefly documented. It may be required in some circumstances to write a particular report in the form of a memorandum. For instance, if an auditor determines that an audit is necessary while providing continuous assistance, the situation may either immediately result

in an audit request or be taken into account in the next yearly audit plan. The degree to which a particular auditor applies themselves to continuous assistance as part of their profession is also influenced by how they feel personally about the subject at hand. In other words, if an employee has a specialty or interest in it and there are opportunities for both personal and professional growth in a stimulating work environment, that employee should be the one who is most likely to provide the continued support. The audit manager will take the auditor's request for doing this kind of work into consideration if the planning framework and staff capabilities permit.

Longer-term support work is a useful option for auditors who do not yet have considerable professional experience to get in-depth practical expertise. As a result, this kind of activity may be included in a plan for general auditor training. This provides auditors a chance to explore every facet of a subject and potentially even create a new audit topic or position themselves as contacts and audit authorities for this subject. Even seasoned auditors should use these chances to familiarize themselves with novel subjects. Internal Audit may discover audit subjects, develop a better grasp of their substance, and eventually execute better audits by continuing to support certain areas. Since this kind of support does not necessarily redefine or alter information, the same person may typically also audit this area if the job done is restricted to support. But if the auditors are actively engaged in redefining or changing the content, they must record all of their information and refrain from conducting further audits in that area. This is relevant at least for the audit cycle, which is the subsequent two years, after the support work to guarantee Internal Audit can keep independence and the auditors can stay impartial.

## DISCUSSION

### **Internal Consulting**

Depending on the personal expertise and interests of the internal auditor, several degrees of consulting activities may be undertaken. Internal Audit can do consulting tasks relating to particular long-term projects or generic consulting jobs that are independent of specific projects. These duties might be as simple as providing expert views, feedback on ideas, and solution implementation to actively building partnership and collaboration arrangements. The independence of internal audit must always be protected. Adjustments must be made as necessary, particularly when Internal Audit had a significant role in developing the solutions. The internal auditor's consultation efforts must be properly documented. Through consulting, Internal Audit may become a capable partner with staff members that have the necessary drive and knowledge.

### **Duties unrelated to Projects**

Internal auditors have the chance to apply their expertise to initiatives outside of their department via consulting jobs. Aside from their expertise and experience, auditors may contribute their analytical and conceptual skills to identify solutions that are specific to each project. Internal Audit may be engaged in a variety of different sorts of consulting engagements. Possible consulting duties in the context of organizational or IT initiatives include idea writing, acceptability testing, documentation, and internal controls. The creation of capital expenditure budgets and continuing financial and organizational monitoring of related operations are examples of consulting in capital expenditure projects. A logical aim for Internal Audit's advising services would be the implementation of special account settlement systems, with an emphasis on compliance, internal controls, and their effect on financial reporting. Internal Audit's consulting work in restructuring and change management should concentrate on organizing new structures, coming up with a transition plan, and

making sure that internal controls and risk mitigation techniques are implemented in the new company. Last but not least, Internal Audit may help with pricing models and cost/benefit analyses for shared service and outsourcing organizations.

Additionally, Internal Audit may provide consultancy assistance unrelated to any particular initiatives. Basic analysis to enhance information and communication flows, the development of early warning systems, the evaluation of issues and commentary on potential fixes, mediation in relation to the aforementioned, the improvement of decision-making processes, and general support for recommendations for protocol and conduct are some examples of what this could entail. Internal Audit often starts its consulting engagement in response to a particular request. The Board, as well as other levels of management and functional units, may specify such consultation requests. The majority of consulting requests made by the Board or senior management center on strategic issues, which may then be the subject of relevant audits. This might include getting ready for a joint venture or buying stock in a business. Processes for choosing key partners, suppliers, and clients may also be supported by internal audit.

Internal Audit is required to record the findings and the consulting techniques utilized in separate working papers, just as it would with a standard audit. Additionally, specific participation in decision-making processes and group choices must be recorded, and if required, a management summary should be written. Then, these reports are accessible for further audits. The organization may benefit from the advisory services provided by internal audit. Its activities may include giving an expert opinion or contributing to the design. Although design exercises often boost participants' enthusiasm and understanding, they may seriously compromise Internal Audit's independence. To guarantee independence and impartiality, proper precautions must be taken. Prior to consulting engagements, the Board or the responsible Board member should be contacted.

Any subsequent audit must be carried out by a different auditor, ideally from a different team, from those who did the consulting services when Internal Audit delivered the first audit. For at least two years, auditors who did provide the consulting services should not audit that sector. If the auditors who served as consultants are required to give expert audit assistance for whatever reason, they should only do so in collaboration with other leagues. These safety measures will aid in preserving the independence of Internal Audit in both fact and appearance. The benefits of internal audit consulting work include improved knowledge and abilities for the participating auditors and for the internal audit department as a whole. Other significant advantages include improved auditor motivation and stronger overall corporate acceptance of internal audit. In other words, providing consultancy services might enhance the perception of internal audit as a division that really contributes value to the company.

### **Benefits of Consulting**

The goals of the consulting project must be understood by the auditors, notably the amount of their anticipated participation. The time needed should be realistically estimated by the auditors, and these needs should be accounted for in the yearly internal audit staffing plan. Internal Audit should emphasize the significance of internal controls in the project or operations while executing consulting engagements.

### **Project Administration**

There are several ways that internal audit might assist with or take over project management responsibilities. The most crucial tasks internal project monitoring and control should be related to internal audit's relevant audit themes so that knowledge may be developed or

improved for further audits. Employees of internal audit are also able to participate in steering committees, oversee project communication, and perform other duties beyond this fundamental one.

### Tasks in Project Control and Management

Participating in or taking on project supervision and management responsibilities is another approach for Internal Audit to provide non-audit-related services. The project manager is in charge of activities like schedule and cost planning even while the project lead drives the project's content and makes the important choices. The function of project staff or sub-project lead might be assumed by the auditor.

In project management, it is necessary to first design and calculate each individual project step using the project phase model. The project team members coordinate the preliminary work. The execution of the project must be continuously monitored, with present circumstances being compared to planned scenarios and milestones, any timeline, cost, or quality variations being identified, and suitable countermeasures being defined and put in place. An appropriate reporting system for the project team and those in charge is also necessary for project management. There are always financial and technical/logistical considerations in project management. The complicated project management challenges are not presented in full in this. Following is a brief explanation of a related program called audit project management. Operational management and the functional executive level often handle project management. Employees of Internal Audit may take part in project management tasks under extraordinary circumstances. The initiatives that Internal Audit finds to be most successful are those whose subject matter relates to one of the department's audit specialties. Change management initiatives and implementation projects to ensure compliance are of special relevance.

Project management by Internal Audit has two primary goals, the input of expertise and auditor training, much like internal consulting. Future audits by Internal Audit might take use of the expertise obtained through taking part in project management activities. However, it is crucial to protect Internal Audit's independence, particularly given that project management entails involvement in defining processes rather than putting them into practice. As was already said, project management services may provide helpful ideas and information for the administration of audits. The Audit Roadmap is a crucial fundamental tool for audit management, but since it is a procedural model, it is very content-focused. Due to this, the Audit Roadmap should be coupled with a project management technique that translates its contents into actual audit project operations. Steering committee participation is another project management service. In such circumstances, an Audit manager participates in routine status meetings, gets meeting minutes, and participates in key decisions pertaining to project procedures. The projects that are most valuable to internal audit due to their organizational or content qualities are considered to be sui. Examples include the implementation of SOX standards, the formation of a shared-service organization, or the adoption of a global risk management system.

Controlling and coordinating communication channels and information flows between regional project teams in global implementation and organization-wide initiatives is another kind of project-related assistance. Future networking efforts between various ethnic groups will make this duty even more vital, thus it's critical to take local conditions into account. Lack of communication and support may make it difficult for multi-regional initiatives to perform all necessary stages and actions concurrently across all areas. Finally, Internal Audit

may provide direct, one-on-one regional help to make the project execution easier. These types of project assistance improve internal audit's standing inside the organization.

The above-mentioned project management responsibilities are, in theory, open to any Internal Audit employee; nevertheless, consideration should be given to their functional, methodical, and personal prerequisites and interests. Therefore, for the aim of professional growth, these sorts of duties need to be given to auditors who have a strong background in project management. Auditors need to be aware of their own talents and exercise caution when choosing a project management role. Working together with seasoned project managers makes it simpler to complete tasks. Auditors should create their own personal growth plan based on the knowledge they have gained.

### **Audit Roadmap's structure and features**

The Audit Roadmap is a roadmap for illustrating the form and content of all stages and process steps of an audit. Its goal is to provide auditors with all the standard information they need on the basis of a standardized, internationally enforceable process model. A standardized Audit Roadmap helps in ensuring consistent audits throughout the organization. The planning, preparation, execution, reporting, and follow-up stages make up the Audit Roadmap's major sections. Each of these stages is further broken down into smaller steps that must be carried out in a certain order. The Audit Roadmap is meant to be used as a template for the audit process for common audit issues. Additionally, Audit Roadmaps may be created with specific audit information, tailored to a particular industry, business, or audit.

### **Roadmap for the Audit's Major Phases**

Drivers may get directions on a regular map. The Audit Roadmap provides the same function metaphorically. The Audit Roadmap gives details on a progression of activities in terms of both content and setting that will guarantee the accomplishment of a desired audit conclusion. A roadmap depicts a plan and identifies significant turning points. An Audit Roadmap's main goal is to make sure that all Internal Audit audits, to the greatest extent feasible, adhere to a common process model. Although not all components of the Audit Roadmap may be employed in every audit, its fundamental design improves security to audits and enables a uniform audit strategy throughout the organization. The Audit Roadmap, however, is more than just a procedural model. Additionally, the Roadmap connects the auditing processes to templates and other documents. The roadmap's electronic implementation includes several papers, templates, samples, and other materials that auditors may use as needed. Therefore, the Audit Roadmap must have a comprehensive structure that enables the assignment of documents to each audit phase. The Audit Roadmap clearly defines the actions that must be completed in order. Phases relate to the key components of the Audit Roadmap. Each phase is an independent audit segment with a defined structure. Each component is broken down into smaller stages to facilitate better execution throughout the audit. The sub-phases must be carried out in the exact same manner as the primary phases. A sequential work process is required because certain actions can only be taken after other tasks have been finished. The goal of this required audit process flow is to guarantee that security and quality criteria are satisfied. The Audit Roadmap is a paradigm that is widely used. Numerous detailed details are included in each of its stages. Along with organizational details like a description of the opening and closing meetings, this material also contains standards and papers that are pertinent to the industry. The standardized Audit Roadmap encompasses all audit categories in terms of content. The Audit Roadmaps may be adjusted by shifting, adding, or eliminating certain standard processes for audits like fraud or management audits. Additional Audit Roadmaps may be created based on the Audit Roadmap's basic framework, with any

necessary adjustments being company- and audit-specific. For instance, you may add more question catalogs or alter how the audit is publicized. The goal is to address the distinctive characteristics of specialized audit issues as thoroughly as possible, not to maximize the number of different Audit Roadmaps, but rather to provide information on the requirements of such audits easily accessible sub-Phases.

## Quality Control

The standard fundamental structure of the Audit Roadmap must be followed by all internal auditors. This makes sure that every internal audit adheres to the same formal structure, regardless of when or where it is done. The Audit Roadmap's ability to be a process model with a master version that can be updated centrally is a crucial component. The internal audit department must adhere to this centrally managed version, which is the most recent norm. This version is followed by copies that are customized to the various audit teams and locations. This guarantees that all regional teams adhere to the same audit sequence both before and during an audit, which is particularly important in global corporate audit departments. The ordinal structure for presenting the required individual process steps and documentation requirements is provided by the audit roadmap. Quality checkpoints or performance benchmarks like time and cost budgets are included in the audit roadmap. Quality gates serve as benchmarks and end audit processes. Passing the quality gate is a requirement for the beginning of the next phase. The presence of required paperwork, its accuracy in format, and the completeness of its contents are all ensured by quality gates. Quality gates, which might include several persons and different kinds of quality control procedures, connect two stages of the Audit Roadmap. Documents that need to be reviewed and released by one person are sent to the other person either in physical copy or electronically, through email or the workflow. This enables carrying out high-quality spot inspections without delaying the auditing procedure as a whole. Auditors should organize and store their papers in accordance with the Audit Roadmap's requirements. Auditors should make sure they are utilizing the most recent version of the Audit Roadmap, that they are adhering to its requirements, and that they are using the documents that the roadmap specifies. The Audit Roadmap should continue to be developed with the help of all auditors' skills.

## Benefits and Advantages of the Audit Roadmap

The Audit Roadmap offers a variety of formal, organizational, content-related, and teamwork- and cooperation-related advantages. The Audit Roadmap may be used by auditors as a communication and direction tool. The Audit Roadmap may be used and customized in a variety of ways. For routine auditing, using a defined Audit Roadmap has several benefits. The key elements are outlined in this. By using the Audit Roadmap, all auditors can be certain that the standard templates and documentation are current, ensuring that the data is accurate and up to date. There is no need to redefine audit papers or conduct time-consuming searches. Thus, auditors may concentrate on the audit itself. Both the preparation and the implementation of the audit are facilitated and sped up by the Audit Roadmap's clear framework. There is the potential for time savings at all stages of the audit due to the Roadmap's formal standardization, which also makes it easier for auditors to communicate information quickly and effectively. With the help of the Audit Roadmap, audits may be meticulously planned and followed up on. Sub-phase-level planning and management is enabled for deadlines, expenses, and personnel assignments. Enhanced planning and monitoring make it easier to provide access rights and authorizations to data and IT systems. This is significant, particularly in light of secrecy. According to activities or document kinds, and as described by job profiles, access privileges are provided for each step. The resultant

authorizations for each phase, activity, and document type may be put into the system. A project-based audit monitoring system is facilitated by an audit method based on the Audit Roadmap. The Audit Roadmap enables effective management of the whole audit. Progress is trackable for both the audit as a whole and for each step. This makes it possible to spot budget and audit timetable irregularities. Understanding and outlining these differences is the responsibility of the auditors in charge of the period during which the variation occurred. On the basis of the papers or statements they produced at that phase, the auditors might respond in turn. This prompt controlling enables early implementation of appropriate countermeasures. Analyzing the audit processes' substance is made easier by the audit roadmap. The audits performed are evaluated and contrasted based on the outcomes, processes, stages, etc., both individually and when seen as a whole. The efficiency of Internal Audit may then be evaluated using these metrics, and potential areas for audit work process improvements can be found. Comparing material from phases to phases may be quite significant. An integrated quality control system aids in identifying any process stages that fall short of the established standards, enabling prompt correction of any discovered flaws. The usage of a quality assurance system through quality gates is supported by the audit roadmap. Quality gates must be crossed as the audit moves forward in order to go to the next process phase, where the quality of the audit work is compared to clearly stated standards.

The Audit Roadmap ensures that the auditing process is followed consistently. IT solutions may assist these standardized operations in turn. To make sure that no papers are lost, the whole management of documents, including archiving, should be phase-based and managed as an integrated element of the IT system. It is also feasible to develop individual Audit Roadmaps for certain sets of subjects in addition to a basic Audit Roadmap. It is possible to arrange unique actions at the beginning of an audit, such as collecting information beforehand or creating question records for certain interview approaches, for fraud audits, as an example. A particular management-based reporting system or supplementary explanatory data may be helpful for management audits. Standardizing processes is crucial for corporate audit departments in multinational corporations. Specific restrictions are necessary because of the possible contradiction between centralized data management and decentralized processing. To guarantee that concurrent process stages in several areas are coordinated and that multi-level approval and quality assurance procedures are in place, a global process model is required. Such a process model must account for the many process levels, the numerous auditors participating, and the divergent contents. The Audit Roadmap serves as a model for global integration in this context, facilitating the integration of individuals and cultures as well as internationally standardized procedures. Auditors may concentrate on the audit substance rather than administrative concerns thanks to standard protocols that follow a rigid process model, such as the Audit Roadmap. As a consequence, auditors achieve greater levels of personal qualification more quickly since their competence expands more quickly than it would with ad hoc, non-standardized procedures. Additionally, evaluation standards for performance evaluation may be more precisely established, and development potential can be more precisely detected. Another important aspect of audit reliability and materiality is an audit roadmap. The thoroughness of the audit is the most crucial aspect among the audit reliability components. Other crucial components are decided by external standards established by groups like the IIA. These standards may be used as desirable criteria in an audit roadmap, aiming towards automated compliance. The same holds true for compliance with SoX regulations, which are represented in both a modified Audit Roadmap and the conventional Audit Roadmap. Phase-dependent consistency checks may be included into the Audit Roadmap as far as the necessary audit, test, and documentation procedures are concerned. These tests might assist ensure that audit findings are automatically validated.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, Audit businesses have the chance to provide their customers more value by offering non-audit-related other services. Audit businesses may provide high-quality services and help their customers succeed by carefully managing these services, upholding independence and impartiality, and following ethical and legal criteria. The successful delivery of non-audit-related additional services may improve the standing and applicability of audit companies in the changing commercial environment. Audit companies may strengthen their client relationships, broaden their service offerings, and help their customers succeed in the long run by managing non-audit-related other services well. Clients enjoy the simplicity of obtaining a variety of professional services from a reliable source, and audit companies may take use of their current client connections to broaden their service offerings and raise client satisfaction.

### **REFERENCES:**

- [1] A. Singh, H. Singh, N. Sultana, and J. Evans, "Independent and joint effects of audit partner tenure and non-audit fees on audit quality," *J. Contemp. Account. Econ.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.jcae.2019.04.005.
- [2] K. A. Kamarudin, W. A. W. Ismail, and J. C. Yatan, "Non-audit services and the corporate governance of audit clients," *Manag. Account. Rev.*, 2019, doi: 10.24191/mar.v18i1.824.
- [3] Y. Ganesan, R. Narayanan, H. Haron, and A. Allah Pitchay, "Does Audit Fees and Non-Audit Fees Matters in Audit Quality?," *KnE Soc. Sci.*, 2019, doi: 10.18502/kss.v3i22.5112.
- [4] I. Iriyadi, "Prevention of Earnings Management through Audit Committee and Audit Quality in the Award-Winning and Non-Winning Companies," *J. Account. Res. Organ. Econ.*, 2019, doi: 10.24815/jaroe.v2i2.14631.
- [5] M. C. Pucheta-Martínez, I. Bel-Oms, and L. L. Rodrigues, "The engagement of auditors in the reporting of corporate social responsibility information," *Corp. Soc. Responsib. Environ. Manag.*, 2019, doi: 10.1002/csr.1656.
- [6] M. Alshrouf, "The Effect of Tax Audit Using the Computer on Tax Non-Compliance in Palestine," *Int. J. Acad. Res. Bus. Soc. Sci.*, 2019, doi: 10.6007/ijarbss/v9-i3/5678.
- [7] K. Al-Hajaya, "The Impact of Audit Committee Effectiveness On Audit Quality: Evidence From The Middle East," *Int. Rev. Manag. Mark.*, 2019, doi: 10.32479/irmm.8341.
- [8] M. Canning, B. O'Dwyer, and G. Georgakopoulos, "Processes of auditability in sustainability assurance—the case of materiality construction," *Account. Bus. Res.*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/00014788.2018.1442208.
- [9] B. Luo, "Effects of auditor-provided tax services on book-tax differences and on investors' mispricing of book-tax differences," *Adv. Account.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.adiac.2019.100434.
- [10] M. D. Tran, K. F. Khairi, and N. H. Laili, "A longitudinal study of audit quality differences among independent auditors," *J. Econ. Dev.*, 2019, doi: 10.1108/jed-10-2019-0040.

## CHAPTER 13

### INTEGRATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE: A COMPREHENSIVE REVIEW

---

Dr. Prashant Kumar, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- prashant.kumar@shobhituniversity.ac.in

Dr. Deepshikha Tonk, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit Deemed University, Meerut, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- deepshikha.tonk@shobhituniversity.ac.in

#### **ABSTRACT:**

Integration and organizational structure are key components of successful business operations. Integration refers to the process of combining different parts of an organization to achieve synergy, maximize efficiency, and improve overall performance. Organizational structure, on the other hand, defines how tasks, responsibilities, and authority are distributed within the organization. This paper examines the concept of integration and its relationship with organizational structure, exploring different integration strategies and their impact on organizational effectiveness. It also discusses the importance of aligning the organizational structure with integration goals and highlights the challenges and considerations involved in implementing integrated organizational structures. By effectively integrating and aligning the organizational structure, organizations can streamline operations, foster collaboration, and achieve their strategic objectives.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Departmentalization, Functional Structure, Horizontal Integration, Integration Planning, Merger, Organizational Design.

#### **INTRODUCTION**

Despite being a part of the audit process, scopes are established independently of each particular audit. Key Scopes are any number of audit segments that may be divided into Core Scopes to reflect closed business or organizational audit areas. The flexibility of scopes allows for both solo usage and combination with one another in various audits. Scopes need to be updated often. Scopes updating duties should be delegated to audit staff members[1], [2]. For Scopes, access authorizations must be established in order to ensure secrecy. To keep scopes current, they must be updated often. On the basis of content, hierarchy, area, or temporal characteristics, scopes are assigned to one or more auditors referred to as scope owners for routine maintenance. Rotating the task should be done on a regular basis. Even though auditors are only accountable for the Scopes that have been assigned to them, they still need to keep up with other Scopes.

All Scopes should get a thorough review at least once each year. These assessments may lead to the addition of new audit segments, the replacement or fusion of existing ones, or both. Always keep your scopes centrally located. They must be safeguarded from modification and access authorizations must be put in place since only the owners or their deputies should be allowed to modify them. The Scopes should be accessible to anybody participating in audits, whether directly or indirectly. Access for non-department personnel must be rigorously managed to ensure confidentiality since Scopes are the foundation for audits and include in-depth information about the company's organizational structure. Access to Scopes should be determined on a case-by-case basis for auditees and visiting auditors. Guest auditors'

participation offers a fantastic chance to amend current Scopes or create new ones since they have expertise that might contribute significantly to the Scopes[3], [4].

### Access Permission

The Scopes should be evaluated by auditors to see whether they are appropriate for a certain audit assignment. Auditors should create new Scopes using their own knowledge and provide the pertinent data to those in charge. To get the functional departments' opinions on the Scopes' content, it would be good to share information with them[5], [6].

### Templates and Their Use

The operating functions, corresponding procedures, incorporated particular objectives, regulations and professional norms are the major components of a scope. The development of all Scopes is supposed to be systematic and uniform via the use of a set of worksheets. Worksheets for determining scope may be classified as Key Scopes, Functions to Processes Relationship Matrix, Processes to Objects Relationship Matrix, or Scope in Detail.

### Terms Using Worksheets

The following components are included in Scopes in order to cover all the various complex types of audit content that can be found within a company: legal and governance requirements, required internal policies and guidelines, descriptions of organizational operating functions, presentations of pertinent business processes and their internal controls, and the actual audit objects as verifiable and auditable elements of operational processing[7], [8]. The type, size, and relationships between these components must all be mapped out in scopes, which must also be described in quantitative and qualitative terms. Scopes are generated and modified using a systematic process that is outlined in standardized worksheets. The Scopes' structure and creation guidelines are included in these common workbooks. The variety of applications will be maximized by using all of the worksheets provided inside the Scope, each of which has a unique audit viewpoint[9], [10].

### Relationship Matrix from Functions to Processes

The development of assignment matrices is made easier by the use of Key Scopes. The following diagram's assignment of functions to processes aims to show clearly which functions are carried out by each process and which processes are part of a functional business unit. Additionally, this leads to a cross-check of the data presented in the of Key Scopes: If processes or functions cannot be assigned to one another, then either the element(s) in issue is/are irrelevant to the scope in question, or it may not even exist. The fundamental benefit of assigning functions to processes is that, based on the audit objective, any specific item may be chosen for an audit. This also holds true for the spreadsheet mentioned above, which assigns processes to audit objects. This improves how audit material may be selectively acquired by a higher level. The worksheet describes the exact items that are involved in each process as well as the procedures that each object goes through at each step of the process. The worksheet's data must be logical, which means that at least one audit object must be possible to attach to each process. Since the spreadsheet tracks the processes that an audit object goes through, the assignment of processes to audit objects enables seeing partial views.

On the level of the operational audit, more specific information on each particular process is required. The aforementioned Scope in Detail provides a summary of this data. Everything that typically falls under a certain process level in fieldwork is included in this worksheet. The necessary information is stated under Content, and the first step is to create the

connection from the coordinates of the Processes to the Objects. The relevant input and output data, such as data, organizational information, or certain upstream procedures or documents, is listed in the following column. At this point, the worksheet should also make it clear what the process's true objective or added value is. For audit reliability, a second column lists the documentation specifications that must be satisfied. The information in the next column includes the areas exposed to risk, the internal controls allocated to them, and the necessary paperwork to ensure that the internal controls for this process are in place. This structure resembles the documentation standards outlined in SOX in certain ways. The effects of the procedures outlined are listed in the sheet's last column.

The Scopes must be readable from the top down as well as the bottom up, meaning that there cannot be any gaps in the reasoning or missing pieces. Because of this, the Scope owner is responsible for updating and maintaining the whole spreadsheet. In order to ensure that scopes are compatible with later process levels, they should always be kept up to date in their entirety. To clear up any misunderstandings about the use of the Scope templates, an explanation could be required. The goal and objective of Scopes, which is the audit's content-related component, is to guarantee the completion of the work programs that are particular to the audit. By offering the standards to which the present state of an entity is measured, scopes also make it possible to determine observations, findings, and recommendations in an objective manner. The use of all Scope templates indicated in this, however, may sometimes not be possible owing to time limits since it depends on how extensive an audit is. Only when it is based on an integrated audit management IT solution will it be practical to consistently apply all Scope templates.

To guarantee the accuracy of all pertinent components of an audit, including the evaluation of policies, guidelines, procedures, and internal controls, it is highly advised to use the of Key Scopes as a minimum. Depending on the scope of an audit and the anticipated amount of labor involved, using the other Scope templates may not be necessary. The work program will then be the sole place where the exact audit material is detailed in full. The majority of relevant procedures and internal regulations are already covered in the SOX documents. Referring to this SOX documentation may assist in compiling the various work program line items and ensuring alignment with the organization's procedures and controls in the area or entity being audited.

## DISCUSSION

### Audit Management

In the end, the provision of a completely integrated audit management IT solution is necessary for the uniform and effective use of all Scope templates. The creation, ongoing upkeep, and updating of the Scopes, as well as the integration of the Scopes with the SOX procedures and controls included in the internal control management tool, would all be made possible with the aid of such a solution. The full Scope process may and should be made a required component of any planned audit as soon as such an IT solution is made available. Before the audit, auditors should get acquainted with the most recent version of the relevant Scopes.

On the basis of internal and external information, auditors should maintain the Scopes for which they are accountable and keep them current at all times. Auditors should utilize the relevant spreadsheets as models for drafting Scopes. Existing Scopes may be helpful to auditors as a guide. When adding information to a scope of work during audit preparation, auditors should think about whether it is necessary to amend the scope and, if so, get in touch with the scope owner.

## Overview of the Potential Scopes

The Scopes definition enables a rapid overview of all significant audit subjects in the organization. The materiality concept should be followed while creating Scopes. The Core Scopes are presented to demonstrate the audit areas that are crucial for a large, international high-tech corporation with a well-established decentralized structure. Internal Audit may quickly get an overview of all significant audit subjects in an organization by creating Scopes. The materiality concept should be followed while creating Scopes, which means that the major emphasis should be on corporate areas that are exposed to heightened risk and are crucial to fundamental business functions. For SAP, a multinational high-tech business with highly developed decentralized systems, Internal Audit has identified the following Core Scopes: Accounts Payable: The structure, organization, and execution of accounts payable accounting. Structure, structure, and implementation of the accounts receivable accounting. Cost-based activity pricing has a certain structure and procedure.

Additional customer-specific advancements, as well as this area's structure and organization, are all referred to as "custom development." Defense and Security: Organization, procedures, and guidelines for the development of software that is security-sensitive. Structure, objectives, and activities of the domain of educational services. Organizational frameworks and procedures in crucial customer projects, as well as steps taken to address escalations. Fraud: How fraud audits are set up and carried out. General Ledger Accounting: General ledger accounting is structured, organized, and carried out.

## Planning for annual audits

The Audit Roadmap includes annual audit planning as a key component. The annual audit planning process includes developing risk profiles, compiling an audit inventory, developing the yearly audit plan, and developing regional team-based execution plans. Annual audit planning, which is apart from any particular audit activity, is the second element of the Audit Roadmap after setting Scopes. The yearly audit planning process culminates in scheduling, when the audits planned for the year are arranged into the available weeks and months while taking staff capabilities into account. A change in the assignment throughout the year may have an impact on audits that have not yet been completed. This is a summary of the key elements of audit planning and how they affect actual audit work.

## Utilizing the Audit Roadmap

The end result of multiple procedures is the yearly audit plan. It is crucial to prioritize the audits that must be performed during the planning phase while taking into consideration the available resources. Following that, more audits are added in accordance with their priority as determined by the risk assessment. The CEO is notified once the yearly audit plan is finished and given to the Audit Committee for approval. The yearly audit plan is organized in accordance with the GIAS team structure. This guarantees that the audits are allocated correctly based on the duties of the teams. According to their priority, the audit engagements are arranged within each team and, depending on their risk assessment, are either fixed engagements or prospective engagements. The audit performance record, which offers current yearly data of completed audits and the status of audits not undertaken, has the annual audit plan integrated within it. A brief summary of the operations of Internal Audit is provided by the audit performance record. The audit performance record is kept centrally at SAP, ensuring that everyone in the Group is aware of the real performance standards for Internal Audit.

The real execution plan is prepared once the yearly audit plan has been created. At the activity-related level, two things are crucial: The planned audits must be allocated based on the quantity and expertise of the auditors. The makeup of an audit team should take qualifications, expertise, availability, etc., into consideration.

A problem that is closely connected to this one is the scheduling and order of the numerous audits. To confirm that the planned audits can really be done based on prior performance and time requirements, the audit performance record must be checked. Reserve capabilities for unforeseen audits should also be prepared. This makes it possible to detect obvious capacity over- or underutilization in time to make plan modifications. The yearly audit planning is completed with these actions.

In general, interaction with other stages of the Audit Roadmap should be taken into account while finishing the yearly audit planning. The following details are crucial: Matching audit segments with scheduled audit tasks is made easier by assigning the appropriate Scopes to each audit during the planning phase. There is often a one-to-one relationship. Finding out whether Scopes are available for a particular audit and, if not, what measures need to be done to produce Scopes prior to the actual audit, may be accomplished by comparing Scopes to audits. At a certain time prior to the audit's commencement, a notification of the audit is sent out. This is yet another crucial justification for starting the full planning process early. Throughout the year, more audits could be required. As a result, conflicting planning scenarios are feasible. Whether the new audit request is currently covered by the present plan, or whether it should be added to this year's or next year's plan, must be determined for each situation.

Both the overall plan and the operational execution plan are included into the audit roadmap as part of the planning process. The audit performance record, as was previously discussed, is another step toward a comprehensive audit-related monitoring system, providing the planning data even more weight in the analysis and management of variations. Auditors should balance their time commitments based on the audit subjects anticipated of them in order to maximize their preparation for the scheduled audits. Auditors should write down personal summaries of the requisite times as planned and as they really occur and examine any differences.

## **Request for Audit**

For a number of reasons, any employee may at any moment request an audit or special service from Internal Audit. Requests are quickly reviewed by Internal Audit, and the Board is informed of the following actions. The result of this evaluation will determine whether the request is immediately fulfilled, added to future planning or the audit inventory, or returned to the requestor.

## **Good justification for an audit request**

In addition to the previously mentioned yearly audit planning, audit requests are another method that audits are started. Additional audits are often required due to changing circumstances or difficulties the firm is now facing. The Board uses audit requests as a crucial instrument to guarantee compliance throughout the whole enterprise. Various justifications are given for submitting ad-hoc audit requests. The most important ones are: Situations have changed, making a quick audit appear appropriate. These conditions might include broad leads or concrete fraud proof. Unofficial information regarding the subjects that will be audited is provided to internal audit. Internal Audit may submit an audit self-request in such circumstances. Workflow modifications inside organizations are problematic. In this situation, an audit request may make a previously planned audit more important or may

immediately result in the creation of a new audit. The Board recognizes the necessity for an audit, for instance, in relation to important customer initiatives. For example, internal project reviews or project management assistance, which is crucial in international projects, are some of the additional services that Internal Audit is expected to provide.

Any firm worker may seek an audit. Internal Audit has the authority to choose how to handle each request since there may be a flood of them as a result. This might imply that a request for

1. Prompts a prompt audit or other Internal Audit service,
2. Incorporates the yearly audit plan, or
3. The audit inventory contains.

The audit request becomes a legally enforceable audit engagement letter for internal audit as soon as it is authorized and signed by the person responsible. An audit request may, in exceptional circumstances, be rejected, but such a decision must be well supported and recorded. Only as part of the routine yearly audit planning or in response to a properly authorized request may Internal Audit begin an audit. As a result, audits cannot be performed at random. Even if Internal Audit responds to a self-request, the request won't be approved until it has been critically examined by Internal Audit management and the relevant Board member. Risk exposure is always considered while evaluating the audit request. For this reason, a risk analysis is performed on each requested audit. When the present risk assessment of ad-hoc requests is contrasted with audits, the risk assessment of which may have been completed many months earlier, this might create a competitive position. This implies that the request can only be evaluated completely in light of all available data.

### **Structure and Function of the Audit Team**

The audit team's makeup is quite important. It is good to choose staff who, in addition to possessing the necessary experience, fit the job at hand in terms of both personality and aptitude. The audit lead should be chosen with great care. Other factors, such as obtaining support services from other parties, must be taken into account in addition to the actual team makeup. The kind, topic, and scope of the audit that will be done are taken into account while assembling audit teams. Each audit must be carried out in line with the dual-control concept by a minimum of two Internal Audit staff, one of whom must serve as the audit lead. This ensures that each audit's duties and responsibilities are expressly agreed upon.

The audit lead should be designated as soon as possible. The conclusion of the audit planning phase is a suitable moment to choose the audit lead in the case of worldwide audits. For all other audits, the appointment must be set up well in advance of the distribution of the audit notification. However, if the audit lead is named too soon, adjustments may be required later. The function of audit lead is a versatile one that involves technical coordination for a particular audit. Considerations for workload and efficiency influence the nomination. The chance for all audit auditors to establish themselves as audit leaders should be provided.

The audit teams must be chosen by the audit manager. Additionally, the CAE has a say in the team selection process, particularly for international audits and audits that the Board is particularly interested in. When the yearly audit plan is created, individual audit team compositions are initially laid out. The process of choosing a team and a subject should include the auditors' knowledge and experience as well as their primary interests and requests for more training. Establishing employee profiles to serve as a foundation for allocating auditors to certain audits is helpful at this point.

The audit topic, cultural group, language, and personal criteria should all be taken into account when choosing the audit team members. Although meeting audit standards is the primary criterion for audit teams, it is also crucial that team members get along well and can collaborate, particularly in foreign assignments. Recognizing these situations and acting appropriately is a challenge for Internal Audit management. A few additional tasks must be completed in addition to the fundamental criteria for audit team formation. Determine if guest auditors are required before assigning tasks like compiling the work program. Additionally, it could be required to designate escalation channels in case difficulties arise and recruit extra team members for consultation and assistance. Finally, coordination of collaboration with other parties is required. Task distribution must be planned in terms of scheduling. Dates must be defined, in particular, for meetings and for producing interim findings. Infrastructure has to be taken into account for multinational audits. Individual job areas and milestones must be identified, and the work schedule should be agreed with the team. A timesheet is a good tool in this situation since it can be used to calculate and support each time component.

Before the audit begins, each team member must be familiar with the auditing procedure. Therefore, it is crucial to arrange joint kick-off meetings where key audit components are emphasized. The method for providing intermediate findings should also be made clear, as well as who on the team is in charge of taking minutes. Discussing access to private information is necessary. Early on, audit leaders must get familiar with the technical and interpersonal abilities needed by their audit teams. After being chosen, the audit lead must have a voice in selecting team members. Any extra resources that are required should be acquired beforehand.

## Audit Information

Internal Audit and the unit being audited have the opportunity to agree on the actual audit and its scope well in advance of the audit thanks to announcements made about it. Depending on the audit or service type, such disclosures are advised to be made within a certain time frame. Even if there are various justifications for audit announcements, it should be carefully considered whether doing so jeopardizes the audit's objectives. Whatever the situation, announcements must be made in broad strokes so that the scope of the audit may at any moment be augmented by findings from fieldwork or other audits. One of the crucial aspects of getting ready for an audit is the audit notification. The audit notice explains additional test methods and clarifies audit goals to the departments that will be examined as well as the managers who will be in charge of them. This gives Internal Audit the chance—and the duty—to inform auditees about upcoming audits before the work itself begins. The audit lead drafts the announcement of the audit, which the audit manager approves.

In principle, it must be acknowledged that Internal Audit, an independent entity, has the authority to carry out audits whenever there is a danger, even if no notice is given. Certain audit types should not be made public in advance, but there are other audit kinds where it would make sense to do so. Particularly, all regular and unique audits carried out as part of the yearly audit plan have to be disclosed. Only if they were included in the yearly plan as an exception may additional audits that were started by separate audit requests be reported. If Internal Audit heavily relies on the assistance of the unit being audited or if it is performing audits across many units, an announcement provides benefits. Forewarning of an audit is necessary for the following reasons:

The notice informs the parties involved as to when to anticipate an internal audit. This enables the division to include the audit into their own preparation and to guarantee that the necessary individuals and documents are on hand. Internal Audit and the division being

audited have the chance to get acquainted with the audit goals early on thanks to the stated audit material. This enables the parties to clarify any ambiguities, expand the scope, and agree on the topics being addressed, preventing unneeded audit pauses. Additionally, both parties may agree on protocols for highly sensitive data and information. For its fieldwork, Internal Audit may need access to private information. It could be necessary to establish special access privileges for this information. When in doubt, the audit announcement may be consulted by Internal Audit as well as the division that will be examined. An announcement, however, must never be interpreted as a restriction on the audit. Instead, it needs to be written such that, even while the elements listed are the very minimum required for the audit, the actual audit work may be altered as the audit goes along, as requirements change, or, if necessary, at the auditors' discretion. A further benefit of making an audit public is that it cannot be simply postponed or rescheduled. However, the parties agree on how to go forward if it turns out that an audit is no longer required or must be delayed. The auditors ultimately gain from announcement of audits since it allows them to have a trustworthy planning schedule. However, some of the audits that have previously been published may need to be delayed, cut down, or, in rare instances, completely canceled if there are unforeseen audit requests.

### **Audit Announcements' content**

The example is the most crucial detail that an audit announcement is meant to include. It serves to describe the aims and substance of the planned audit in addition to providing general audit data and identifying the addressees. Depending on the kind of audit, several methods are utilized for audit notifications. Standard audits must be announced at least two weeks in advance, but special audits must follow specific lead periods. Special local and regional audits should be notified at least three weeks prior to the audit. Global special audits should be disclosed at least four weeks in advance since they call for more thorough engagement amongst the parties involved. Ad-hoc audits often call for Internal Audit to respond right away and without notice due to their unique character. The same holds true if the goal is to gather information and gather proof in this respect. An audit announcement should be sent out right away to individuals affected if an extra standard audit has been requested on an as-needed basis. The CEO and CFO must always be notified of audit announcements. Announcements should also be communicated to operational management and higher levels of management if their areas of responsibility are affected, depending on the structure and organization of the firm. The central corporate departments get all notifications of routine audits at once. The audit announcement requests that operational management of the audited division inform each employee who will be taking part in the audit. The audit announcement is a component of the majority of audits since it is an element of the audit roadmap. Making an announcement may not be practicable or required under justifiable extraordinary circumstances. Because internal auditing requires some element of surprise, the notice mechanism for audits shouldn't make them too predictable. It is a genuine potential that, given sufficient notice, the audited division may alter papers or utilize data improperly. Attempts at manipulation must be stopped.

### **Drawbacks of surprise audits**

Internal Audit must avoid giving the appearance that it randomly chooses which departments to search for mistakes in. Additionally, if an unannounced audit results in the division being audited offering just little or no help, audits run the danger of being ineffective and inefficient. When deciding whether to make an announcement, Internal Audit must take the audit's conditions into account. This is where the cultural perspective on audits comes into play.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, Organizational success depends on the interrelationship between integration and organizational structure. Organizations may establish synergy, increase efficiency, and boost overall performance by carefully developing and implementing integration strategies and aligning the organizational structure. An organization's ability to successfully integrate its many components stimulates creativity, improves cooperation, and prepares it for long-term success in a fast-paced commercial environment. Organizations may simplify processes, get rid of duplication, and take advantage of synergies by properly integrating and aligning the organizational structure. An effective and integrated organizational structure makes it easier to communicate, work together, and coordinate across functions, which boosts productivity, agility, and responsiveness. It makes it possible for businesses to adjust to shifting market dynamics, allocate resources more effectively, and accomplish their strategic goals.

## REFERENCES:

- [1] T. Andersson, M. Cäker, S. Tengblad, and M. Wickelgren, "Building traits for organizational resilience through balancing organizational structures," *Scand. J. Manag.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.scaman.2019.01.001.
- [2] I. T. Zapata, "University research centres: Organizational structures and performance," *J. Technol. Manag. Innov.*, 2019, doi: 10.4067/S0718-27242019000300023.
- [3] Z. Rezaee, A. Azar, A. M. B. Erz, and M. D. Nayeri, "Application of Viable System Model in Diagnosis of Organizational Structure," *Syst. Pract. Action Res.*, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s11213-018-9454-y.
- [4] Z. Su, J. Chen, and D. Wang, "Organisational structure and managerial innovation: the mediating effect of cross-functional integration," *Technol. Anal. Strateg. Manag.*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/09537325.2018.1495324.
- [5] P. T. Hai, C. A. Tu, and L. D. Toan, "Research on factors affecting organizational structure, operating mechanism and audit quality: An empirical study in vietnam," *J. Bus. Econ. Manag.*, 2019, doi: 10.3846/jbem.2019.9791.
- [6] J. Johari and K. K. Yahya, "Organizational Structure, Work Involvement, and Job Performance of Public Servants," *Int. J. Public Adm.*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/01900692.2018.1498106.
- [7] M. D. Mon, F. Jasfar, and W. Arafah, "The effect of organizational structure, organizational strategy, and change management on firm performance with organizational commitments as Mediation variables in manufakturing industries," *Int. J. Res. Innov. Soc. Sci.*, 2019.
- [8] S. Sandhu and C. T. Kulik, "Shaping and Being Shaped: How Organizational Structure and Managerial Discretion Co-evolve in New Managerial Roles," *Adm. Sci. Q.*, 2019, doi: 10.1177/0001839218778018.
- [9] A. Susanti, "the Influence of Organizational Structure and Organizational Culture on," *April. Susanti*, 2019.
- [10] M. Luque-Vilchez, E. Mesa-Pérez, J. Husillos, and C. Larrinaga, "The influence of pro-environmental managers' personal values on environmental disclosure: The mediating role of the environmental organizational structure," *Sustain. Accounting, Manag. Policy J.*, 2019, doi: 10.1108/SAMPJ-01-2018-0016.

## CHAPTER 14

### EXPLORING THE STANDARD STRUCTURE OF THE WORK PROGRAM

---

Dr. Prashant Kumar, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- prashant.kumar@shobhituniversity.ac.in

Dr. Deepshikha Tonk, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit Deemed University, Meerut, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- deepshikha.tonk@shobhituniversity.ac.in

#### ABSTRACT:

The standard structure of a work program serves as a framework for conducting effective and efficient audits or other projects. It provides a systematic approach to planning, executing, and documenting the work performed. This paper explores the concept of a standard structure for work programs, examining its key components, benefits, and considerations. It discusses the importance of clearly defining objectives, scope, and procedures within the work program. The paper also emphasizes the need for flexibility and customization to suit the specific requirements of each engagement. By adopting a standard structure for work programs, organizations can enhance consistency, quality, and productivity in their project execution. The work schedule serves as an organized strategy for the audit. Additionally, it enables the audit led to confirm that the audited information matches the allocated Scopes' content.

#### KEYWORDS:

Documentation Review, Fieldwork, Planning, Risk Assessment, Sampling Techniques.

#### INTRODUCTION

A set of operational guidelines for carrying out Scopes as part of an audit are included in the work program. There are planning and execution components in every work program. The various Scope levels are used to characterize the various fieldwork activities. Completeness is more significant than a comprehensive description since the working papers provide extensive descriptions of the actual fieldwork. Additionally, some work plans could not be based on any or simply be based on extremely basic theories[1], [2]. Because the work program's purpose is to organize all the audit materials into manageable bundles and to outline the working procedures, it may be seen as a set of instructions for auditors. The work program employs precise instructions to translate the intended audit material into an actual audit procedure, serving as a connection between the planning stage of an audit and its actual implementation. Analytical audit techniques are used to evaluate and prioritize the audit work that is often included in the work program when using a risk-based audit strategy. The Scopes serve as the framework for this evaluation. The aim is to match the particular audit assignment with the work program's finer points[3], [4].

Additionally, it serves as a foundation for novice auditors to be trained on in order to acquaint them with the goals of an audit, the scope, and the test processes. This work schedule is sent to the participating auditors by the audit lead[5], [6]. A work program may also be used to make sure that audits with the same or similar content as audits conducted in the past are conducted using the same standards. By doing this, a degree of uniformity is achieved that enables time and money savings during the preparation for audits. The work schedule's first column is labeled "Key Scope." It refers to the relevant Key Scope of the underlying Core Scope. The "Area/Object/Process under Audit" column gives the pertinent process

coordinates from the "Processes to Objects" Scope matrix if the structure is very detailed. The work program's content has been specified once the Scopes have been established. Columns 3 through 5 of the Scopes include the standard data or parameters that should be referred to. The work program should be customized for each audit separately; thus, it is possible to incorporate goals that are unique to each audit. There may also be additional hazards or internal controls that need to be identified. It is helpful to refer to the standard categories and subcategories of the risk management system while identifying hazards. Access to information about SOX audits is also feasible in this context. Multiple entries may be made in the work program in both situations. However, auditors should refrain from blindly adopting internal controls and default risks in order to retain audit-specific features[7], [8].

### **Bringing the Work Program**

The scopes, the fieldwork, and the working papers i.e., the upstream and downstream phases of the Audit Roadmap are all integrated into the work program. The audit material's content is assigned by the work program to the anticipated audit phases, which is how the work program and scopes are related. Giving proof on the execution of the audit stages is the main focus of the link between the work program and the working papers. Both connection levels specify specific relationships, but they also provide the individual audit a lot of freedom[9], [10].

The work program's integrative interaction with other components of the Audit Roadmap is one of its important characteristics. The work program acts as a connection between the planned audit activities and outcomes and the audit content and scopes on the one hand. The audit issues are made more concrete for the audit and subsequent checks by being divided into work packages and the accompanying test procedures. For an audit to be successful, the selection of the primary audit contents from the combined total of all Scopes and their integration into the work program are crucial. What degree of depth the audit will be done at has to be decided if there are many scopes. At this point, a specific evaluation of the audit's timeframe and goals is produced. The connection between the items in the work program and the fieldwork activities that follow is another crucial topic. For instance, a work program item can include a thorough account of the actual fieldwork. A higher level is reached by combining several separate fieldwork tasks, i.e., the combination into a work package, which may then create a work program level. It is uncommon for many work program elements to be integrated into a single fieldwork activity, although it is possible, particularly in situations where separate fieldwork activities are prohibited or when doing so would seem like a prudent course of action. The work program must contain all Scopes pertinent to the audit issue, according to auditors. The work program should be continuously checked for completion during the audit.

### **Process Constituents: Internal controls and risks**

An essential component of the work program is the risks and internal controls that have been established for a process as a whole or for specific process phases. Legal regulations or normal business process compliance may make disclosures required. The individual hazards should correspond to the risk categories of a risk management system that has been established.

### **Category of Main and Sub-Risks**

An essential component of the work program is the risks and internal controls that have been established for a process as a whole or for specific process phases. There are two different

beginning points for examining risk and internal controls, depending on the framework provided: First, there are businesses that are exempt from SOX or other regulations. These businesses ought to, or are required to, establish audit material for each process step on the broad foundation of risk and internal control. Second, businesses that are already governed by the aforementioned external guidelines for risk and control management have put in place systems that educate workers about pertinent risks and the necessary internal controls, then transmit that knowledge into the work schedule. The risk and control management system may even be so well-developed that, for a particular field-work activity, a reference to the relevant source material of an internal control system under SOX or a risk management system may be made from the work program or scope.

The relevant hazards for businesses using risk management systems match the risk categories and sub-risk categories of the operationally integrated risk management system being employed. The scope provides the major risk categories as a basic framework, while the work program provides more information by offering subcategories. Of course, in addition to hazards that may be anticipated, unforeseen dangers may also be found at any point when doing fieldwork. Unexpected risks must be included in the working documents, but they shouldn't change how risks are allocated in the work schedule. The many internal control kinds may be particularly employed to reduce risks. The following individual assignments are feasible without making any claims to completeness or universal application.

A Scope's internal controls may be applied to specific audits or utilized in their current form when developing a work program. However, the previously recommended measures should be regarded as mandatory if SOX documentation is provided. Additionally, due to unique regional business practices or various laws and regulations, the scope of controls may change between the Scope and work program.

A solid basis for compiling an exhaustive list of all internal controls in the work program may be found in the aforesaid mix of direct usage and adaption of the internal controls described in the Scope. This is done to make sure that every significant business process, along with its corresponding controls, is completely covered. Additionally, internal controls should take into consideration not only how each process step's risks would affect the accounting and financial reporting system, but also how they will affect other process steps. A crucial foundation for this stage is the audit processes based on SOX-compliant process documentation. Only as part of its audit mission may internal audit become engaged in detecting and managing risk. Internal Audit should not serve as the only oversight entity; instead, it should be a component of operational process controls.

## DISCUSSION

### Role of Internal Audit

Additionally, auditors should engage in casual conversations to get a general understanding of the company's internal controls. The worth of the firm that is at danger should also be made clear to auditors. They must allocate the risks to the key business operations and assess their effect in order to estimate the value at risk. The effectiveness of the internal controls must constantly be tested by auditors during an audit.

### Gaining Background Knowledge

In addition to creating the work schedule, auditors do other responsibilities during audit preparation. Auditors need not just broad audit competence but also a great deal of relevant and current information, which they collect from both internal and external sources, in order

to master a particular audit work. Although these professionals don't actively participate in audit activities, they supply technical specialists for audit teams and carry out content quality assurance in the background.

### Information unique to an audit

Auditors must conduct a variety of additional duties during audit preparation in addition to drafting the work program. It's critical that auditors have a thorough understanding of the audit issue. In addition to broad audit knowledge, thorough preparation often calls for the most recent audit-specific data.

Whether regular or special audits are scheduled, an auditor's broad knowledge encompasses the underlying facts of the audit segments defined in the business. Auditors undergo both internal and external training to develop their general auditor expertise as well as the specialized knowledge necessary for each individual audit segment. To ensure systematic training in accordance with Internal Audit criteria, coordination of training with the human resources department makes sense. For advance information on certain themes and their relevance, it is a good idea to get in touch with the management of the area to be audited if the audit content indicates it. Any requests or recommendations from the auditees should be taken into account by the audit lead and each audit team member. Employees offering ideas should be informed by auditors that their opinions would be taken into account as much as feasible without compromising the independence and impartiality of the audit.

Contacting other corporate departments may provide useful information, such as regarding studies and analyses, corporate rules that are being developed or are already in use, and frequently occurring issues. Determining the audit's target areas is made simpler by obtaining this data. Recent rulings, remarks, and recommendations made by the legal department should be considered if the audit subject concerns legal issues. Even though Internal Audit is compelled to rely on the expertise of specialists, auditors are nevertheless required to evaluate the dependability of all other people's work. The human resources department, employee representatives, the data protection officer, and the compliance officer should be consulted for audit subjects pertaining to employees. However, because these audits are often private, it is difficult to gather information about them. Internal audit often requires very recent information, yet obtaining such information must not give any information about the audit itself. With the external auditors, reports or information on audit focus areas may also be exchanged. Information should be gathered from the aforementioned sources during the audit in addition to before or at the beginning. When it becomes apparent that extra capacity is required or desirable, cooperation with personnel outside the department is increased. The duty of a person working in this capacity is confined to background, indirect tasks that are carried out upon request, even if they are technically a member of the audit team. Such a role, which often entails content quality assurance, may be carried out by internal staff members as well as external specialists. By having the individual sign a non-disclosure agreement, the audit's secrecy may be ensured.

### Needs for Specific Training

Employees of internal audit must acquire technical knowledge via training in addition to general audit experience and audit-specific knowledge. These training strategies update the knowledge base, provide fresh audit subjects and information, and foster individual growth. Auditors may also need specialized expertise, as well as the essential social and intercultural skills, in addition to their broad knowledge and the data they gather at the beginning of an audit. Different audit issues often call for auditors to be intellectually flexible. Auditors may specialize by providing the audit department a regional structure and assigning audit issues to

staff members in accordance with their areas of interest and competence. Rotation could eventually prove advantageous or required, and new audit duties might appear.

When new audit subjects or changes to the audit's substance occur, auditors should be assigned to the appropriate audits as soon as feasible so they have time to be ready and, if required, get training. Such instruction may include both the technical aspects of the audit subject and the expertise required to cope with unique local or regional idiosyncrasies. Planning the audit must take into account any local rules, laws, and regulations that may apply if, for instance, business operations are relocated to a new site. The preparations for the audit should include acquiring the essential expertise. Even if the audit themes themselves don't change, it's still important to routinely refresh existing knowledge. It's critical to stay current with changes to legal requirements and expert advice in particular. The training program should also include the most recent best practices. Additionally, auditors must be knowledgeable with the tools used for the audit. Such software is either an application or is designed specifically for audits. Acquiring specialized expertise is especially crucial given the field's fast development.

Additional audit-specific training requirements may arise as a result of the social and cultural context of an audit. Along with understanding local cultures, this also entails proficiency in a foreign language and further instruction in information and communication behavior, teamwork, and different types of collaboration. The three elements general audit expertise, data obtained for a particular audit, and training programs to gain specialized technical knowledge taken together guarantee that auditors have the degree of knowledge required to successfully complete their work. The work program should be created as soon as feasible by the auditors so that they can identify any training needs and set up the required training. If at all practicable, training requirements should be continually evaluated and routinely scheduled.

## Execution

The main purpose of the opening meeting is to facilitate communication between the audit committees and Internal Audit on the audit. The materiality concept applies to all fieldwork-related operations. The work program must be regularly and completely performed, according to the auditors. Sui fieldwork actions are required to meet all work program goals. The working papers provide documentation of the auditing efforts and their findings. To inform the auditees of the outcomes of the audit, closing meetings are organized. An opening meeting is conducted before fieldwork begins. Internal Audit delivers the audit goals and audit contents to the auditees and management at this meeting based on the audit announcement. An important goal of the inaugural meeting is to agree on collaboration before, during, and after the audit in addition to disseminating information. If doing so does not change the essence of the audit, any unanswered issues may also be addressed and the specifics of the audit may be clarified. The audit lead must make sure that there are no negotiations over the audit's substance or the audit itself at the initial meeting. If revisions are made to the audit, the opening meeting should be appropriately organized and minutes should be recorded.

The notion of materiality applies to fieldwork. Due to this, the auditors should only choose elements that are crucial to attaining the audit's goals. As long as it produces insightful audit findings, the auditors are free to modify the scope of the data to be reviewed and the task to be completed. For this reason, the auditors must constantly take into account the broader context of the audit in question when choosing fieldwork activities and define them in accordance with particular requirements. Producing evidence is the goal of all fieldwork

operations in order to fulfill the audit's goals. The chosen sources and information carriers must be able to provide the auditor with accurate information about the audit object. So that the fieldwork and the audit findings can always be objectively traceable, the scope and character of the fieldwork must be properly planned and linked with the audit aim. This necessitates that the execution of the audit be done in a manner that is clearly organized. Experience with audits and reliance on the accuracy and completeness of the information are insufficient. The auditors must be very specific about the kind and quantity of fieldwork to be done based on the work program. One work program item may result in one or more distinct fieldwork activities.

### **Fieldwork Activities' Positioning in the Audit Execution Phase**

Additional fieldwork activities may be necessary as part of the audit process. The pressure on the auditors' judgment grows when the pre-structured work program is adjusted to the actual audit procedures. This is crucial in ensuring that the quality and quantity of the fieldwork undertaken throughout the audit produce adequate audit evidence from which root-cause conclusions may be drawn. It is sufficient to show that the fieldwork activities were adequate to get the audit findings and demonstrate their accuracy rather than to go into great detail. Often, judiciously mixing several fieldwork operations is the only way to provide the required proof.

The graphic shows the placement of fieldwork activities during the audit execution stage. They are related to the work schedule on one side and the working documents on the other. The second component of conducting an audit is the documentation in the working papers. Here, the fieldwork operations and their outcomes are kept in the specially created papers. Executing an audit entail following a systematic process. Therefore, before beginning their work, auditors must engage in some fundamental considerations typical of an audit and make decisions regarding how they want to proceed, including the following aspects: A test of individual documents may yield information about whether and how the fieldwork should be expanded. The same holds true for verifying that inventories are accurate and comprehensive as well as for making sure that measures abide by rules, regulations, and directions. Choosing the audit technique also entails deciding whether to employ formal or substantive fieldwork activities mainly. Additionally, there are two ways to approach an audit: either incrementally or retroactively.

The amount of the fundamental data that will be examined is the primary factor to take into account when deciding the scope of an audit. The quantity of items to be inspected, the audit's goals, and the veracity and accuracy of the findings all influence the audit's scope. The whole audit includes every item that satisfies the audit criteria. If the auditors can test a sample that is typical of the whole population, sample testing is utilized as an alternative to a comprehensive audit.

The audit results are addressed with the auditees in a closing meeting when the fieldwork and paperwork are finished. The auditors must include unresolved concerns as disputes in the implementation report if they cannot be resolved amicably. Draft reports may be ready in time for the closing meeting, particularly for worldwide audits or audits done within a highly constrained timetable, although they typically are the topic of a separate meeting. For each item of the work program, the auditors must specify at least one sui fieldwork activity. Each fieldwork task should contribute in a quantifiable way to the audit outcome. Audit actions from earlier audits might be used as practice by auditors. When doing so, students should reflect on why a certain course of action was selected for the instance in question and consider if they would have made a different choice.

## Principal Fieldwork Tasks

On the basis of the work program, fieldwork activities include obtaining, analyzing, and evaluating audit-relevant evidence. Effective fieldwork activities should be chosen from a wide variety of possibilities keeping the audit aim in mind. External confirmations, document analyses, sampling, walk-throughs, direct observation, internal control testing, analytic audit methods, and interviews are some of the primary fieldwork activities.

## Primary Fieldwork Activity Types

The gathering, analysis, and evaluation of audit-relevant evidence on the basis of the work program, i.e., the audit steps that have been taken and need to be documented in the working papers along with the conclusions and results, are all considered audit activities, also known as "fieldwork activities."

Out of the many potential fieldwork activities, a predetermined standard set of effective fieldwork activities must be chosen for internal audit. The audit subjects and objects, organizational and technological alternatives, audit goals, and to some degree also the abilities and competence of the parties involved, all influence how this collection is put together. Access rights, data protection laws, cultural norms, and business culture must also be taken into account, in addition to financial, time, and legal factors. The mentioned fieldwork activities are a choice made with this in mind; an audit or company-specific adjustments may be required. The auditors might also modify fieldwork tasks in terms of organization and technology to satisfy the audit criteria in each instance. For a successful audit, it is essential that the required processes and substance be upheld.

The specific confirmation of a particular procedure, condition of affairs, or its outcome to Internal Audit is what is meant by confirmation gained from carefully chosen external parties. These confirmations have greater weight as proof than company-internal confirmations since they are provided from an outside source, such as a customer. There are two different kinds of external confirmations: explicit agreement is not required for negative confirmation, and the external party simply has to reply if it wishes to contest the facts supplied. Regardless of whether the facts are believed to be accurate, a reaction is necessary in the event of positive confirmation. In order to do this, the auditors may give the intended party either a blank form or a statement of agreement or rejection of facts that have previously been disclosed. To guarantee that the audit goal is satisfied, the auditors must do further fieldwork if they do not get sufficient replies.

Starting an audit off with a document examination is often advised. In order to have a general understanding of the audit issue, it evaluates if the papers are conclusive and comprehensive. Document analysis could be required to be followed by further fieldwork tasks, or it might be adequate on its own. There are many categories for document analysis:

1. Contract evaluation
2. Analysis of the rules
3. Investigation of process descriptions, and
4. Analysis of the supporting materials.
5. The auditors may develop audit lists or question catalogs, for instance, to direct them through a content-based or formal examination of guidelines, to assist with these activities.

6. Analytical audit techniques and substantive testing are two types of test procedures utilized in audits. Test methods serve as the qualitative and quantitative foundation for supplying auditors with solid and trustworthy evidence of certain circumstances. There may be instances during substantive testing when obtaining audit reliability necessitates testing every audit item in its entirety. All Board-approved buying procedures or the accuracy of accruals are a few of instances that come to mind. If the auditors desire or need to restrict the scope of testing, they may utilize specific sample tests or combinations of tests. To provide a valid conclusion, the chosen processes must always adhere to the standards for a representative sample size. Purposive sampling and random sampling are two types of sampling.

### **Random selection**

Purposive sampling refers to the process of selecting samples with a specific purpose in mind. The auditors choose which transactions should be investigated based on advance knowledge, thresholds, risk factors, and mistake probability. When using concentration sampling, the auditors choose transactions based on their absolute or relative relevance. Detective sampling concentrates on transactions with a high likelihood of errors. Depending on whether the audit finds more or fewer problems than anticipated, the audit's scope should be either raised or decreased. The examination concentrates on the transactions that are thought to be typical of the audit segment in issue when typical transactions are chosen, with the goal of generating an audit result that is as representative as possible, even with a limited number of transactions. Each item that satisfies the requirements has a certain, already determined mathematical chance of being included in the sample in the case of random sampling. There are two types of random sampling procedures: those with a fixed sample size and those whose sample size is determined by the results. Simple random sampling, in which each transaction has the same numerical chance of being included in the sample, is one category of the predetermined sample size technique. Randomization that is complex, where each transaction has a calculable yet distinct probability of being included in the sample. Since populations are often quite varied, there are several methods for further stratifying the sample by structuring features. You may examine more samples at different stages within each of these processes.

### **Grouping Sampling**

In order to make the audit material of each subset as representative of the whole population as feasible in terms of the predicted percentage of mistakes, the population is split into clusters, or subsets. Individual clusters are chosen at random throughout the whole test.

### **Sophisticated sampling**

The population is split into strata in order to make the percentage of mistakes in each stratum differ from one another as much as feasible. Once again, samples are chosen from each stratum, although in most cases the volume is less than in the case of simple random sampling.

### **Size-proportional sampling using probability**

In accordance to their worth, the population's elements are chosen for auditing. The first stage in getting a result is accurate testing of the chosen sample. The detected qualities may be extrapolated to the population as a whole using distribution calculations or statistical tests, allowing generalizations about the population. Testing comprises both substantive testing and analytical audit methods, as was previously described and shown in the diagram under test procedures. Additionally, a decisive declaration about the caliber of the underlying audit

objects should result from these efforts. Verifying the consistency and plausibility of all audit items, such as the entry and recognition of transactions or accounting transactions, is the fundamental goal in this regard. Unevenness that is greater than predetermined deviation limits may be found or predicted using cumulative statistics.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, Organizations performing audits or other projects might benefit from using the work program's standard format. Organizations may improve consistency, quality, and productivity by putting in place a planned and methodical strategy. The work program must be flexible and customized to meet the demands of each engagement. Organizations may foster efficiency, information exchange, and better project results by using a standardized framework for work programs, thereby enhancing their overall performance. Additionally, the standardization of work program structures improves the quality of the work produced. It offers a structure for detailed planning, execution, and documentation, making sure that all required steps are taken and well recorded. This encourages responsibility, dependability, and openness in the project results.

## REFERENCES:

- [1] M. S. Jørgensen *et al.*, “Atomistic structure learning,” *J. Chem. Phys.*, 2019, doi: 10.1063/1.5108871.
- [2] C. L. Pritchard, “Work Breakdown Structure,” in *The Project Management Drill Book*, 2019. doi: 10.4324/9780203741764-14.
- [3] K. Palacio-Rodríguez, I. Lans, C. N. Cavasotto, and P. Cossio, “Exponential consensus ranking improves the outcome in docking and receptor ensemble docking,” *Sci. Rep.*, 2019, doi: 10.1038/s41598-019-41594-3.
- [4] A. Setiyani, D. Djumarno, S. Riyanto, and L. C. Nawangsari, “The Effect of Work Environment on Flexible Working Hours, Employee Engagement And Employee Motivation,” *Int. Rev. Manag. Mark.*, 2019, doi: 10.32479/irmm.8114.
- [5] N. M. Webb, M. L. Franke, M. Ing, A. C. Turrou, N. C. Johnson, and J. Zimmerman, “Teacher practices that promote productive dialogue and learning in mathematics classrooms,” *Int. J. Educ. Res.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.ijer.2017.07.009.
- [6] O. Shatunova, T. Anisimova, F. Sabirova, and O. Kalimullina, “Steam as an innovative educational technology,” *J. Soc. Stud. Educ. Res.*, vol. 10, no. 2, pp. 131–144, 2019.
- [7] S. O’Keefe, M. Stanley, K. Adam, and N. A. Lannin, “A Systematic Scoping Review of Work Interventions for Hospitalised Adults with an Acquired Neurological Impairment,” *Journal of Occupational Rehabilitation*. 2019. doi: 10.1007/s10926-018-9820-8.
- [8] T. R. Pineau, C. R. Glass, K. A. Kaufman, and T. O. Minkler, “From losing record to championship season: A case study of mindful sport performance enhancement,” *J. Sport Psychol. Action*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/21520704.2018.1549639.
- [9] B. J. Loyd *et al.*, “Rehabilitation to improve gaze and postural stability in people with multiple sclerosis: Study protocol for a prospective randomized clinical trial,” *BMC Neurol.*, 2019, doi: 10.1186/s12883-019-1353-z.
- [10] R. S. Aljumaah, “Simulated genetic gain of a close breeding program for Ardi goat in Saudi Arabia,” *J. Saudi Soc. Agric. Sci.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.jssas.2018.02.001.

## CHAPTER 15

### IMPORTANCE OF THE RISK MANAGEMENT TOOL FOR INTERNAL AUDIT

---

Dr. Prashant Kumar, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- prashant.kumar@shobhituniversity.ac.in

Dr. Deepshikha Tonk, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit Deemed University, Meerut, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- deepshikha.tonk@shobhituniversity.ac.in

#### ABSTRACT:

The risk management tool is a crucial component of internal audit, enabling organizations to identify, assess, and mitigate risks effectively. This paper explores the importance of the risk management tool for internal audit and its impact on organizational success. It discusses the key features and benefits of using risk management tools, such as risk identification, risk assessment, risk prioritization, and risk mitigation. The paper also highlights the role of internal auditors in leveraging the risk management tool to enhance the effectiveness and efficiency of their audit activities. By utilizing the risk management tool, organizations can proactively manage risks, improve decision-making processes, and strengthen overall governance and control systems. An organizational unit's internal control system is audited as part of internal control testing. Testing the internal controls helps to ensure that transactions were recorded in accordance with accounting rules and to confirm the process, recording, and documentation of transactions, including the preparation of the annual financial statements.

#### KEYWORDS:

Risk Registers, Scenario Analysis, Segregation, Stakeholder Engagement, Trend Analysis, Vulnerability Assessments.

#### INTRODUCTION

There are five distinct analytical audit techniques in terms of practical application: In the event of deviations or modifications, multi-period study or examination of third-party key performance indicators should result in convincing explanations. Lack of explanations may lead to mistakes. A trend analysis depicts the direction and magnitude of deviations after examining trends across numerous previous time periods[1], [2]. Additionally, it enables auditors to evaluate trends' plausibility. In plausibility analysis, values from current or former eras are contrasted with those predicted by a model's calculations. Comparisons with budgeted goals are now possible. The auditors may quantify predicted values in terms of magnitude using regression analysis. This kind of analysis focuses on functional relationships that may have approximative values calculated quantitatively from data, such as the selling expenditures to revenue ratio. In particular, regression analysis is employed for establishing predicted objectives. The systematic search for certain transactions, quantities, or unique qualities, such as in accounts, is known as scanning. Scanning enables seasoned auditors to spot configurations that are vulnerable to mistakes or potential fraud[3], [4].

A walk-through involves following a single transaction through the complete system from start to finish, taking into consideration all administrative procedures, it processes, and reports, as well as their integration with the accounting system. This kind of fieldwork provides a thorough understanding of the procedure, including the controls and their significance for guaranteeing that the accounting system is in compliance throughout. The auditees lead the auditors through each stage of the process, their duties and responsibilities,

and the internal controls put in place. The auditors compare them to current standards and record every stage of the auditing process, including the auditee interviews[5], [6]. Because they aid in establishing a foundational knowledge, walk-throughs are especially well suited for audits carried out in accordance with SOx and typically as the first fieldwork activity of an audit. Additionally, walkthroughs combine effectively with other fieldwork tasks including interviews, internal control evaluations, and document analysis. Auditors conduct direct observation when they see the things and processes that need to be audited while they are being done or occurring in real life. Direct observation often enhances other fieldwork techniques[7], [8]. It is also suitable for assisting auditors in selecting additional testing protocols during an ongoing audit. Direct observation is utilized at the beginning of an audit to get insight into the duties of an auditee. Direct observation is also helpful when evaluating internal control mechanisms since auditors need to physically examine the items in order to produce a meaningful audit result and have enough data to make a decision on the operational efficacy of control processes. The auditors may use a similar template for direct observation as they would for the walk-through since the data is basically the same. This sort of documentation is very helpful if a basic process description has not yet been created[9], [10].

Internal controls should ensure that Internal Audit's objectives are met. Making sure that the transactions made don't result in fraud or misstatements is another goal. Above all, it is important to evaluate internal controls in conjunction with system testing or thorough examinations of the whole internal control system. Support resources include question databases, audit lists, and IT programs.

Internal control testing may be done using two different methods: All test methods outlined in the work program must be carried out when testing is included in the work program. It is necessary to note any internal control system flaws in the working documents. The purpose of testing as part of the SOx compliance audit is to demonstrate the efficacy of the management's tests. In this respect, it is possible to contrast the outcomes of the tests conducted by Internal Audit with those attained by management. In order to acquire fundamental information or background knowledge on a particular audit issue, interviews are often done at the beginning of an audit. The outcomes may also serve as the foundation for further fieldwork projects. Additionally, an interview could be helpful for going over the findings of earlier audits. The interviewer's experience and the questions asked during the interview heavily influence its quality.

## IT equipment

Applications for it are often used as technical assistance tools while executing audit operations. Users of the SAP Audit Information System may choose and display financial data in specific. All process documentation, including that of the internal controls in line with SOx, is supported by the internal control management tool. All hazards reported across the firm are tracked and documented using the risk management application. Commonly utilized as technical support tools in completing audit operations are the primary functions of the SAP Ais IT applications. There are a lot of different systems, but they may be roughly divided into two categories: The stages of the employed audit process model must be mapped and supported by computer-based audit technologies that enable users to complete a whole audit. Additionally, there are several computer-based audit systems that specialize in certain activities, such as data selection and analysis, process description, risk assessment, and the production of audit reports. These features are a component of an all-encompassing computer-based audit system. Generally speaking, they may be utilized at any stage of the auditing process, from planning and preparation through execution, reporting, and follow-up. Individual test methods are supported by SAP's application software, the SAP Audit

Information System. The primary responsibilities of the SAP AIS include: structured data collection by setting parameters for audit-specific analyses and standard SAP reports; data presentation and coordination that is tailored; transfer of document data, account balances, and balance sheet data to user systems for additional processing; and online controls to detect fraud.

Specifically, during the execution phase, the functionalities of the SAP AIS enable auditors to enhance the audit process and audit quality. Therefore, in a SAP context, it acts as the auditor's toolset. For instance, AIS includes a menu on the screen that is organized for this purpose and contains the most significant reports and analysis. It offers reporting systems with pre-set control settings, specifically for financial audits, which auditors may access by individual screen selection. The ability to choose and examine documents, accounts, and balance sheet captions as part of financial audits is one of the key purposes of the AIS.

The internal control management tool is another piece of IT equipment that may assist with fieldwork tasks. This tool assists in meeting the requirements of sections 302 and 404 in particular when used in combination with the process documentation needed to comply with SOx. This tool is also helpful for evaluating the rules listed in the COBIT framework for IT governance's Monitor and Evaluate domain. It mainly supports the documenting of business processes and each process step, along with the status assessment and manual and computer-assisted testing of the internal control system, as well as the applicable internal controls. The program also offers automated reports and analytical diagrams that are meant to aid management in comprehending the use of internal controls and monitoring their efficacy.

The internal control management tool has the following primary purposes:

1. Documentation of all business processes and internal controls across the company's key functional areas;
2. Annual evaluation of the structure and content of the internal controls to test their efficacy and efficiency;
3. Support for the identification of control weaknesses and monitoring of measures implemented to eliminate them;
4. Documentation of process and control changes; and
5. Report preparation.

This application's ability to systematically record all company divisions and their operational procedures is a significant plus. The central quality assurance and implementation of the internal control system are supported and monitored by the internal control management tool, which also establishes a common documentation standard throughout the organization and ensures compliance. Additionally, the program supports the reporting system mandated by SOx and gives management a status report to verify an effective internal control system.

## DISCUSSION

The SOx implementation audit is assisted by the internal control management tool. This is true for all three of the SOx-related domains, including supporting process design and documentation, auditing implemented controls and process design, and testing internal controls. The working papers and the work program are both created with the use of the tool's information. The tool may also be used to query, record, and monitor the current state of the relevant entity to reconcile the reports from Internal Audit in conjunction with reporting and follow-up audits. An operational risk management tool might be used as an additional IT tool

for auditing tasks. With the help of standardized application functionalities, such an application offers worldwide risk management. It ensures that people accountable are informed of the different hazards and are able to react appropriately based on the company's organizational structure.

The risk management tool's primary goals are:

The tool is used by risk managers in the operational business units as the foundation for enforcing uniform policies throughout the organization to recognize, evaluate, and communicate risks and keep track of them with the appropriate countermeasures. The tool provides many perspectives for this purpose that enable thorough study of the organizational units, activities, and hazards. The accountable parties are required to regularly reevaluate the risks in light of the risk management recommendations. In order to fulfill these goals, risks are identified and analyzed via predetermined procedures and actions. Management may also evaluate those risks that are pertinent from its perspective. Users specify the reaction plan and continuous risk monitoring mechanism in the system to do this. They may provide risk summaries and the associated breakdown across all organizational units thanks to risk analysis. The risk management tool is completely linked with the systems providing the data to guarantee that the information it offers is always up to date. Internal Audit notifies the appropriate risk manager of any hazards found during an audit, who then records them in the risk management tool so they may be processed further, monitored collectively, and finally examined as part of the follow-up audit. Auditors should constantly get quite acquainted with the capabilities of the various IT programs. They should take training sessions if necessary.

## Working Paper Usage

### Requirements for Fieldwork Documentation

The working papers depict the real audit process by outlining the fieldwork that was done. Working papers are either created by Internal Audit, or they are records that come from an outside source. The primary duty for creating the working documents belongs to the auditors. Working papers may be submitted based on a variety of standards. Working papers are subject to tight access controls because of the delicate material they contain. The outcomes of audit efforts must be reported honestly, consistently, plainly, and fully, with a comprehensive explanation of all relevant data. This pertains to both the activities' substance and the process itself. This fieldwork activity documentation is referred to as "working papers" to indicate its relationship to the work outcomes. Although there are different sorts of papers based on the audit's nature, the fundamental criteria for appropriate documentation apply to all forms of fieldwork operations. Other documents may be developed as optional extras; they provide information above and above the minimal information requirements, in addition to the working papers, which are required. Three crucial audit task obligations are met by Internal Audit via proper documentation:

The documentation in the working documents, which is available at all times, serves as adequate proof in connection with the reports on the audit that was undertaken. This makes the audit results easily traceable, even to outside parties, and provides the conclusions in the audit reports a verifiable content quality. As a result, the audit may be clearly distinguished from the auditor's identity. On the basis of the documentation, allegations that the auditor may be prejudiced may either be proven or disproven. The use of proper documentation also guarantees that the auditing procedure abides with the standards of Internal Audit. It is always crucial to have proof that the auditing standards have been followed in case there is a disagreement with the auditees over the audit results. The documentation serves as a foundation for reporting on the audit results in addition to serving as a record of the fieldwork

operations itself. Thus, a significant portion of the Audit Roadmap is process-supported by the documentation. For instance, you may utilize the pre-investigation documents to be ready for the upcoming audit. The documents could also be discussed during the closing sessions.

### **Especially Important Documents for Evidence**

The quality of the audit as a whole may be judged from the working papers. This must be taken into account since inquiries from various addressee groups or their requests for information may often need access to this document. The working papers may thus be used as discussion or proof materials, such as for questions from the Board, the department seeking the audit, Internal Audit management, the Audit Committee, or the external auditors.

From the standpoint of Internal Audit, working papers may be divided into main or direct documents and secondary or indirect documents. While source documents might be originals, copies, or references to sources, direct documents are always created by Internal Audit itself. The same rules for referencing, archiving, and retention apply to indirect documents as they do to direct records. Indirect working documents, which are not produced internally, must be added to the electronic archive as copies together with details like "received from/distributed by," the date of receipt, and the auditor's initials.

Working papers must comply with certain organizational requirements. The primary duty for document preparation is always that of the individual auditor, both during and just after fieldwork. Each auditor must meticulously compile and maintain the working documents, even if the audit lead and audit manager are ultimately in charge of quality assurance. Working papers may either be manually put together or input into a system. Working documents may be arranged in several ways during an audit, such as by organizational requirements or topic. Working papers are allocated to certain audit elements, such as reporting or the closing meeting, if they are submitted in accordance with organizational standards. The auditor can tell the difference between, say, records on asset accounting and documents on licensing if they are organized according to topic.

Before the reports are put together, all of the working documents should be accessible. They include very sensitive information, much like almost all internal audit papers, hence the auditors should rigorously regulate access to them. Only the relevant auditor and the audit lead should have access to the documents while the audit is being undertaken. Access might be granted to the Audit Manager and the CAE once the audit is finished. Specially valuable pieces of evidence must be taken into account individually. They are admissible in court, if necessary. To ensure that the relevant information is disclosed and that it conforms with the standards of legal practice in such situations, Internal Audit should work in conjunction with the legal department. The attorney-client privilege should also be taken into account in this situation. If portions of the material are to be utilized for other purposes, including publishing, similar agreements must be made. In these circumstances, the Board and legal department must coordinate the proper course of action.

The topic of a permanent file as a long-term documentation tool is often brought up in connection to a particular audit objective while discussing good documentation. In more static companies, this kind of documentation is helpful. Companies with an international emphasis that operate in a fast-moving environment often experience more frequent changes to their organizational and procedural structures. This implies that the audit cycle has more significance than the audit item from the longer-term viewpoint of internal audit. The recorded cycles may be connected to one another using an index or cross- cycle comparison, provided they are similar across numerous cycles.

## Working papers' format and content

Working paper templates that are standardized help to guarantee that fieldwork is thoroughly and uniformly recorded. There are required working papers as well as pre- pared working documents that are only used when necessary.

### Required Working Paper

The working papers at gIAS are created as standardized templates to guarantee that fieldwork is completely and consistently recorded. However, it is always feasible to create particularly organized minutes and a customized agenda for some field-work activities, such as interviews via the internet or videoconferences. Newly developed working papers are presented as standard templates for future usage if they prove beneficial. Thus, the working paper templates now in use provide a foundational set of tools to which further examples may be added as the auditors go forward.

The only working documents required for an internal audit at SAP are the work done sheets. The aggregated documentation of individual audit tasks, content, and related fieldwork with relation to a primary audit subject may be found in work done sheets. The audit title and number, the subject of the pertinent work done sheet, and the creation date are all included in the template for the work done sheet. The actual test techniques for each work package and the conclusions reached are included after this information. Any dangers are also mentioned, along with any potential suggestions.

### Including it in the auditing roadmap

One of the key stages in the audit roadmap is reporting. It is essential to make a direct connection between the working papers and each result in the report. The follow-up step is built around the audit reports. The reporting phase is the fourth stage of the audit roadmap. It constitutes a conclusion phase because, after the completion of the audit operations, the audit findings are processed into the various audit reports, which are subsequently sent to the relevant parties. When the final audit reports are made public, the follow-up phase of the audit roadmap officially begins. Reporting also symbolizes this change.

The working papers serve as the foundation for the reports. Both the work done sheets and the working papers are referred to when discussing specific tasks like minutes, interview notes, and question catalogs.

Audit reports may also be made using secondary documents, or original documents created from other parties' notes. The working papers and the actual audit report are connected via the audit summary. The work done sheets are included in the audit summary, and the auditors may cross-reference to the individual papers from there. The name and number of the audit allow for the identification of the connections. The data is then included into the implementation report's individual findings and very sometimes into further reports, such the management summary. An effective follow-up approach is built on the audit findings' clarity and precision.

The suggestions can only be implemented and controlled to an acceptable degree and with reasonable effort if they are thought out clearly and constructively. Because the follow-up is based on reporting, it is both time- and content-dependent on the audit report. Before include sensitive findings in the report, auditors should consult with the audit lead or audit manager if they must convey such findings. When composing the report, auditors may already see follow-up tasks, or potential ways to make sure their recommendations are carried out.

## Description of the Principal Report Formats

Reports must be properly written up with all audit operations' findings. Periodic and audit-related reports are also available. The audit-related reports provide a guarantee of accurate, thorough reporting catered to specific demands.

### System for relevant audit reporting

Without exception, the outcomes of all internal audit actions must be recorded. The audit processes used, the audit goals, and therefore the report's contents all influence the report's structure. For this reason, each sort of audit should be reported on using a specific preset report format. The general layout of SAP's internal audit reporting system. Individualized, audit-related reporting and standardized periodic reporting are the two basic categories. Reporting that must be generated within a certain deadline and directly relates to an audit is largely covered by audit-related reporting. Writing, organizing, and distributing the reports takes an average of two to four weeks, according to calculations based on timesheets. This is especially true for all regular and unique audits carried out in accordance with the Audit Roadmap. The reports are generated for ad-hoc audits more quickly. Ad-hoc audit reports often need to be generated within a few days due to the frequent need for rapid access to the information they include. The time spent discussing the drafts is also included in the preparation time for the audit reports. The report's actual composition should be finished more quickly.

### Formats for important reports

All audits and other actions that Internal Audit performed throughout the reporting period are referenced in periodic reports. They provide the primary function of summarizing major audit results, key findings, and project content. These reports don't immediately relate to audits, in contrast to the reports that have been described thus far. The implementation report, the management summary, and the board summary are particularly significant among the audit-related report types shown above. These reports are utilized in the majority of audits since they represent the foundation of internal audit's reporting and are therefore closely tied to one another. Even though they constantly refer to the same audit while discussing the topic, they convey it in various ways. In terms of both depth and focus, the different reports are customized to their specific target audiences. Despite these variations, a distinct internal connection must be maintained, meaning that the various report forms must be consistent and their relationship to one another must be traceable. The other reports described in the graphic above address more precise objectives. They consist of the memoranda, the results presentation, and key Board concerns. These reports differ in structure and outcomes and often address very specific information requirements. At any moment, additional report types, such as review reports, activity catalogs, action plans, etc., may be provided.

### Report Contents Overview

Implementation report, management summary, and Board summary are especially significant reporting elements for the majority of audits. By employing vocabulary specific to reporting, the reports are customized for the circumstance and addressees. The reports must include all pertinent information and clearly and unambiguously explain all findings and recommendations. All auditors must adhere to specific principles while creating an audit report, particularly with respect to format, since they must deal with various target audiences. The various components in the implementation report must be linked back to the management and board summaries. The audit teams collaborate globally and collectively create the required audit reports for audits that span national and regional borders. Since

different individuals prepare and analyze the reports, they should be as uniform as possible to ensure that each person engaged evaluates and interprets them in the same manner. It is thus recommended to prepare them using the same guidelines that are followed by the whole firm. The implementation report, the management summary, and the board summary each with a different emphasis are all included in the standard report package developed by GIAS. Attached memoranda are also sometimes included.

The implementation report mostly consists of a summary of the audit's findings and observations. The situation is portrayed operationally, i.e., primarily in terms of procedures, controls, risks, and finances. The report is designed to inform the operational management of the firm of the audit findings. Each audit result is provided individually, with a topic-by-topic breakdown of each finding's description. The following components should be included: a clear description of the problem discovered during the audit, a comparison of the existing state with the ideal scenario, and the comparison's findings. The structure of each of the aforementioned components is based on the process, control, risk, and financial effect. Two essential pieces of information for recognizing the risks and adding them to the operational risk management system are interactions in the risk constellation and the outcomes. These are both stated in the report.

The audit suggestions, which outline what the auditees may do to improve the situation, are also included in the implementation report. The implementation report must also specify who is responsible for carrying out each activity and how. A suggested action must be assigned exactly one-to-one to each content piece of an audit finding. The auditors may also make many suggestions in response to a single finding or, conversely, combine various aspects of a finding into a single proposal. The audit recommendations' intended impact should be clear from the way they are written. A proposed line of action is expressly stated in a number of crucial words. The level of exposure, the relevance of the finding for the audited area, the financial effect of the issue detected, and other factors are taken into consideration while choosing the right phrasing. The overall effects and the impact on the audited unit's ability to achieve its goals are additional factors that should be taken into account when formulating the recommendation.

The management summary is a shortened version of the implementation report's first findings and suggestions, organized according to various areas of the conversation. The aforementioned phrasing suggestions are similar, but the auditors should choose a style that is appropriate for management. One purpose of the management summary is to inform management of the results' accountability and effect. The auditors should pay close attention to how the results are connected in this situation. The report should include mention any activities previously addressed and/or implemented during the audit, as well as the negative effects of failing to put the recommendations into practice. The implementation report's conclusions on the same or related issues are condensed in the management summary. However, it must always be feasible to use the appropriate reference to draw a believable connection to the relevant audit result. The phrasing should be adjusted by the auditors to ensure that the management summary is understood by managers at various levels and in various roles. Included should be a basic overview of the audit findings in the form of a final audit.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, an essential part of internal audit is the risk management tool. Organizations may efficiently identify, evaluate, and manage risks by using this tool, which strengthens governance and control systems and improves decision-making processes. The use of the risk

management tool by internal auditors is crucial for improving the efficacy and efficiency of their auditing work. Organizations may accomplish their strategic goals and prosper in a market that is becoming more complicated and unpredictable by aggressively managing risks. The use of the risk management tool improves the organization's overall governance and control processes. It encourages a culture where risks are taken into account during decision-making and incorporated into the broader company plan. Organizations may reduce possible disruptions, maximize resource use, and boost stakeholder trust by actively managing risks.

## REFERENCES:

- [1] S. Filyppova, I. Bashynska, B. Kholod, L. Prodanova, L. Ivanchenkova, and V. Ivanchenkov, "Risk management through systematization: Risk management culture," *Int. J. Recent Technol. Eng.*, 2019, doi: 10.35940/ijrte.C5601.098319.
- [2] M. Leo, S. Sharma, and K. Maddulety, "Machine learning in banking risk management: A literature review," *Risks*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/risks7010029.
- [3] M. Suprin *et al.*, "Quality Risk Management Framework: Guidance for Successful Implementation of Risk Management in Clinical Development," *Ther. Innov. Regul. Sci.*, 2019, doi: 10.1177/2168479018817752.
- [4] H. Jankensgård, "A theory of enterprise risk management," *Corp. Gov.*, 2019, doi: 10.1108/CG-02-2018-0092.
- [5] B. G. Tavares, C. E. S. da Silva, and A. D. de Souza, "Risk management analysis in Scrum software projects," *Int. Trans. Oper. Res.*, 2019, doi: 10.1111/itor.12401.
- [6] G. Žigiene, E. Rybakovas, and R. Alzbutas, "Artificial intelligence based commercial risk management framework for SMEs," *Sustain.*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/su11164501.
- [7] K. Buganová and J. Šimíčková, "Risk management in traditional and agile project management," in *Transportation Research Procedia*, 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.trpro.2019.07.138.
- [8] S. DuHadway, S. Carnovale, and B. Hazen, "Understanding risk management for intentional supply chain disruptions: risk detection, risk mitigation, and risk recovery," *Ann. Oper. Res.*, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s10479-017-2452-0.
- [9] X. Liu, "The role of enterprise risk management in sustainable decision-making: A cross-cultural comparison," *Sustain.*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/su11102939.
- [10] N. Suray, E. Karpenko, M. Dubovik, Y. Shlyenov, and F. Sterlikov, "Risk management at educational institution," *Entrep. Sustain. Issues*, 2019, doi: 10.9770/jesi.2019.7.1(26).

## CHAPTER 16

### INVESTIGATING THE STANDARD REPORT PACKAGE FOR AUDITS

Dr. Prashant Kumar, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- prashant.kumar@shobhituniversity.ac.in

Dr. Deepshikha Tonk, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit Deemed University, Meerut, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- deepshikha.tonk@shobhituniversity.ac.in

#### **ABSTRACT:**

A standard report package is an essential component of the audit process, providing a formal means of communicating the results and findings of an audit engagement. This paper explores the concept of a standard report package for audits, examining its key components and significance. It discusses the importance of clear and concise reporting, adherence to professional standards and regulatory requirements, and the role of the report in providing assurance and value to stakeholders. The paper also highlights the need for customization and tailoring of the report package to suit the specific engagement and audience. By implementing a standard report package, organizations can enhance transparency, accountability, and the credibility of the audit process.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Risk Assessment, Stakeholders, Strategic Planning, Sustainability, Technology Audit, Transparency.

#### **INTRODUCTION**

For several reasons, audit report confidentiality is essential, and the people who will receive the report must be carefully considered. Additionally, confidentiality must be maintained throughout distribution. Because of this, the parties involved get their reports through established channels. These channels adhere to certain distribution lists depending on the organizational structure of the business. The reports are all sent out in confidence through email. The reports are furthermore accessible through the intranet to the management and the board members[1], [2].

#### **Additional Repartees**

Since audit reports are private information, dissemination inside the company must be managed delicately. Based on the present organizational structure, the distribution has been made. The contents of reports for management and the Board members are subject to an extra degree of secrecy, even if all information is of course completely secret. The approved addressees for each report are included in specific distribution lists that adhere to the level-based structure of the reports. The Audit Manager or a central coordinator from Internal Audit must keep these distribution lists current at all times, and access permissions to each report must be closely watched[3], [4].

The people in charge of the audited area are often given draft audit reports first. This is especially significant for the management summary and the implementation report, but not for the board summary since it is not distributed to the auditees. The individuals in charge of the audited area are given the chance to comment on the drafts, i.e., to agree or disagree with the draft and to add or change it. Internal Audit has a responsibility to thoroughly review each criticism and, if suitable, include it in the report. Additionally, complete confidentiality must be maintained throughout the writing stage. Within two to four weeks of the audit's

conclusion, the audit reports' final versions should be made available. This satisfies a crucial condition set out by Internal Audit for the prompt application of the audit findings[5], [6].

The audit lead analyzes the draft reports' form and content before distribution, and the audit manager ensures that they are accurate and comprehensive. The distribution procedure may then start. Internal Audit at SAP distributes the reports across the organization using the following methods to guarantee that a consistent protocol is followed: The audit lead or the audit manager sends the reports via private email to the audited area and the appropriate operational managers. The reports are sent via secure email to the regional managers who are in charge of the region. The reports are also made accessible to these personnel through the corporate intranet by a member of Internal Audit at the same time[7], [8]. The Board summaries are accessible to the CEO and CFO through an intranet-based management information system. All reports are connected so that a thorough examination at the level of each individual discovery is feasible. Access is also available to other Board members. The pertinent summaries are sent to the Board members if no special access has been authorized.

There may be other acceptable receivers for the reports in addition to the aforementioned categories of persons, such as the legal department, the human resources department, or even external auditors or other agencies in the event of legal concerns. Depending on the circumstances and the content, distribution to these parties may be agreed upon with the CAE. Before sending audit reports to any additional recipients, the CEO should be contacted since they always include sensitive data. The legal department should be informed before sending reports to the appropriate authorities. A non-disclosure agreement could be required in certain cases, or the reports might be handled under the attorney-client privilege. Furthermore, specific guidelines for the distribution of reports to other units that are only tangentially affected by the audit must be established. Only with the CAE's consent may previously audit reports be transmitted to new individuals in charge of the area that needs to be audited. The distribution lists for audit reports must be checked by auditors on a regular basis, and they must inform those in charge of any revisions[9], [10].

## **Index of Audit Reports**

The standard report package's table of contents is the audit report index. It includes details on the appendices and elements of typical audit reports. The header of the audit report index contains information relevant to the audit, such as the audit name and number. The audit report index opens the standard report package. This index provides a general overview of all operational reporting components for both conventional and unique audits. Concerned are the contents of the usual report packet. The auditor puts the organizational unit and the audit report number, which was given in the audit announcement, in the header of the audit report index. This number is always accessible from the main data server. The title, which must match the one in the audit notification, must also be provided by the auditor. The management summary is included in the standard report package to provide operational and regional management with information, the implementation report contains the audit findings, and the classification and audit status overview are descriptive elements that provide crucial information.

## **DISCUSSION**

### **Classification**

To ensure that the results of the audit are used, they should be categorized. For this, a complex system of weighted indicators may be used. Alternative classification methods for findings include auditor judgment in accordance with predetermined standards. Whatever the

approach, the auditors should ensure that the parties in charge pay close attention to the conclusions and suggested actions. Findings and observations that are categorized as reporting always have explicit duties to ensure that the recommendations are carried out properly. This assigns each item the appropriate amount of management responsibility. Following are the levels: The "Board" level denotes results pertinent to the Board. Results that are the responsibility of senior or regional management are categorized as "Regional Management" results. All other results, which are the responsibility of operational management, are included at the "Local Management" level.

The auditors must consider a variety of indicators that are based on the structure of the risk categories employed by risk management when allocating findings and observations. The organizational unit, the scope of duty, the quantity and evaluation of risks, the influence on other areas, the number of participants, a potential connection to fraud, public views, and legal interests in the widest sense are all significant variables. It might be helpful to further categorize data by financial, organizational, structural, and product-related factors. For the audited area particularly, additional criteria may be included. To achieve this, it can be useful to equate the weights of the chosen indicators. Each finding may be assigned to one of the three levels of responsibility using the resultant assessment matrix to determine its overall weighting.

### **Locally applicable conclusions**

Making an evaluation based on the auditor's discretion and applying specific decision criteria is an alternate course of action. Based on the aforementioned parameters, conclusions are divided into Board-relevant, regionally relevant, and locally relevant findings. To create assignments that are clearly justified, these variables may be utilized in conjunction with auditor judgment. All findings that are automatically allocated to local responsibility include those relevant to the Board. All essential choices and actions for locally relevant results may be made by the audited area itself or by operational management. This does not imply that the results are any less significant, however. The quality of the implementation measures should not be impacted by the categorization of the results, which must all be treated equally. The main purpose of assigning someone to a certain degree of responsibility is to ensure that the actions are implemented quickly and effectively at the proper level. The audit lead or audit manager should be asked to categorize the findings and compare the outcomes. Additionally, auditors need to talk to those in charge of operations about the assignment. In the event that the individuals classified as responsible fail to adopt the recommendations and measures related to the findings, auditors should consider other courses of action.

### **Report on Implementation**

The main component of the reporting system is the implementation report. It is particularly meant for managers who have direct operational responsibility and the audited area. It includes a summary of all the observations and conclusions as well as comments in different columns on how to fix flaws. The actual audit findings and the monitoring section for the implementation update of required measures make up the two parts of the implementation report. The draft stage of the implementation report's creation is crucial since it is here that the auditee and the final audit statements' form and substance are agreed upon. The bulk of the audit report package is made up of the implementation report. The audited region and its immediate operational managers are the main target audiences for this compilation. A draft report is delivered to the individuals in control of the audited area after internal quality assurance by Internal Audit to give them the chance to comment. Their remarks might consist of additions, revisions, or new proof. It is sometimes feasible to provide the draft reports at

the closing meeting so that the results and the draft report may be addressed simultaneously. However, unless there are unique reasons to integrate them, discussion of the results and the draft report are typically handled independently.

## **Additional Report Formats**

### **Memorandum**

Memoranda are used to present particular, complicated issues. They serve the goal of illustrating the situation and the subsequent action for a certain preliminary outcome. Memorandums may also be used to offer more information and to give more details. They are quite flexible and useful for many different audit kinds and services.

### **Document structure**

Conventional reports are only sometimes the best method of communication for a variety of audits and other services. The substance or the fact that the Audit Roadmap could be tough to follow might be the causes. In these circumstances, a memorandum might be utilized as an additional report format. The memorandum is a confined exposition of a single, often intricate subject.

Memorandums are created specifically in the following situations: It is ideal to convey the audit result as a description. Since the recommendations are generic in nature or pertain to particular situations, no detailed advice on how to carry out the suggested activities is required.

Only a select group of recipients should get the private information. An implementation report or special report's results call for further verbal justification. It is necessary to provide a preliminary outcome. Background information must be explained in great detail or explanatory comments on relevant topics must be included. Memorandums are best suited for specific services, including preliminary investigations, evaluations, and certain support and consulting services. Memoranda may be prepared in addition to regular reports, such as as a supplement to the Board summary. A memorandum often begins with the header information as normal, then moves on to the actual report portion. A memorandum often follows the following structure: background and present situation/request, audit content and goals, summary of results, audit steps, results, needed action, and further information.

It is crucial to convey the information concisely, just as in all other report styles. A memorandum might offer justifications for queries concerning potential next steps or ongoing choices and activities, particularly for pre-investigations.

The following audit report must include reference to the memorandum if further fieldwork is conducted after the memorandum has been finished. If the auditors wish to discuss the risk exposure of process stages in relation to a memorandum, they must also write an implementation report. Because the implementation report generated in conjunction with the memorandum will assign the necessary follow-up measures to each finding or suggestion, in certain circumstances, taking this action is advised. It should also be noted that the memo prepared at the working paper level should not be confused with the memo reported in this report.

Despite the forms being identical, they have distinct contents. The memo should be reviewed by an unbiased Internal Audit colleague who will then confirm that it achieves its communication goal. The auditors must determine if an implementation report has to be written in addition to the memorandum when creating one.

## Regular Reporting

### Report to the Audit Committee each year

Internal Audit also creates recurring reports in addition to audit-related reports. An exhaustive description of the activities that took place in Internal Audit over the course of the year is provided in the annual report to the Audit Committee. It should contain both assertions about the future and information about previous occurrences. Other units may also receive the yearly report to the Audit Committee. The reports created by Internal Audit also include periodic reports, albeit their format differs from the actual audit reports in terms of presentation and content density. These reports are in addition to the extensive variety of directly audit-related reports and analyses. The link between Internal Audit and the Audit Committee is described in Section A. The written annual report serves as the main vehicle for information sharing, along with orally updating the Audit Committee on audit events at regular intervals or in writing upon request. There is a set format for the annual report to the Audit Committee that addresses the following key points:

internal projects of Internal Audit, cooperation, especially with the external auditors, audit performance record from the previous year, summary of significant findings and implementation actions from various audits, audit plan for the upcoming year, support actions, audits, and tests scheduled in accordance with SoX, fraud, safeguarding revenue recognition, support in other projects, and special highlights in the department, such as the many subjects are summarized in this presentation. To provide the Audit Committee a sense of the unique issues encountered by Internal Audit, samples of one or two implementation reports should also be included. A year-by-year comparison that shows how Internal Audit's main metrics have changed over time should also be included in the report.

## Monitoring Audit

A follow-up audit is designed to make sure that all of the audit's recommendations have been carried out. It is a particular order of chosen fieldwork tasks. Each recommendation's level of implementation is evaluated throughout the follow-up. It is sometimes possible to add additional elements to a basic audit's follow-up. If the initial follow-up audit identifies results that do not satisfy the quality criteria, a second follow-up audit is planned. The auditors should consider enacting sanctions if the required implementation is put off for an extended length of time. One of the stages of the audit roadmap is the follow-up procedure. After the baseline audit is complete, the first follow-up audit should be planned for 12 to 15 months later. The following components of a follow-up audit are doable: follow-up fieldwork based on prior findings and recommendations; specific processes or components of a basic audit; significant issues raised by the Board or regional/local management since the basic audit; and any additional significant issues discovered during follow-up.

Every standard and unique audit has to have a follow-up. Follow-up audits for ad hoc audits are also possible. After status check I, the audit cycle may be closed if there are just a few minor findings. It usually takes two to three weeks to complete a follow-up audit. The amount of time needed to complete the follow-up audit rises in direct proportion to the audit's content expansion. The additional auditing time should rise in a sensible ratio to the typical follow-up time, never exceeding a two-fold increase. Regarding the findings and the implementation of recommendations, a follow-up audit is required to perform the following tasks: recording the actual implementation status of the recommendations on the basis of information or documents provided by the auditees; accumulating proof that implementation has actually occurred; and revising the audit report. In the follow-up audit, where Internal Audit's status may be updated as follows: In process: Implementation of the suggestion has

not yet been completed, the final item on the list is very crucial. Internal Audit has conducted a final test that was reasonably controlled. Open: The advice has not yet been put into practice. Done: A dispute may be definitively settled.

Internal Audit may be unable to identify whether proposed actions have been implemented as necessary for a number of organizational or content-related reasons. The inability of staff, the issuance of new policies, the modification of organizational structures, or the applicability of functions and procedures may all prevent follow-up audits. In these situations, the state of Internal Audit must be assessed in light of the most recent events in the audited area. Two distinct possibilities are possible for a follow-up audit's content: The implementation report serves as the foundation for all follow-up audit activities that stem from the basic audit's results. Thus, it takes the place of the basic audit's work program. Working papers may need to be made and fieldwork may need to be done, depending on the specific needs. Additionally, there must be opening and closing meetings for the follow-up audit.

The Audit Roadmap should be used by analogy to these new items if further features and problems are included in the follow-up audit. As a result, a different work schedule must be created for the additional elements, which are then addressed as part of a new basic audit that is carried out concurrently with the follow-up audit. However, this type of add-on should continue to be the exception. There may be financial justifications for adding additional issues to the follow-up audit in cases when the first audit necessitates significant travel. Even if basic audit and follow-up audit components are integrated, they must nevertheless be provided in different reports in order to clearly distinguish between follow-up audit components and those from the extra basic audit, or between old and new components. After a status check II, the auditors will schedule a follow-up II in accordance with the GIAS escalation process time schedule if they discover during the follow-up I that the implementation of recommendations and actions is not having the desired success and if the basic audit was rated as red. Only the unfinished business is the focus of the follow-up II.

The follow-up II is optional and is performed when absolutely essential. A follow-up II is required if the traffic light status is red during the follow-up I. The follow-up II result is definitive and must be reported as such. In the event that the outcome is unsatisfactory, the Board ought to censure the audited unit. If even the follow-up II doesn't address a problem, the auditors must determine how to go further based on the specific instance.

The audit cycle is over after the whole follow-up phase has been completed. Follow-up audits must be performed by Internal Audit, and often the same team that performed the first audit will again do the follow-up. However, in certain circumstances it could make sense to use a different audit team than the one that carried out the first audit. The same is true for using outside auditors. Due to the fact that the implementation would not be monitored by the same auditors who generated the findings, this choice should be taken with independence considerations in mind. Auditors should get aware with changes in conditions and other contributing variables while preparing for a follow-up audit. Any modifications to the initial audit recommendations must be approved by the audit lead.

### Providing Updates During the Follow-Up Phase

#### The Audit Report's Update

The outcomes of the follow-up phase need to be meticulously recorded. This is true for both the follow-up I and II and the status check I and II. The documentation must provide the necessary references. Additionally, comments on the quality of the implementation status are included in the management report and the Board summary.

## Keeping track of the follow-up audit

The audit reports need to be updated in order to include the findings of the status check and the follow-up audit thoroughly. On the basis of the implementation report, the status check result is first reported. A copy of the implementation report is utilized as a model for the status check report in this process. This edition only contains updates to management's status. The management summary is left alone, however. The distribution of the status check report to the operational management of the audited unit, the senior managers involved, and the pertinent Board members is the responsibility of the audit lead and audit manager. As shown in the figure, the real follow-up audit report has a distinct function. By filling out a separate reference column, where they insert the reference to conclusions made in prior reports, the auditors should demonstrate a clear connection to the earlier reports. The auditors should also update the status of any findings that were transferred from earlier reports. New discoveries may also be included in the report, at first without citation. The status of the results appears in a distinct column in both the management report and the Board summary. Also take notice that a report template created especially for this purpose is used to communicate the follow-up status to the Board.

## Monitoring Audit Results

An evaluation and rating are created for each discovery and afterwards for each report in order to ensure that the follow-up's findings are communicated clearly and properly. This encourages monitoring of the implementation. The B, R, and L classification must be maintained, and the follow-up status must be thoroughly and often updated. An overall result and an overall rating for each follow-up report are generated by ranking each discovery. Additionally, the outcomes are shown using a traffic light system that displays the findings as green, yellow, or red. In addition to providing information on how those in charge have implemented Internal Audit's suggestions, grading the outcomes may also be utilized for benchmarking and trend research.

### A Follow-Up Rating

It is vital to make the results of each of its sub-phases quantifiable and visual, in order to highlight the significance of the follow-up phase. It is simpler for Internal Audit and the auditees to examine the outcomes of the follow-up phase if the implementation measures are graded and displayed in an easy-to-follow manner that is blatantly obvious and easy to follow.

### Assessing the follow-up entails:

It is crucial to specify the follow-up's current state. Every follow-up report must go through a thorough grading procedure. As a result, each discovery in the follow-up report is graded using a unique evaluation and weighting. The follow-up rating is based in large part on the B, R, and L categories. While the overall audit statement for the fundamental audit lists the quantity and importance of audit findings in terms of substance, the effectiveness of the implementation process is assessed in the follow-up. The implementation's monitoring process is aided by the follow-up results and corresponding follow-up ratings. The follow-up phase wouldn't be complete without this monitoring task. Because reporting finally indicates the effectiveness of the audit cycle, it protects Internal Audit's own protection and gives documentation of the implementation efforts. New audit findings discovered during a follow-up will be taken into account when evaluating and benchmarking the follow-up procedure.

The sustainability of Internal Audit's recommendations is explained to those in charge, follow-ups can be measured and compared, making the overall success of the audit cycle measurable, and all those in charge, including management and the Board, are involved in the follow-up process. These are all ensured by consistent, stringent monitoring. The follow-up outcome is graded using a traffic light system of green, yellow, or red in the management report and the Board summary. If the status is "red," more explanations must be included. In order to make sure that every item is included in the total follow-up rating, auditors meticulously monitor each report and update it on a regular basis. The appropriate traffic light status must be included in the reports by the audit lead and audit manager.

The key indicators from the follow-up phase are also included in an internal audit department's higher-level performance assessment procedure, where they are one of the main variables. As a result, they significantly aid in assessing the effectiveness of the internal audit department. This grade gives trend information on changes in the caliber of audit implementation when benchmarked across various departments and against internal audit departments in other businesses over a period of time. A process-based quality control of the implementation process is the traffic light system used to track the follow-up process. Naturally, all phases of the follow-up are held to the same formal quality standards as those of the fundamental audit, meaning that work progress is evaluated and certified in accordance with each quality gate.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, the standard report package, which offers a formal way of disseminating the outcomes and conclusions of an audit engagement, is an essential part of the audit process. Organizations may improve the audit process' credibility, accountability, and openness by using a consistent report package. The value and efficacy of the report package are influenced by the reporting's clarity and concision, adherence to professional standards, and customization to the particular engagement. The standard report package is a useful instrument for supplying assurance, assisting with decision-making, and fostering stakeholder trust in the audit results. The report bundle must be tailored and customized to the unique interaction and audience. Since each audit engagement is different, the report should be customized to the particular risks, goals, and specifications of the company. The report package's relevance and efficacy in addressing stakeholders' demands are ensured via customization.

## REFERENCES:

- [1] O. Jasim Almaliki, N. H. Ahamad Rapani, A. A. Khalid, and R. Majid Sahaib, "Structural equation model for the relationship between accounting information system and internal audit effectiveness with moderating effect of experience," *Int. Bus. Educ. J.*, 2019, doi: 10.37134/ibej.vol12.6.2019.
- [2] T. I. Babatope and A. V. Adewunmi, "Evaluation of Internal Audit Operations and the Efficiency of Educational Performance in Nigerian Universities (A Case Study of Ekiti State University, Nigeria)," *Bus. Manag. Stud.*, 2019, doi: 10.11114/bms.v5i4.4535.
- [3] Wardah Muharriyanti Siregar, Jumadil Saputra, Mursyidin, and Zikri Muhammad, "The Effect of Audit Knowledge, Audit Document Complexity and Auditor Experience towards Audit Judgement of Internal Auditor in West Aceh Inspectorate Office, Indonesia," *Univ. Malaysia Teren. J. Undergrad. Res.*, 2019, doi: 10.46754/umtjur.v1i2.73.

- [4] S. Handayani, "Analysis of The Good Corporate Governance Effect on Profitability in Registered Manufacturing Companies in Indonesia Stock Exchange," *J. Econ. Business, Gov. Challenges*, 2019, doi: 10.33005/ebgc.v2i1.63.
- [5] M. Alsharairi, "The Impact of the Use of Computer Technology and Auditing Software on the Efficiency of External Auditors in Jordan," *Int. J. Bus. Econ. Res.*, 2019, doi: 10.11648/j.ijber.20190804.15.
- [6] P. K. Ghosh, "SAS<sup>®</sup> Metadata Audit Reporting Transition to Modern BI & Analytics," *Comput. Sci. Inf. Technol.*, 2019, doi: 10.13189/csit.2019.070304.
- [7] W. Mugun, "Effect of Financial Indicators on Financial Performance of Microfinance Institutions in Kenya," *Univ. Nairobi*, 2019.
- [8] S. F. Situmorang, A. Maksum, and Bastari, "the effect of tax examination, tax administration sanctions, understanding taxation, and tax employment (tax amnesty) on compulsory tax compliance personal at kpp pratama medan polonia," *Int. J. Public Budgeting, Account. Financ.*, 2019.
- [9] A. Ibrahim and M. Ombaba, "Audit Committee Independence and Financial Performance of Banking and Insurance Firms Listed in Nairobi Securities Exchange .," *Africa Int. J. Manag. Educ. Gov.*, 2019.
- [10] M. Z. I. Saed, "Analisis Faktor Profitabilitas,Pergantian Auditor,Audit Tenure dan Financial Distress terhadap Lmanya Waktu Penyelesaian Audit (Audit Report Lag) (Studi Empiris pada Perusahaan Manufaktur di BEI Tahun 2014-2016)," *E - J. Univ. Muhammadiyah Surakarta*, 2019.

## CHAPTER 17

### EXPLORING THE CONCEPT OF SPECIAL AUDIT ROADMAPS

Dr. Prashant Kumar, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- prashant.kumar@shobhituniversity.ac.in

Dr. Deepshikha Tonk, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit Deemed University, Meerut, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- deepshikha.tonk@shobhituniversity.ac.in

#### **ABSTRACT:**

Special audit roadmaps are structured plans that guide auditors in conducting specialized audit engagements that go beyond traditional financial audits. These roadmaps provide a framework for auditors to assess specific areas such as fraud, compliance, or internal controls. This paper explores the concept of special audit roadmaps, including their objectives, components, and benefits. It discusses the importance of tailoring the roadmap to the unique requirements of each engagement and leveraging specialized skills and knowledge. The paper also highlights the role of effective planning, risk assessment, and communication in successful implementation. By utilizing special audit roadmaps, organizations can enhance the effectiveness of their audit engagements and gain valuable insights into targeted areas of concern.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Documentation, Financial Statements, Forensic Audit, Fraud Investigation, Planning.

#### **INTRODUCTION**

The Audit Roadmap serves as a platform for defining changed procedures. These include enhancing the default Audit Roadmap and emphasizing certain process models. Special Audit Roadmaps are created for a variety of purposes, including: Topics that are becoming more complicated, the use of IT, various target audiences, blurring of audit categories, standardization of alternative services, and a modular split of the services offered by internal audit are some of these trends[1], [2].One of the primary long-term goals of Internal Audit at SAP is the continual development of the Audit Roadmap. This contributes to the security of Internal Audit's own process and control checks under SOX as well as the compliance with auditing requirements. Despite its complexity, the standard Audit Roadmap simply offers a foundation of fundamental processes and procedures for a handful of crucial audit subjects. Having extra or modified Audit Road- maps seems like a good idea due to content-related factors and other impacts, such as the geographical elements of an audit or the processes that emerge from the relevant audit areas. The following are the causes: Topics are becoming more complicated, necessitating the use of specialized question banks, testing protocols, and working papers. Additionally, the resultant specialty often necessitates the use of outside specialists or extra audit stages, which in turn necessitates more consultation and paperwork[3], [4].

The increased usage of IT and the rising networking of contemporary communications has necessitated the adoption of changed auditing techniques. Confidentiality rules, however, only permit specific encounters, including phone or video conferences, for certain audit issues if extra non-disclosure agreements and security precautions are in place. Utilizing unconventional audit techniques is also necessary due to the internal audit department's growing number of diverse target groups. Additional preliminary meetings, global consultation, and unique reporting requirements that take into account cultural considerations

and multidisciplinary relationships are a few examples[5], [6]. In order to standardize these audits and account for the growing differences between local, regional, and worldwide audits, it is necessary to establish interfaces and processes for employee consultation. In the future, the many audit categories will have a more varied mix of subjects, making it harder and harder to categorize a particular audit.

Some processes may need to be changed to accommodate the many services that an internal audit department may provide in the future. To achieve this, it is conceivable to employ customized Audit Roadmaps for pre-investigations, reviews, and audit-related implementation support; at each of their many phases, they will call for the usage of certain processes. For instance, a crucial component of evaluations is cataloging the actions that need to be taken. Additionally, certain protocols must be established for Internal Audit's non-audit related services[7], [8]. This might result in overlapping areas, as well as improvements and interfaces with other process models, such as the audit process model. The information of the Audit Roadmap that is particular to audits is not, however, being included into the process models of other corporate units, such Risk Management, as part of this process. Future process designs in audit-related fields will face significant challenges due to the audit process' dual independence and incorporation into other procedure-based models[9], [10].

Initial signals can already be seen, but more work will still need to be done before the service profiles of Internal Audit can be used generally by the outside world. Moduleizing the Audit Roadmap is a crucial step in the process. For instance, it would be able to create a catalog of internal and external audit services for internal audit, under which service packages are offered for planning, carrying out, and reporting across various legal systems, economic sectors, and industrial sectors. Thus, particular audit information is processed according to a unique and scientifically sound foundation using the audit roadmap as a framework. In doing so, auditors are able to include audit standards, methods, and duties that are typical within the business, required by industry associations, or required for security. The next stage would be to develop thorough service catalogs tailored to each phase, which would also support a mechanism for charging for the services rendered.

As a result, the conditions would be set for Internal Audit to be organized and run as a legally and/or commercially distinct business. The aforementioned justifications for creating unique Audit Roadmaps demonstrate how Internal Audit is evolving into a service department that can therefore achieve various goals and cater to various target audiences. They emphasize long-term growth perspectives, particularly in light of the growing significance of compliance, process effectiveness, and the protection of internal controls on a global scale. Auditors should talk to the Audit Manager and other team members about particular needs listed in the Audit Roadmap. When it comes time to develop their own unique Audit Roadmaps, Auditors should examine any current Audit Roadmaps and take inspiration from them. In order to do this, auditors should keep track of any significant components that might typically be utilized as standards for unique Audit Roadmaps.

### **Schematic for Fraud Audits**

A worldwide audit department must conduct preventative audits as well as ad hoc audits in the realm of fraud auditing. The scope is based on procedures, process flaws, fraud- and compliance-related issues, among other things. Internal Audit's risk-based yearly audit planning incorporates lessons learned from SOX audits and fraud audits. A thorough fact-finding process is required for the planning and implementation of a fraud audit, which must identify and evaluate all factors. The reports are based on the significance, effect, and need for a follow-up of the fraud case.

## Planning an annual audit: preventative audits

A unique Audit Roadmap for fraud should be employed since the process for fraud audits differs from that used for other audits. Due to the unique preparation needed for fraud audits and the need to concentrate on various points of view and work factors, its content differs from that of the typical audit roadmap. It is essential to acquire comprehensive data for ad-hoc fraud audits in the shortest amount of time feasible. The information is often much improved by doing background research to clarify and evaluate the scenario. The remainder of this section describes the similarities and differences between the normal audit road map and the audit road map for fraud audits for each phase.

The planning step includes the scopes, audit planning, and, if necessary, the audit request, similar to the typical audit roadmap. The Key Scopes created for this audit field that represent the stated risk categories for fraud are included in the Core Scope for fraud. Additionally, they are founded on legal issues related to compliance and criminal law. The Key Scopes serve as the foundation for case-specific fraud audits and the development of customized work plans. They serve as the foundation for preventative audits that are process-focused. The Scopes' contents are divided between fraud that was conducted within and fraud that was committed outside.

The yearly audit planning process takes audit themes related to potential theft into consideration. The internal audit team in charge gathers and evaluates fraud cases that have taken place during the year in accordance with the Audit Roadmap for fraud. The outcomes of ad hoc audits, weak-point studies, SOX audits, and conventional audits are a few such sources. The yearly audit plan may also contain certain preventative audits. Additionally, situations from different corporate departments, such as the legal department, employee representatives, or the compliance department, may be reported to internal audit, and these cases may then be used as potential audit subjects. Audit requests are what cause ad-hoc audits. A case-specific ad-hoc audit or a preventative audit may be arranged, if appropriate, once the request has been evaluated by the relevant Audit Manager and reviewed with the CAE. The execution planning is quickly updated to include such audits.

Internal Audit has to obtain as much data as they can regarding the fraud case during the preparation stage. This data has to be examined carefully if the scam was reported anonymously. Utilizing corporate IT systems or asking other staff members for information might provide more details: Internal Audit may examine pertinent data and documents in advance and gather information about the accused employee by asking particular questions while looking into a case of fraudulent travel charges that was reported anonymously, for instance. The charge can, in the best-case scenario, be disproved by providing the facts. The auditors must take further measures, all of which must be included in a work program, if that is not practicable.

The work schedule must be adjusted to the given circumstances and take into account all conceivable outcomes. When auditing internal systems, the auditors may put more emphasis on interrogating personnel. The work schedule shouldn't be restricted to previously known information; instead, it should provide the auditors the freedom to perform whatever actions that would provide them with the most complete picture of the issue. The audit's emphasis might change at any point due to new information. Auditors are only permitted to reach findings after the audit is complete and all available evidence has been gathered. Here, it is possible that careful examination of certain transactions will show that no more steps are necessary.

During the planning stage, auditors should get acquainted with the relevant facts. In order to prepare for interviews, they should develop question databases. Each audit should have a fresh preparation of the interviews since they differ case by case, albeit they might be guided by question catalogs from prior audits. The auditors should also come up with a plan for how and when to approach certain individuals, determine the degree to which they may discuss the audit's findings with others, and decide if any interviews need coordination with the legal and human resources departments. These actions should always be discussed beforehand with the audit team and the relevant audit manager. Therefore, organizing a productive meeting to collect and organize ideas among the audit team is a fantastic method to get ready.

The goal of conducting an audit is to acquire information, such as via interviews, system analysis, gathering background data, etc. For this aim, auditors may utilize both internal and external systems that are accessible, either to gather data or to process it for analysis. It is crucial to accurately document the facts examined and the outcomes reached in the working papers. These are the primary variations from a typical audit: It is necessary to adhere to certain data protection regulations. Due to the sensitivity of the subject, it is sometimes necessary to perform the audit clandestinely and to modify the paperwork appropriately, including any records that may be used in court. The whole audit must be undertaken with the understanding that it could be necessary to disclose the findings to other parties, such as the district attorney or the courts. Uncertainties about the audit's execution, results, and implications might have an impact on how an auditor behaves.

## DISCUSSION

The strength of the evidence presented by the audit findings is supported by thorough documentation. In order to demonstrate any irregularities, the auditors should provide as much personal information as is practical and thoroughly track the transaction history. For example, when posting a supplier invoice, this entails: receiving the invoice, preliminary uploading the document, approving the invoice, posting the invoice, releasing it for payment, processing the payment, and archiving the supplier invoice.

Executing an audit also allows for the discovery of any existing or potential future harm. Since most fraud instances are only conceivable due to inadequate or nonexistent controls, fraud audits also entail tracking the procedures. The features of the conventional audit are mixed with the unique components of the fraud audit when individual, usually person-related, one-time audits are combined with process audits. The goal is to gauge the magnitude of the problem and to develop and improve the procedures and controls. Depending on the sort of fraud audit and the results, reports on fraud audits might vary. Ad-hoc audits convey the situation in a memo, and the results and pertinent suggestions are integrated into an implementation report. Preventive audit reports are produced using the standard report package.

The approach for following up is the same as it is in the typical Audit Roadmap. However, in certain instances of fraud audits, the follow-up must be carried out sooner or right away after the presentation of the report. This occurs, for instance, when the auditors must guarantee that the accounts be adjusted right away. Further, it could be crucial for Internal Audit to learn what steps have been done if the human resources division has to take action. This may be important for meeting any deadlines or reporting obligations imposed by labor law as well as for quickly reporting the issue to the Board. Emergency measures may need to be introduced if a fraud audit has shown a direct threat to the organization, and these procedures must then be checked right away by internal audit. Auditors must constantly approach the topic under investigation from an unbiased standpoint. All potential outcomes should be considered in

their examination. It is preferable to test something unnecessarily than to ignore ita road plan for auditing the management process. The standard Audit Roadmap has to be modified for audits of management processes. To reconcile target group-specific aspects with the methodologies and processes of the typical Audit Roadmap, appropriate procedures and documentation should be employed. The explanation of the Key Scopes, simplified documentation of the audit goals and management process, particular execution rules, a changed reporting system, and a discussion of individual feedback are all significant changes and additions. Future audit processes in the domain of management process audits will be significantly influenced by international standards and practices.

### **Modified Audit Road Map's Justifications**

Audits of the management process are becoming more and more crucial. This is mostly due to the fact that due diligence obligations and external oversight are focusing more and more on managers' activities. This has the effect of necessitating a precise definition of fieldwork in the audit field for internal audit. It is beneficial to have an Audit Roadmap, a modified version of the procedural audit model, in place in addition to developing a specific Scope. The relevance, complexity, and dynamics of this adjustment increase as the auditors examine management-specific interests at various management levels.

### **Feature Principal**

For audits of management processes, the classic Audit Roadmap framework is mostly unchanged: the phases are still there, as are the majority of the sub-phases. It is still a good idea to modify or add to certain processes expressly for this audit area. The Audit Roadmap, which was examined in further depth for this purpose, has the following distinctive features:

The auditors should pay close attention to the duties outlined, for example, in the management engagement model with its many components, while characterizing the audit segments as specific content, i.e., the individual Key Scopes. Here, it may be advantageous to request that the management affirm the duties in writing once the auditors have spoken with the manager in question. An overview of the goals, context, and execution of management process audits should be provided to the pertinent managers together with the audit announcement. This disseminates information and promotes a transparent and fruitful foundation of trust. The management controls are a major component of the work program. Here, it would be wise to connect to other control systems that have been documented and implemented, such as the SOX controls, and to make appropriate reference to them. Guidelines and question catalogs should be developed for the audit's implementation that fully account for the social and personal aspects of this sort of audit. This is done to make sure that the relevant fieldwork activities, such management interview- ing, stay inside a formal framework.

Providing broader report templates is helpful when it comes to reporting. Reports for management are often organized in phases, going from broad to specific perspectives. For this kind of presentation, portfolio analysis, key indicator reports, and trend calculations are ideal since they can be utilized to dig down to the level of specific results and the underlying causes. Depending on the management level and the importance of each finding, management audit reports may also be created without specific recommendations for each finding. The management process audit's overall audit statement may serve as the starting point so that it can be compared to other audits or a connection with the audit findings of other organizational units under this manager's control may be formed. In a management process audit, the auditee may sometimes be held accountable for coming up with the appropriate suggestions and implementation actions for the findings and observations made during the

audit. The management may provide input during the follow-up phase of management process audits, which is another benefit. In order to do this, Internal Audit should plan a separate conversation that enables the management to address the audit findings directly and in confidence as well as share his or her thoughts on the audit and its additional value. It usually makes sense to keep this conversation limited to the manager and the audit lead. Internal Audit is responsible for adding particular adjustments to the aforementioned changes to the Audit Roadmap based on the management process audit in question. It is unclear to what extent international management process audits can be done for tasks that span many countries. This can lead to further alterations, including the use of unique interview approaches. Internal audit must take cultural considerations into account in this situation since not all managers may see it as their obligation to tell auditors from other nations or cultural groups about their area of responsibility.

Planning for a management process audit should, to the greatest extent feasible, be based on the specific Audit Roadmap. The roadmap should be discussed in advance between the auditor and auditee. The amended Audit Roadmap should be further developed using the solutions suggested by the auditors, who should also debate these ideas with the audit lead. Additionally, auditors should record their management process experiences.

### **IT audits' road plan for auditing**

Demands placed on IT systems, and IT security in particular, are of utmost significance for businesses that depend significantly on information technology since they define whether or not corporate success can be guaranteed. Information technology is a complicated field, necessitating numerous audit operations. Internal Audit may swiftly get an overview of the present state of IT security in the organization with the use of a written security guideline.

### **Definition of the Audit Object's Content**

The demands on IT systems, and IT security in particular, are of crucial relevance for businesses that rely heavily on information technology, such as companies that utilize an enterprise system like SAP, since business success relies on them. Such a company must ensure the integrity of the data stored in its computer systems, safeguard the confidentiality of sensitive data, ensure that the information systems are always available, and comply with all applicable laws, regulations, and standards in order to meet basic business requirements.

Internal Audit must determine if the current degree of security, as it relates to protecting information against unauthorized use, disclosure, change, and unintentional or deliberate loss or damage, satisfies the business needs of the firm during IT audits. IT resources need to be planned, created, implemented, managed, and monitored much like any other operational resource. The four domains listed below, namely

1. Organize and plan,
2. Obtain and put into action,
3. Provide, support, and
4. Observe and assess.

Establish a foundation for the audit subjects in the area of IT and IT security auditing. Each of these areas' procedures are covered in full by COBIT®. Integrity, confidentiality, availability, and compliance are the four fundamental business needs for data that each process is related to.

The first step in carrying out an effective IT audit is adequate preparation. Internal Audit should conduct a comprehensive risk analysis before creating the yearly audit plan, which includes the audit goals and the steps necessary to achieve these objectives. Detail descriptions of the scopes that apply to the area of IT auditing are required. They serve as the foundation for creating IT work programs. Ad-hoc audits may also be necessary for the IT department, for example, in the case of pressing problems with document security and access authorisation.

During audit planning, the process for evaluating internal controls is specified. Along with the technical expertise the auditor will need and the resources needed to complete the audit goal, the suitable contact person in the audited regions should also be determined. It may make sense to utilize professionals as guest auditors for sophisticated technical elements, such as during data processing. The audit lead is in charge of organizing the personnel engaged in the audit and must make sure that all relevant standards are followed and the audit's goals are satisfied. During IT audits, organizational factors are often assessed in addition to system examination. IT auditors often base their activities on a planned work program in order to comprehend the audit object and be able to examine and test the relevant control mechanisms, even if following a certain sequence of processes is not required in IT audits. Examples of items that might be in a work program for IT security include the following:

To guarantee the accuracy, confidentiality, and accessibility of information, access controls' design, implementation, and monitoring should be assessed. To ensure the network's integrity, confidentiality, availability, and allowed usage as well as the transmission of information, the security of the network infrastructure should also be assessed. It's critical to evaluate the control environment's design, implementation, and monitoring in order to prevent or reduce information loss. To make sure that the degree of protection for data and installations is sufficient for achieving the company's business goals, physical access restrictions should also be evaluated.

## Monitoring Procedure

A work program is used to execute audits. The auditors should utilize information sources pertaining to the execution of tests or documentation, such as flowcharts, guidelines, standards, and working papers from previous audits, to get a preliminary perspective. The auditors may note the present state of IT security in the organization with the use of a written security guideline. Any kind of evidence may be used by auditors to make conclusions, but certain documents are more trustworthy than others. The following factors affect how to assess the credibility of audit documents: Objectivity of the evidence: Evidence that is based only on facts is more trustworthy than evidence that depends on judgment. An example of objective evidence is a system study performed by the IT auditor. Information that was derived from conversations with specific workers has to be subjectively interpreted. Personal qualifications: IT auditors should always take the qualifications of the individual in question into account, regardless of whether the information or documentation proof is provided by a corporate employee or a third party. Since test findings are only trustworthy if the IT auditors have a thorough understanding of the test or control, this may also apply to IT auditors themselves. The findings should be reviewed with the staff in the audited area before being sent to the supervisors in charge. The purpose of a meeting like this should be to get the staff's buy-in on the conclusions and commitment to following the suggestions.

In order to prevent controversy, the detected problems and prospective improvement areas should be well recorded and supported by system studies. The follow-up for IT audits does

not deviate significantly from the normative procedure. Sometimes, extensive fieldwork is needed to audit the application of recommendations related to organizational processes. On the other hand, it is rather simple to confirm that system suggestions have been followed by reviewing the relevant settings. The present condition may be swiftly determined with a simple system analysis, particularly for security-relevant system settings that need prompt fulfillment of the advised modifications. System analyses are more objective than information gleaned through interviews, making them more suited for use as audit evidence. Utilize standards for IT audits that are acknowledged globally.

### **Equipment Required for the Audit**

In order to complete the audit effectively and efficiently, auditors gather the necessary paperwork and equipment during audit preparation. The internal audit team should get acquainted with the audit working papers and reports from any prior audits that have been conducted on the particular topic.

### **Preparation**

Of course, auditors must bring the relevant records and working materials with them to the audit. A laptop, notepads, dividers, folders, pens, text markers, sheet protectors, and a calculator are often included on this list. They should also consider other tools that may not be offered locally. Additionally, auditors should bring their itinerary, the meeting schedule, and any other documentation assembled or generated during the preparation stage. Bringing the audit request or notification may also be beneficial. The internal audit team may also bring the working papers and audit reports from earlier audits of the particular audit area if such audits were conducted. The execution of the audit operations may be guided by these papers. The internal audit team should also make a comparison between the audit area's present state and the condition recorded during earlier audits. This enables the audit team to identify any modifications to processes or control systems.

### **Auditor Expertise**

For the auditees, an audit may be a challenging and unpleasant experience. Fair, impartial, independent, honest, and trustworthy auditors are required. In order to be accepted, the auditor must be cooperative, diplomatic, and attentive to the auditees' worries. For the auditees, an audit may be a challenging and unsettling scenario. Nobody enjoys being audited, and the auditees may see the audit as an indication of distrust. Even while it may sometimes be simpler if the unit being audited has prior audit expertise, the auditees may nonetheless be wary and unwilling to participate. Therefore, maintaining balance in these circumstances is one of the auditors' responsibilities. If Internal Audit and its staff are unfamiliar to the auditees, the auditors may encounter bias. Internal auditors are sometimes seen as "police" who are solely searching for mistakes or fraudulent activity. The auditees may not be aware that internal auditing can benefit a business by making suggestions to increase operational effectiveness and efficiency while lowering risk. In these situations, the auditors should make an effort to get rid of these biases in order to perform a successful audit. Auditors must be proficient communicators.

To ensure that they deliver the right message, they must carefully examine their words. The goal of audit work is to convince and find common ground rather than to give commands, provide instructions, or attempt to persuade the auditees. Above all, an auditor has to be impartial, unbiased, independent, truthful, and trustworthy. Good collaboration requires a manner that is both professional and amiable. It is beneficial in this respect to focus on the auditees and to be adaptable, for as by working around their schedules. Auditors must

constantly make an effort to speak in an appropriate tone to the division's personnel. Auditors may utilize sensitivity as a significant and practical quality to win support in a friendly and diplomatic way. Auditors should put themselves in the auditees' shoes and consider what it would be like for them if their own unit was under audit. The auditees should be handled in the same manner that the auditors themselves would want to be treated in a comparable circumstance.

### **Professionalism in Auditing**

Each auditor is in charge of their own audit procedures and related activities. Each auditor should take ownership of the audit's overall performance. Each auditor has some amount of responsibility for the audit and the procedures that are followed as well as for the audit's success as a whole. Overall success in this sense indicates that there is a positive and cooperative environment between the auditors and the auditees. All significant difficulties are taken care of. The audit's goal has been attained, and it has served its intended purpose. Internal Audit improves the unit under audit and hence the business as a whole.

Auditors must keep in mind that they must stick to a predetermined time budget while keeping in mind the goal and purpose of the audit. It's important to note that a number of audit-related tasks could take longer than expected. For instance, getting needed papers from auditees often takes longer than anticipated. The audit team must thus focus on substantive and especially risky audit items. At the conclusion of the audit, they must be certain that they have thoroughly examined all pertinent facets of the audited unit and that their audit has benefited the company. For each audit, a different outcome may be reached. As a result, the evaluation should be conducted using the relevant criteria for the particular audit. It is the responsibility of auditors to make sure their working materials are accurate and consistent. Every observation and outcome must be documented in the appropriate document.

### **Group Effort**

Teamwork is typical in audit work. The audit outcome is the responsibility of the whole audit team. For audits to be properly completed, regular contact and a constant flow of information between auditors are essential.

### **Cooperation**

Although the selection of the audit lead varies from audit to audit, most audits are conducted by at least two auditors, with one of them serving as the audit lead. The opening and closing sessions are facilitated by the audit lead, who is also in charge of the audit's operational aspects. Fieldwork often involves a team effort. The internal audit team members responsible for the subject are given the audit stages to complete. It is crucial to share the data acquired in each area with all auditors since the many audit issues may have an influence on one another. Working as a team entail cooperating, sharing duties, lending a hand when needed, accepting one another with respect, exchanging information, and coordinating work activities. Successful auditing requires constant communication and information sharing among auditors, among other critical requirements. The audit outcome is the responsibility of the whole team. Collaboration within an audit team is difficult. In bigger teams or multicultural teams in global audits, mutual respect, ongoing communication, and coordination are especially crucial. remember that every auditor has unique expertise and talents. Because of this, a crucial role of an audit team is to profit from one another via acceptance, respect, and cooperation.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, Specialized audit engagements must be conducted with the use of customized audit roadmaps. Organizations may increase the efficacy and value of these engagements by customizing the roadmap, using specialist talents, and putting into place efficient planning and communication. Special audit roadmaps provide auditors a well-organized framework to evaluate specific areas of concern, which helps to enhance risk management and assurance in certain organizational areas. Organizations may improve the efficiency of their audit engagements and receive insightful information about specific areas of concern by using specialized audit roadmaps. These roadmaps provide a methodical approach, make the most use of specialist abilities, and empower auditors to produce precise and insightful conclusions. Improved risk management, fraud identification, compliance assurance, and the organization's overall governance and control environment are all benefits of special audit roadmaps.

## REFERENCES:

- [1] A. Ullrich, J. Enke, M. Teichmann, A. Kreß, and N. Gronau, "Audit - And then what? A roadmap for digitization of learning factories," in *Procedia Manufacturing*, 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.promfg.2019.03.025.
- [2] G. Mubako, "Internal Audit Outsourcing: A Literature Synthesis and Future Directions," *Aust. Account. Rev.*, 2019, doi: 10.1111/auar.12272.
- [3] N. E. Anderson, M. Calvert, P. Cockwell, M. Dutton, and D. Kyte, "The Use of Patient-Reported Outcomes in Patients Treated With Maintenance Hemodialysis: A Perspective," *Am. J. Kidney Dis.*, 2019, doi: 10.1053/j.ajkd.2019.01.035.
- [4] T. C. T. Tran, X. T. Ha, T. H. P. Le, and N. T. Nguyen, "Factors affecting IFRS adoption in listed companies: Evidence from Vietnam," *Manag. Sci. Lett.*, 2019, doi: 10.5267/j.msl.2019.7.035.
- [5] P. Aggarwal and R. Kakkar, "National Nutrition Strategy: The Needed Timely Modification to Make Integrated Child Development Scheme More Effective," *Indian Journal of Pediatrics*. 2019. doi: 10.1007/s12098-019-02869-9.
- [6] S. O. Oyedepo, J. O. Dirisu, O. S. I. Fayomi, E. E. Essien, and U. K. Efemwenkiekie, "Energy evaluation and conservation strategies for a Nigerian private college facilities: Case analysis of energy audit of Covenant University," in *AIP Conference Proceedings*, 2019. doi: 10.1063/1.5138566.
- [7] AICPA, "Audit Documentation," in *Audit and Accounting Manual*, 2019. doi: 10.1002/9781119647379.ch7.
- [8] L. Cruz, "Do not leave your brand to chance: Plan your crisis communications now," *J. Brand Strateg.*, 2019.
- [9] P. A. Mora Alejo, *Actitudes y prácticas pedagógicas inclusivas*. 2019.
- [10] A. AlRashdi, "HFE implementation journey in PDO, benefits and challenges," in *Society of Petroleum Engineers - Abu Dhabi International Petroleum Exhibition and Conference 2019, ADIP 2019*, 2019. doi: 10.2118/197267-ms.

## CHAPTER 18

### SELECTED FINANCIAL AUDIT TOPICS: A REVIEW STUDY

Dr. Prashant Kumar, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- prashant.kumar@shobhituniversity.ac.in

Dr. Deepshikha Tonk, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit Deemed University, Meerut, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- deepshikha.tonk@shobhituniversity.ac.in

#### ABSTRACT:

Selected financial audit topics refer to specific areas of focus within the financial audit process that require specialized attention and analysis. This paper explores the concept of selected financial audit topics, including their significance, challenges, and best practices. It examines various topics such as revenue recognition, inventory valuation, related party transactions, and contingent liabilities, highlighting their complexities and implications for financial reporting. The paper discusses the importance of thorough audit procedures, professional skepticism, and adherence to auditing standards in addressing these topics. It also emphasizes the role of effective communication and collaboration between auditors and clients in achieving accurate and reliable financial statements. By appropriately addressing selected financial audit topics, auditors can enhance the quality and credibility of financial reporting.

#### KEYWORDS:

Financial Statement, Fraud Detection, Internal Controls, Inventory Valuation, Revenue Recognition, Risk Assessment.

#### INTRODUCTION

Analytical processes include examining individual ratios and/or groups of ratios and their evolution over a predetermined time period. Analytical techniques are crucial instruments for carrying out audits of any kind successfully. Analytical techniques may be divided into many categories, such as plausibility checks, trend analysis, and ratio analysis. Analytical processes are a crucial tool for audit work and may be utilized throughout audit planning, implementation, and reporting. The techniques include analyzing specific s and ratios as well as groups of s and ratios. Analytical processes can involve examining how these ratios and s have changed over a certain time period[1], [2]. The auditors' job is to evaluate the outcomes by using their judgment to critically scrutinize any differences between s and groups of s. Forecasts may be produced in this procedure based on either internal information or external market and industry data. The effective conduct of any sort of audit depends on analytical methods since they assist narrow down the scope of the audit work that has to be done. They may be used to create the work program and to get a complete view of the organization's status[3], [4].

Analytical processes, as opposed to substantive testing, may be utilized to address many audit goals at once, including completeness, accurate assessments, and truthful claims. Analytical techniques may be as effective as substantive testing if they are used correctly. They may also integrate numerous audit subjects to find mistakes that could otherwise go unnoticed. There are several kinds of analytical techniques: The most often used techniques in SAP's internal audit include plausibility checks, trend analysis, and ratio analysis. In order to verify the integrity of financial accounting, plausibility checks are performed to compare financial accounting data with data from other sources. The purpose of these test computations is to

determine if the reported quantity of sales looks logical and believable[5], [6]. The fictional example that follows offers further explanation. Assume that the credibility of a local subsidiary's personnel costs will be assessed based on both independent internal data provided by the human resources department and diverse external data.

### **Audits of trade receivables**

Making sure that the timing of the recognition of receivables is proper is one of the main goals of auditing trade accounts receivable. Making sure the receivables are accurately measured and properly declared is a second audit goal. Balance confirmations provide assurance of the existence and the amount of the receivable, even if they cannot ensure that the money will be paid. The evaluation of the time of the recognition of the receivables, the analysis of the open items, the ageing structure lists, and the DSO list, the examination of bad debt allowances on receivables, and the assessment of currency conversion are some of the key operations of a trade accounts receivable audit[7], [8]. Timing and proper recognition of receivables are crucial factors to consider while auditing trade accounts receivable. Making sure that the receivables are accurately measured is one of the audit's goals. Receivables must be quantified based on the amount of the company's anticipated cash inflow, which necessitates testing them for impairment. Checking whether the trade receivables are correctly and completely reported in the balance sheet, that is, whether they are classified as current and noncurrent receivables, domestic or foreign receivables, or local or foreign currency denominated receivables, should also be a part of the investigation. Process and system analysis are a focus of the work done by Internal Audit[9], [10].

### **Receivables**

Throughout the year, local subsidiaries are audited on different occasions. The data that the auditors will review during the audit must be defined during audit preparation. Typically, auditors base their audit on the most recent interim financial statements. It is crucial to take into account the most recent yearly financial statements as well as those from the previous year. For significant local subsidiaries between reporting dates, financial statement analyses are produced by SAP's corporate financial reporting division. These analyses might provide helpful assistance while preparing an audit.

Since the goal of the audit of a local subsidiary is to make sure that trade accounts receivable is not impaired, Internal Audit may think about doing balance confirmations, much like what is done when external auditors examine the yearly financial statements. To do this, Internal Audit should choose a representative group of debtors before the audit begins. The existence and value of the receivable are assured by the certification of a balance, even though this does not ensure that the money will be paid. Additionally, SAP regularly carries out client contract confirmations in order to acquire data on active software contracts. Additionally, these confirmations may be used as proof of the existence, value, and proper sequencing of trade accounts receivable.

Internal Audit must make sure that only a limited set of personnel are granted maintenance rights for the client master data by IT system authorizations. Additionally, segregation of duties must be maintained by Internal Audit to guarantee that the worker who changes client master data is not also permitted to issue credit notes. The idea of division of duty should be evaluated while auditing trade accounts receivable, even if it is more crucial when assessing liabilities. Internal Audit personnel should use their auditor judgment to determine if a reconciliation between sub-ledger accounts and the main ledger is required depending on the IT system in use. This reconciliation is continuously carried out in real time in the connected SAP live system.

A more thorough explanation of significant elements of performing a trade accounts receivable audit is provided below: the ageing structure analysis, the open items list analysis, the analysis of days sales outstanding, the analysis of bad debt allowances on receivables, and the analysis of receivables denominated in foreign currencies or currency conversion.

It is helpful to start by going through the receivables in an open items list to get a broad understanding of the trade accounts receivable. An examination of the receivables' ageing structure should be included to this phase. Resulting on the findings, Internal The list of open items gives you an indication of the recorded transactions and includes all unpaid balances for each client. It should be possible to sift and evaluate the data in the open items list according to factors like due date, client name, and amount. Current receivables for "Trade accounts receivable, own country" and "Trade accounts receivable, other countries" may be analyzed using the open items list. Important clues as to whether trade accounts receivable may be collectable or not are provided by the ageing structure list. It is organized by maturity and gives a brief summary of the clients with past-due receivables and the pertinent sums.

The outstanding receivables for each client within each business unit are shown on the ageing structure list, broken down by the number of days past due. In the SAP system, due dates and past-due criteria may be customized for specific clients. The list of the aging structures is broken down into business units and is exportable as a spreadsheet. Only under specified conditions are universal bad debt allowances permitted under USGAAP. If proof from prior experience or the current economic climate can be shown, they are allowed. Net sales revenues are used to calculate receivables. For any receivables that are at risk of non-collectability, an allowance is recorded. In essence, each receivable must be evaluated independently since this is a distinct bad debt allowance. The allowance should be calculated using the best estimate. In order to offset allowances against assets, receivables are subtracted from them.

## DISCUSSION

### Analysis of Days Sales Outstanding

The information gleaned from the research may be used to look at each individual outstanding receivable. The receivables to be examined are chosen based on statistical sampling or auditor opinion. Internal Audit must rigorously assess the causes of past-due receivables and if allowances need to be recognized alongside the person in charge of the financial unit. Payment issues need the recognition of particular bad debt allowances. Additionally, the auditors must determine whether clients are refusing to pay because they are dissatisfied with the item or service. To do this, auditors should speak with the personnel in charge of the impacted business unit and inquire about their interaction with the client. A sales allowance, which is comparable, should be used in place of a particular bad debt allowance if payment is delayed because the client is dissatisfied.

Each local subsidiary should examine all specified bad debt provisions at least quarterly. In order to compare it to the current list maintained by the local subsidiary, the auditors should request the list of receivables for which particular allowances have been established as of the most recent annual financial statements examined by the external auditors. Any deviations, including reversals of particular bad debt allowances, should be negotiated with the local subsidiary's accountable parties. Analysis of the ageing structure list in combination with the list of open items previously indicated may potentially reveal the requirement for further particular bad debt allowances.

The receivables that underwent independent review and subsequent depreciation are the ones for whom a special bad debt allowance has been established. The whole amount of the individual bad debt allowances is subtracted from the basis for the overall bad debt allowance; however, they are not necessarily required to be written off to zero. Examining the turnover rate of receivables expressed in days is another method of examining trade accounts receivable. The days sales outstanding list is used for this. DSO is the number of days from the date of the invoice till the payment is received.

Therefore, the DSO list indicates how long it typically takes a local subsidiary to collect its receivables. However, this finding is not particularly significant on its own. Only when the auditor compares this with that of previous periods in the same local subsidiary, or with other local subsidiaries for the same time, can useful conclusions be reached. To be able to predict similar consumer payment behavior, the auditors should, however, only examine local subsidiaries that run in a comparable economic situation. It would be absurd to compare the for a nation where consumers often make timely payments with one where they usually behave badly. Process flaws in the debt collection methods may be the cause of abnormally high DSO values for past-due receivables. High DSOs have a negative effect on the local subsidiary in question's liquidity as well.

Therefore, the local subsidiary must look into the causes of high DSO levels and address any process flaws. Internal Audit must consult with the relevant legal department, external local attorney, or corporate legal department and obtain the necessary confirmations from the lawyers because the collectability of receivables largely depends on the solvency of the customer in question and the outcome of any litigation. This information is helpful in determining whether a separate provision for legal fees is necessary. Auditors must guarantee that all relevant sources of information have been utilized and that the lists are comprehensive. It is important to differentiate between allowances brought on by customer payment issues and receivables that are impossible to collect as a result of customer complaints. For receivables related to products or services that customers are not happy with and are thus hesitant to pay in full or are only partly willing to settle in full, separate sales allowances must be set up. To learn about any initiatives with which consumers may not be happy, the auditors should speak with the individuals in charge in the audited unit.

Foreign currency receivables are calculated using the current exchange rate. Each month's conclusion marks the time for the measurement. Gains or losses in foreign exchange are the outcome of currency translation. To determine whether the proper exchange rate was used for measurement and whether any foreign exchange gains or losses have been taken to the income statement in accordance with the company's accounting guidelines, auditors should request a list of trade accounts receivable denominated in foreign currencies and test a sample of accounts. No statement should be accepted by auditors without being carefully examined beforehand. To choose certain receivables for in-depth examination, the data gleaned from examining the open items list and the ageing structure list should be employed. The danger of overstating an asset's value is greater than the risk of understating it, and auditors should be aware of this.

### **Audits of Accrued Liabilities**

One of the main goals of an audit of accrued liabilities is to make sure that all relevant risks have been identified and evaluated as precisely as possible. It is advisable to concentrate on the primary accrued liabilities throughout the audit. This includes, for instance, accruals for unused vacation time, unpaid bills, bonuses, loss contingency accruals, other accruals, and tax accruals. Currently, as part of local subsidiary audits, SAP mainly audits accruals.

Internal Audit must always take US-GAAP accounting rules into consideration when examining the accounting units of local subsidiaries. Accruals are recorded as liabilities under US-gAAP. When the quantity and/or basis of the obligations are unknown but an outflow of economic resources is likely, contingent liabilities are included in the accruals account under liabilities on the balance sheet. Whether there is a responsibility to a third party determines whether accruals are recognized under US-gAAP. Additionally, in order for an accrual to be recorded as of the balance sheet date, the following requirements must be satisfied:

1. The duty must have a prior incident as its root cause, which must be either legal or pecuniary in character.
2. The obligation's value must be ascertainable.
3. The duty must be likely to be used.

Every accrual should be evaluated according to its best estimate of its most likely usage. The lowest end of the most probable range is acknowledged under US-gAAP if many values are equally likely.

Making ensuring that all relevant risks have been identified and adequately quantified is a key goal when auditing accumulated liabilities. Additionally, process and system analysis are often included in the job of internal audit. These yearly recurring accruals, like as bonuses and vacation, might benefit from process analysis. During the audit, it is appropriate to concentrate on the important accumulated liabilities. Both quantitative and qualitative measures may be used to evaluate materiality. This relates to audits of the following categories of accruals:

1. Accrued vacation days,
2. The accruals for unpaid bills,
3. Bonuses earned,
4. Provision for loss scenarios,
5. Additional accruals, and
6. Taxes accrued.

Accruals may be considered as a distinct audit segment or investigated as a component of subsidiary audits. When examining local subsidiaries, SAP Internal Audit generally examines accumulated liabilities. These audits could be carried out throughout the fiscal year. Defining the data to be inspected is a crucial part of audit preparation. As a rule, it is practical to base the audit on the most recent interim financial statements as well as the corresponding prior-year financial statements. The auditors should also take into account the most recent two annual financial statements.

Throughout the fiscal year, SAP's corporate financial reporting division generates financial statement analysis for key subsidiaries. These evaluations might be a crucial resource for planning. Auditors should review the most recent statement of changes in accruals and significant transactions on the relevant accrual accounts, and they should talk to the local subsidiary's responsible parties about any significant or unexpected deviations. At the conclusion of the fiscal year, a statement of changes in accruals must be made public at least once. Every local subsidiary is required to determine their accrued vacation days each month, taking into account the most recent developments and adjustments, such as vacation days used, wage increases, etc. The number of workers, the number of vacation days that have not

yet been used, and the salaries of each employee are the main factors that affect the amount of vacation accrual. The auditors must verify that all workers are taken into account in the computation of vacation accruals while testing vacation accruals. Auditors may achieve this by requesting a list of all current workers from the human resources division. Typically, this list is produced by the SAP internal human resources system and contrasted with the list of accrued vacation days. There shouldn't typically be any variations, but if there are, they must be examined.

The computations for all wasted vacation days must be precise, according to auditors. Please take notice that workers who joined the firm throughout the year will only be eligible for prorated vacation time. The audit team should keep in mind that the entitlement for the year to date is also prorated when computing the accrual between reporting dates. At this moment, there can be differences according on the nation. If an employee joins before June 30 of a given year, it is customary in several nations to provide them their whole year vacation entitlement. Employee pay can affect the accumulation of vacation time in addition to the amount of unused vacation days. To determine if the appropriate pay information is utilized to compute the accrual, the audit team should look at a sample of employee records. The audit team should check the pay information from the accrual to the information from the human resources system and the employment contracts for each employee record included in the sample. The group should make sure that any pay raises have been taken into account.

### Evaluation of Bonus Accruals

The SAP-internal service entry system may be used to enter consultant hours for subcontractors and other regional SAP subsidiaries, depending on the project at hand. If this is the case, auditors may get the necessary data on the hours put straight into the IT system. The accrual that has been put up is contrasted with the anticipated invoice total. Any significant differences should be addressed with the person in charge. Additionally, separate travel expenditures and non-deductible input tax accruals are set up.

Comparing accruals recognized with the bills actually received for a particular project is another way to assess accruals for unpaid invoices for consulting services. Of course, the audit team can only do this for completed periods, but it still enables the team to judge the accuracy of accrual estimates for earlier periods. Unpaid invoice accruals are recorded on the appropriate accruals account. The accrual must be reversed as soon as the invoice is received, and a liability must be recorded on the vendor account.

Accruals for unpaid bills also include additional costs including phone, leasing, and travel expenditures in addition to the previously listed outstanding payments for consulting assignments. Since it is difficult to predict precise quantities, it is advisable to set up accruals based on customary monthly expenses. Bonus payments may be spaced out at the discretion of each local subsidiary. The bonus payout amount is determined by the accomplishment of goals, which include departmental, unit, and local subsidiary goals in addition to personal goals for each employee. Each employee should have a separate bonus agreement that outlines their unique goals. The target bonus might differ from unit to unit in terms of size. In sales-related divisions more often than not, the variable portion of target remuneration is larger. In most cases, bonus payouts need social security contributions.

Auditors should document the process of setting up bonus accruals and check the effectiveness of the process controls using a sample of the data. These checks might be made by the signing of documentation by the individual in question, his or her line manager, and an HR official that detail bonus agreements and goals actually met. The audit's goal is to show that realistic incentives are agreed upon in accordance with the rules and that bonus

attainment is properly tracked and recorded in writing by the line manager. Bonuses must be given out in accordance with reaching goals. The auditors should compare goal accomplishment with the actual incentive payments issued for the year in order to test the bonuses. Employees often get a part of the bonus as an advance during the year. If so, the auditors must make sure that the advance payment does not go above what the employee is capable of earning. It would be practical for the line manager to review the employee's performance throughout the course of the year in this respect. The estimate of the yearly result at the time the accruals are determined should be compared with the goal result for the year on which the bonus agreement is based, if company performance is significant for the computation of bonuses. Making analytical comparisons with the prior year and prior quarters is also helpful. Here, the audit team may look at things like whether bonus payments are evolving in accordance with business performance and if each business unit's incentive payments are believable.

### **Taxes Accrued**

The following are some examples of testing accruals for potential losses:

The tests must confirm that all direct and indirect expenses are taken into account when costing internal resources. All of the costing's components, including any pay increases, are dependent on the budgeted amounts. Therefore, the approved budget should serve as the foundation for the audit team. Reconciling the foundation for the s and verifying the computations should be done while accounting for any additional expenditures, such as travel. The terms and conditions established with any subcontractors should be included in the project budget as well. The internal audit team must thoroughly review the contracts in order to validate these. The team must also analyze the signed contracts and compare the information included in them to the project costing to make sure the revenue assumptions are reasonable. In order to determine if and to what degree project expenses exceed anticipated income, auditors should get a general overview of the project's condition.

Auditor's primary focus when examining other accruals, such as those for litigation or legal and consulting fees, is to determine if the local subsidiary's estimations are accurate and the amounts are reasonable. Before beginning the audit, auditors must meet with local outside lawyers and the business legal department to discuss legal concerns. They should have tax consultant affirmations as well as confirmations from local outside lawyers. It could be desirable in certain circumstances to seek the advice of outside specialists. Additionally, it is helpful to examine the customer accounts to see whether any additional accruals are required. The accuracy and completeness of the legal disputes' representation on the balance sheet should be checked by auditors. Accruals for attorneys' fees and external audit fees make up the majority of accruals for legal and consulting expenses. By asking for a letter from the lawyers or scheduling a meeting with nearby outside counsel, you may get more information on legal costs. The engagement letter or contract for the external auditors may include the audit fees. The charge from the prior year may also be used as a guide. Costs between reporting dates should be prorated.

Trade tax and corporate income tax are included in the testing of tax accruals. At the conclusion of each quarter, the accrual is reassessed and modified appropriately. It is important to verify the inputs used in the computation, such as operational profit before taxes. To achieve this, requesting a reconciliation to the financial statements prepared in accordance with tax legislation is helpful. The expected taxable income should be multiplied by the country-specific total tax rate before being compared to the accrual actually recorded. The anticipated tax expenditure must be subtracted from advance tax payments and tax loss

carryforwards. The audit team should check to see whether the advance payment exceeds the anticipated tax owed for each form of tax. The resultant receivable must be recorded under other assets if such is the case. In order to gain a sense of any issues from a neutral third party, auditors must schedule a meeting with the local tax consultant, the local external auditors, and the corporate tax department. Above all else, auditors should ensure that all accruals adequately represent expected volumes and values and adhere to US-gAAP requirements while auditing accruals. Problems are often generated by unset up accruals, even if they should have been, rather than the accruals that are reported in the balance sheet.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, Within the financial audit process, some financial audit subjects need specialist consideration and analysis. Auditors may successfully handle these issues by using best practices such meticulous processes, professional skepticism, adherence to auditing standards, and good communication. By doing this, auditors improve the caliber and trustworthiness of financial reporting, giving stakeholders trustworthy data for making decisions and guaranteeing regulatory compliance. Auditors improve the overall quality and trustworthiness of financial reporting by effectively addressing specific financial audit subjects. For accurate and trustworthy financial accounts to be produced, rigorous audit methods, professional skepticism, adherence to auditing standards, and efficient communication are essential.

## REFERENCES:

- [1] M. Canning, B. O'Dwyer, and G. Georgakopoulos, "Processes of auditability in sustainability assurance—the case of materiality construction," *Account. Bus. Res.*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/00014788.2018.1442208.
- [2] L. S. Bhaskar, J. H. Schroeder, and M. L. Shepardson, "Integration of internal control and financial statement audits: Are two audits better than one?," *Account. Rev.*, 2019, doi: 10.2308/accr-52197.
- [3] B. L. Handoko, W. K. Armand, A. T. Marpaung, and S. Y. Maria, "Effect of financial liquidity, audit rotation and audit tenure on financial statement fraud," *Int. J. Eng. Adv. Technol.*, 2019, doi: 10.35940/ijeat.A1487.109119.
- [4] R. Ewert and A. Wagenhofer, "Effects of Increasing Enforcement on Financial Reporting Quality and Audit Quality," *J. Account. Res.*, 2019, doi: 10.1111/1475-679X.12251.
- [5] A. Nurbaiti and N. P. A. I. Permatasari, "The effect of audit tenure, disclosure, financial distress, and previous year's audit opinion on acceptance of going concern audit opinion," *HOLISTICA – J. Bus. Public Adm.*, 2019, doi: 10.2478/hjbpa-2019-0028.
- [6] N. P. P. E. Yanti and A. A. N. B. Dwirandra, "Opinion Shopping Sebagai Pemoderasi Pengaruh Financial Distress Pada Opini Audit Going Concern," *E-Jurnal Akunt.*, 2019, doi: 10.24843/eja.2019.v26.i01.p05.
- [7] N. N. K. Dung and D. A. Tuan, "The study of audit expectation gap: The auditor's responsibilities in a financial statement audit in Vietnam," *Asian Econ. Financ. Rev.*, 2019, doi: 10.18488/journal.aefr.2019.911.1227.1254.
- [8] D. Moscu, "Internal Audit and Management of Operational and Financial Risks," *J. Danubian Stud. Res.*, 2019.

- [9] M. Greenwood and R. Zhan, "Audit Adjustments and Public Sector Audit Quality," *Abacus*, 2019, doi: 10.1111/abac.12165.
- [10] Marni, S. Ali, and N. S. Yeni, "The Influence of Government Size, Audit Opinion and Incumbent on Audit Delay in the Provincial Government in Indonesia," *Int. J. Progress. Sci. Technol. IJPSAT*, 2019.

## CHAPTER 19

### TRADE ACCOUNTS PAYABLE AUDITS: AN OVERVIEW

Dr. Prashant Kumar, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- prashant.kumar@shobhituniversity.ac.in

Dr. Deepshikha Tonk, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit Deemed University, Meerut, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- deepshikha.tonk@shobhituniversity.ac.in

#### **ABSTRACT:**

Trade accounts payable audits involve the examination and verification of an organization's financial obligations to its vendors and suppliers. This paper explores the concept of trade accounts payable audits, their objectives, procedures, and benefits. It examines the importance of ensuring accuracy, completeness, and compliance with financial policies and regulations. The paper discusses the challenges associated with trade accounts payable audits, such as verifying the legitimacy of vendor invoices and detecting potential fraud. It also highlights the role of technology, data analytics, and effective communication in conducting efficient and effective trade accounts payable audits. By conducting thorough trade accounts payable audits, organizations can mitigate financial risks, improve vendor relationships, and enhance financial control and governance.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Duplicate Payments, Invoice Verification, Payment Terms, Purchase, Reconciliation.

#### **INTRODUCTION**

A key audit objective is to verify that trade accounts payable are completely recorded, accurately measured, and accurately represented on the balance sheet. It is crucial to verify the separation of tasks and accurate period allocation while auditing trade payables. Trade accounts payable must be accurate and complete. As a result, balance confirmations need to be obtained. When auditing current trade payables, the following factors need to be taken into account: the date of recognition, the reconciliation between the sub ledger and the general ledger, liabilities denominated in foreign currencies and currency translation, liabilities to affiliated companies, critical authorizations and master data creation, approval of purchase order requisitions, the testing of substantive accuracy, the approval of payment proposal lists, and the actual effecting of payments. Audits of trade accounts payable are covered here.

There are current and non-current obligations for accounts payable. Current obligations have a 12-month payoff period. It's crucial to consider when a responsibility is recognized[1], [2]. A significant audit aim is to verify that trade accounts payable are accurately calculated and completely recorded. Liabilities must be recognized at current value under US-gAAP guidelines. The invoice amount is always used to calculate current obligations. The accuracy with which the obligation is disclosed on the balance sheet should also be checked by auditors. They must also make sure that the IT system's vendor master data can only be maintained by a small number of individuals. Therefore, it is crucial to check the separation of tasks amongst the relevant workers while auditing trade accounts payable[3], [4].

Defining the data to be inspected is a crucial part of audit preparation. In most cases, it is practical to base the audit on the most recent monthly or quarterly financial statements' s and contrast them with the s from the prior year. Additionally, the auditors should take into account the most recent yearly financial statements as they prepare their audit. Between reporting periods, SAP also examines regional affiliates, including trade accounts payable

audits. Financial statement analyses are produced for certain subsidiaries between reporting dates by SAP's corporate financial reporting department. These evaluations might be a crucial resource for planning. The job of Internal Audit is mostly focused on financial data as well as process and system analysis[5], [6].

The auditors should think about requesting balance confirmations when examining a local subsidiary, just as they would when examining the yearly financial statements. Contrary to receivables, the selection of trade accounts payable to be verified is based on the largest sales that a vendor has made to SAP during the time period under review rather than the highest individual balances. Thus, information from the financial statement is used to choose which suppliers to use. Alternately, Internal Audit may examine samples that are chosen at random. The work program, which is created prior to the audit, is used to guide the fieldwork activities. This primarily focuses on the following aspects of auditing current trade payables at the point in time when liabilities are recognized: reconciliation between the sub-ledger and general ledger; liabilities denominated in foreign currencies or currency translation; liabilities to affiliated companies; critical authorizations and creation of master data; approval of purchase order requisitions; testing of substantive accuracy; approval of payment proposal lists; and effecting payments. Trade accounts payable are segmented by maturity, much as receivables[7], [8]. The contract partner's receipt of the products or services is what triggers recognition in the balance sheet. Although the products and services invoice amount has not yet been determined, an accrual has been set up for unpaid bills. An obligation for unpaid supplier bills should be identified if the invoice amount is known. Normally, trade accounts payable are included in current liabilities[9], [10].

The sub-ledgers are used to create the trade accounts payable in the general ledger. Always, entries are made against the merchant in question. The auditors should use auditor discretion to determine whether to execute a reconciliation between the sub-ledgers and the general ledger depending on the IT system in use. The auditors should also ask for an open items list in addition to the list of balances. It was all unpaid bills that had been recorded for a certain vendor. The open items list, for instance, will be used by auditors to verify that all vendor entries have been made at the appropriate time. To verify proper period allocation, it is helpful to collect a sample of suppliers. Verify that the dates of entry and delivery are within the same time frame. The auditors must determine if an accrual for unpaid bills was set up and the responsibility was recognized in the appropriate period if, for instance, they find that the goods or services were given in the prior period but the invoice wasn't received until the following month.

The impact on the income statement must be considered if the obligation or accrual pertains to cost items. The revenue for the prior period will be overstated if the products or services are provided during the prior period but only recorded during the subsequent quarter. Liabilities are included in the open items with each currency breakdown. Foreign currency obligations are valued using the current exchange rate. At the end of each month, the measurement is done at the current rate. Gains or losses in foreign exchange are the outcome of this. The decision to test whether the correct exchange rate was used for measurement and whether any foreign exchange gains or losses were taken to the income statement in accordance with the company's accounting guidelines must be made by auditors using auditor judgment after they have created an open items list in the IT system. The auditor must make sure that obligations to linked entities are evaluated individually when examining trade accounts payable. Even though they are included under current liabilities, obligations to linked entities are often recorded separately. Except when noted in the balance sheet's notes, liabilities are segmented by categories of creditors on the balance sheet's face. At the very

least once a year at the conclusion of the fiscal year, the auditors should ensure that balances are reconciled on a regular basis. Critical authorizations for the production of master data are a delicate subject. Employees sometimes have the authority to effect payments as well as amend vendor master data. Internal Audit must take the risk of fraud into account in certain situations: Fraud is potentially feasible if the employee has the authority to both establish and pay suppliers. In order to prevent payments from being made by the same person who maintains vendor master data using banking information, auditors must take certain precautions. Additional internal control measures must be in place if there are not enough employees to issue separate authorizations.

Different controls are mapped in automated IT process stages in the SAP buying unit. Employees may, for instance, use the procedure to obtain authorization for making purchases of products and services. The manager in charge approves these buy order requests, and they are then issued as purchase orders. In SAP's system, a purchase order number is generated. Auditors should confirm that there is a suitable approval guideline in place and that the IT system accurately reflects the restrictions and approval processes.

In a separate stage, the process control for "testing substantive accuracy" is assessed. Each incoming invoice should be verified by the employee in charge for factual accuracy before being released into the process and put to the list of payment proposals. To prove that the inspections have been performed and recorded, the auditor should collect a sufficient number of samples. The auditor should check to see whether the invoices have been published appropriately and if the live system has properly reflected this. The entire value of the invoices may be compared to the purchase orders' specified limits, which auditors can also confirm.

After reviewing bills for factual accuracy, a list of payment proposals is made. Controls should be in place to guarantee that this list only includes fact-checked in-voices. For instance, the head of the finance or accounts payable departments should review and approve this list before it is disseminated. The appropriateness of the procedure and the execution of the controls must be confirmed by the auditors. Once again, adherence to the dual control paradigm is crucial. Typically, payments are made using an electronic bank transfer. Only a very small number of workers should be allowed to initiate payments, as was previously noted. Obtaining a formal bank confirmation of the signing authority is part of the audit process. The total of the payment proposal list and the total of the bank statement should also be compared by the auditor. Auditors should make sure that all liabilities accurately and completely reflect the quantities and values that they represent when auditing liabilities. Additionally, auditors should ensure that the procedures being used have adequate internal controls, such as the adoption of the dual control concept.

## DISCUSSION

### Selected Operational Audit Topics

It is possible to perform strategic or operational purchasing audits. Fraud prevention should be a key component of purchasing audits. A buying audit's main area of attention is supplier selection. To monitor the supplier selection process, the appropriate documentation has to be in place.

The buying function influences crucial success elements, such as prices, quality, and time, helping to secure and improve a company's long-term potential for success. Audits of the purchase process are thus crucial. The targets and objectives that management have set for purchasing, as well as whether the department is integrated into the company's supply chain

management function or only needs to meet operational requirements, will determine how much the purchasing process affects the organization's success.

Auditors should start by analyzing the objectives established for buying, which may be looked at from a variety of angles, while evaluating the purchasing function. The goals that are sought through buying may first be divided into formal and technical goals. Cost savings and performance enhancements are two of an organization's main official goals. The main technological goal is to guarantee the supply and components required for operations. Meeting these goals over the long term presents possibilities and dangers for a corporation since elements might alter inside the organization or in the market for procurement.

The buying function at SAP include both the acquisition of operational necessities and the acquisition of products and services that may or may not be invoiced to clients. The majority of SAP's purchases are made of products and services that are used in its operational supply chain.

### **Database of Global Contract Information**

The Materials Management component or, in the B2B space, an SRM system may handle buying chores in a live system. The SAP system's Materials Management module is fully integrated. The buying function has grown in importance for business operations over the last several years as its ability to contribute to business success has come to light more and more. By acquiring products and services at the lowest possible cost while taking into account all cost-of-ownership factors throughout the supply chain, the buying function may provide value.

When operational departments start making purchases from outside vendors, the buying function may help. For instance, this service gives value to the firm because correct market and pricing knowledge improves the company's bargaining position, while the information interchange enables the creation of or adjustments to goods and services. Purchasing creates value by maximizing and obtaining supply for the whole firm. Additionally, every firm places a high focus on quality assurance in procurement, mostly due to concerns about product liability and the possibility of negatively affecting sales performance. This aspect is becoming more obvious as the significance of procurement for operational success rises. Particularly, a significant percentage of costs—40% to 90% of sales, depending on the industry—are attributable to procurement. During the audit planning phase, the audit focus areas are established. Concerning these particular priority areas, audit preparation differs. The components are submitted to spot plausibility and completeness tests while auditing strategic functions. Internal Audit has the option of looking at the whole buying process or certain sub-processes when conducting operational audits of purchasing. The audit notice alerts the involved departments to the approaching audit before the purchase audit is started. Depending on the situation, the audit may involve divisions like the subsidiary's buying unit or the parent company's central division, accounting, and/or the division in charge of issuing purchase orders. Depending on the conditions of the audit and the audit purpose, the audit may begin in different areas and use different procedures. The audit could start, for instance, with the purchase procedure or, on the vendor side, with an examination of the vendor accounts. It is also feasible to carry out an audit with a focus on contract arrangements from a legal standpoint. It could be more practical to choose a sample for testing in advance depending on the audit aim and audit object. The SAP-specific Global Contract Information Database is one of the data sources that may be used to make the choice. This database provides a number of selection criteria that may be used to choose contracts and master agreements for auditing. The supplier's name and the size of the financial contract are among

the criteria. The system presents the pertinent contracts, together with all important details and the original contract, according to the selection criteria that were used. Then, specific purchase order requests, purchase orders, or invoices linked to the chosen contracts may be chosen and audited by Internal Audit.

The Material Management Purchasing Area also generates purchasing reports, which give auditors a wide range of options for selecting purchase orders because the report is based on data of the live SAP system, which contains all transaction data. These purchasing reports are in addition to the aforementioned SAP-specific Global Contract Information Database. The objective is to compile a list of all purchase orders pertinent to the audit segment in question. Similar criteria to those used in the Global Contract Information Database are used in the selection process. Of course, there are more factors that might impact an audit's inclusion and scope, such as information on how supplier relationships have evolved or cost evaluations.

The departments that will be audited should be notified after the sample has been selected so that the essential process records and documentation are accessible before the audit starts. The list of all possible audit issues related to a certain audit area, such as purchasing, is known as a core scope. Other Scopes could also have an effect on the purchase function. The work program contains particular details on the audit's scope. A subsidiary audit may include a sub-section on purchasing or may be conducted independently. In order to coordinate the audit themes and the pertinent audit actions, it is crucial that internal audit teams communicate with one another. Then, using this collaboration as a foundation, the precise work program is established. In Purchasing, audits are often carried out with very particular work plans that have a preventative focus. For instance, purchase orders with a certain order volume should be scrutinized, especially in terms of release and release tactics. Audits that concentrate on supplier selection and the associated documentation are another preventative audit strategy. One of the most crucial aspects of a buying audit is supplier selection, a high risk sector that is prone to abuse.

The end-to-end scope concept and the work program's flexibility work together to provide the best solution for addressing all audit planning and execution needs. The work program's degree of detail may also reflect and support particular subtleties for each audit. The sample selection is checked in the SAP system and earmarked for further auditing using the Material Management Purchasing Area that was previously indicated. For completing the audit, auditors have access to a number of tools and templates, including live system data and/or the relevant purchase and behavior rules.

### **Demand Assessment**

The foundation for managing the strategic and operational activities related to buying is provided by SAP's global purchasing policy. These guidelines' key components include things like the function of buying inside the company, its goals, etc. Every employee within the SAP Group is required to sign the Code of Business Conduct. Disciplinary action may be taken for Code violations. The laws governing accepting gifts and dealing with suppliers and customers have a special bearing on buying. Low monetary limits restrict the value of gifts or favors that workers may take from suppliers, specifically to prevent employees from favoring vendors that supply extravagant presents. The buying department will be the subject of internal audits to check for compliance with these regulations.

The strategic buying operations may also be a part of the audit activities. Because it is responsible for maximizing the potential for cost reduction and performance improvement, purchasing is crucial from a strategic perspective. The whole software development process, from the creation of new goods through the delivery of the finished product, is supported by

purchasing. The company's capacity to cut expenses is known as its cost reduction potential. Make-or-buy choices, demand pooling, and smart supplier relationships may all help with this. Additionally, cost reductions may be achieved via demand research and process improvement. The structure of buying also enables savings possibilities in the purchasing department. Centralizing buying, for instance, may have an impact on the likelihood that other firm divisions will see cost reductions.

Companies' attention to their core capabilities is what drives them when they make or purchase choices based on strategic objectives. A variety of evaluations should be conducted prior to making this selection in order to definitively identify the key competences. These include in-depth competitive evaluations, customer profitability, and cost analyses. To determine if purchasing from a third party is potentially more profitable, the complete value chain should also be studied. The reasonableness of these assessments and the supporting documentation is the main focus of the audit. Employees of Purchasing undoubtedly contribute to the potential of the company due to their expertise and experience. Additionally, the organizational and process structure designs show success potential.

By specializing, it is possible to raise the quality of processes as part of the process structure. The effectiveness and efficiency of the organizational and procedural structures of buying should be evaluated. From the perspective of internal audit, all buying tasks and stages qualify as audit issues. The preparation, commencement, and award of contracts are three steps that make up the whole procurement process and may each be given a specific duty. Demand for products or services originates during the planning stage, either from operational departments or as a result of material planning. The system examines the reported inventory level for items described in the material master and decides which materials need to be reordered. Purchase requisitions may be created manually by system administrators or automatically by approved operational department staff.

Finding the procurement supplier is the first step in the starting phase. The SAP system assists operational departments in identifying potential sources for purchases while taking into account previous purchase orders or active contracts. The processing of the purchase order kicks off the contract award phase. The SAP buying system creates a purchase order using the data from the purchase request and the quote. The SAP system monitors the resubmission intervals to keep track of the ordering process and publishes reminders on its own as necessary. It gives the current standing of all purchase orders, quotes, and requisitions. By inputting the order number in the system, the dispatch and goods reception departments may verify that the products have been received. By stating the acceptable over- and underdeliver tolerance levels, buyers are allowed to accept over- and underdelivery within certain bounds. Additionally, the system facilitates invoice verification by alerting auditors to any quantity and price discrepancies when they examine order procedures and goods receipt data.

It should be feasible to retrace all of the aforementioned steps in each procurement phase as part of an audit. The system-based buying process may be configured in the system in a variety of ways depending on the size and labor capabilities of the SAP subsidiary. Because of this, the auditors should document the system and the procedures before the audit. The auditors should also validate the completeness and authenticity of the relevant paperwork and make sure that the system information accords with the paper papers. Release techniques need to be carefully considered while auditing the buying department. Release plans specify who has the authority to approve certain procedures, when, and in what order. A variety of release phases may be included in the purchase process. From a control standpoint, the dual

control concept must be maintained and delegation of the release of certain process stages should be kept to a minimum. The following is the subject of the audit:

**Release approval:** Have important processes established a release approval system? Requests for release approval are often moved up the process hierarchy to the level above it. The SAP system may also be configured to include a second level of permission, such as financial control for releasing funds for internal initiatives.

**Purchasing as a control body:** In this situation, purchasing staff members review operational department purchase requests before turning them into purchase orders, verifying information such as the supplier, the quantity, the specification, etc. **Authorizations:** In the purchasing department, employee authorizations, which give them the authority to issue orders tied to the budget value, are a crucial control tool. **Release at various levels of hierarchy:** Several hierarchy levels may also be used to maintain the dual control system. For large orders or other circumstances that the organization has specifically established, this could make sense.

### **Fraud Potential**

Internal Audit should inquire about the relevant authorizations from the global buying department. Additionally, an auditor could have permission to access the pertinent settings directly from the system. The authorizations for purchase orders and requisitions from the local subsidiary, as well as the release settings from the global buying department, should all be examined by Internal Audit, depending on the audit's emphasis. Over the last several years, procurement control has seen a significant transformation due to growing process complexity. A greater process emphasis has taken the place of the past's only cost focus. In the traditional method, material price fluctuations and cost center charges were compared. Modern strategies aim to enhance supplier performance and cost structure, giving purchasing a more strategic perspective. The functions of procurement control now comprise the following due to the changes:

1. Analysis of ratios and monitoring,
2. Participation in the creation of target agreements,
3. The process of making choices,
4. Developing strategic purchasing concepts,
5. Examination of the procurement potential's advantages and disadvantages,
6. Strategic comparison between the current state and the desired state, and
7. Control procedures in the event of goal deviation

Every business is vulnerable to the danger of fraud. Employees may commit fraud at any level and under a wide range of conditions. Management of the company must treat all instances of fraud seriously. The two types of fraud include misrepresenting the firm's financial status and embezzling corporate assets. The following buying procedures are especially vulnerable to fraud: choosing a supplier, changing the provider's master data, and making payments and money transfers.

It is possible to treat certain suppliers more favorably throughout the supplier selection process, often by disseminating inside information about the need or the invitation to bid. Internal information, such as pricing, specifications, and the supply and payment conditions of rivals, is often essential to the bidding process. Because such insider behavior obstructs a really competitive process, it may have a negative financial effect on the firm via less

favourable terms and conditions. Additionally, illegitimate contracts and signatures are a possibility. Among the preventive methods are the following.

1. Rotation of the duties of buyers,
2. A requirement that purchasers declare the independence of the provider,
3. Rules for ethical behavior and purchase, and
4. Compliance with the dual control concept in contract negotiations and awarding of contracts.

Although Internal Audit should still review this data for any modifications made, the dual control approach helps reduce fraudulent alterations or manipulations of supplier master data. Any modifications must be appropriately justified and recorded. The SAP system allows for the tracking of such modifications. Automated controls are often an element of the SAP system's integrated architecture. It is possible for payment and money transfer systems to be abused if safeguards are absent or not working correctly. There are several ways to stop fraud, such as by putting in place a "secure" procedure, or one that has the appropriate checks and balances. Employee authorization powers should also be judiciously given.

Supplier inspections are an extra protective step in buying. Using public records or credit bureaus, internal audit may evaluate the supplier's creditworthiness. On the basis of press reports stored in databases or via competitor surveys, the audit team may also examine the supplier's standing in the market. In order to prevent the establishment of bogus suppliers, it's crucial to confirm the legitimacy and presence of the provider. Because a supplier's willingness to permit a test for quality assurance objectives is considered as a favorable indicator when picking the shortlist, on-site supplier testing are often a consideration for supplier selection. Process audits or IT system audits are two examples of on-site provider testing.

If procedures are the main emphasis, auditors examine quality assurance, supplier resources, applied systems, and supplier personnel. The IT systems of the supplier are tested as part of an IT system audit. The agreements reached when transactions with the supplier first begin, as well as the relationship between the client and supplier, greatly influence how a supplier test is handled on site. To ensure that input from many areas, including procurement, quality assurance, and manufacturing, is taken into account, all process participants should participate in the preparation and execution of such a test. The paperwork provided by purchasing should always match the data in the system and should never have any gaps that pose a substantial risk or harm. It's crucial to have a general understanding of the buying organization and its procedures while performing a purchasing audit.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, For the purpose of confirming an organization's financial responsibilities and guaranteeing adherence to financial rules and laws, trade accounts payable audits are crucial. Auditors may do complete and successful trade accounts payable audits by following strict protocols, using technology, and encouraging good communication. These audits help to reduce financial risk, establish financial management and governance, and foster better vendor relationships. Trade accounts payable audits are prioritized by companies that are committed to financial responsibility and honesty. Organizations may gain a lot from thorough trade accounts payable audits. They aid in reducing financial risks, seeing potential for cost savings, fostering better vendor connections, and enhancing financial management

and governance. Organizations may guarantee the accuracy of financial data, stop fraud, and maintain regulatory compliance by performing routine audits.

## REFERENCES:

- [1] R. A. Simamora and H. Hendarjatno, "The effects of audit client tenure, audit lag, opinion shopping, liquidity ratio, and leverage to the going concern audit opinion," *Asian J. Account. Res.*, 2019, doi: 10.1108/AJAR-05-2019-0038.
- [2] D. Z. Khudhair, F. K. A. Al-Zubaidi, and A. A. Raji, "The effect of board characteristics and audit committee characteristics on audit quality," *Manag. Sci. Lett.*, 2019, doi: 10.5267/j.msl.2018.11.012.
- [3] S. P. Sari, A. A. Diyanti, and R. Wijayanti, "The Effect of Audit Tenure, Audit Rotation, Audit Fee, Accounting Firm Size, and Auditor Specialization to Audit Quality," *Ris. Akunt. dan Keuang. Indones.*, 2019, doi: 10.23917/reaksi.v4i3.9492.
- [4] A. A. Buntara and D. Adhariani, "Audit tenure and audit quality: The renewal sense of comfort?," *Australas. Accounting, Bus. Financ. J.*, 2019, doi: 10.14453/aabfj.v13i4.4.
- [5] B. E. Christensen, T. C. Omer, M. K. Shelley, and P. A. Wong, "Affiliated former partners on the audit committee: Influence on the auditor-client relationship and audit quality," *Auditing*, 2019, doi: 10.2308/ajpt-52288.
- [6] N. Sultana, H. Singh, and A. Rahman, "Experience of Audit Committee Members and Audit Quality," *Eur. Account. Rev.*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/09638180.2019.1569543.
- [7] A. Habib, M. B. U. Bhuiyan, H. J. Huang, and M. S. Miah, "Determinants of audit report lag: A meta-analysis," *Int. J. Audit.*, 2019, doi: 10.1111/ijau.12136.
- [8] P. Velte and J. Issa, "The impact of key audit matter (KAM) disclosure in audit reports on stakeholders' reactions: A literature review," *Probl. Perspect. Manag.*, 2019, doi: 10.21511/ppm.17(3).2019.26.
- [9] A. Singh, H. Singh, N. Sultana, and J. Evans, "Independent and joint effects of audit partner tenure and non-audit fees on audit quality," *J. Contemp. Account. Econ.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.jcae.2019.04.005.
- [10] F. Amyar, N. N. Hidayah, A. Lowe, and M. Woods, "Investigating the backstage of audit engagements: the paradox of team diversity," *Accounting, Audit. Account. J.*, 2019, doi: 10.1108/AAAJ-08-2016-2666.

## CHAPTER 20

### EXPLORING THE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE SALES PROCESSES

Dr. Prashant Kumar, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- prashant.kumar@shobhituniversity.ac.in

Dr. Deepshikha Tonk, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit Deemed University, Meerut, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- deepshikha.tonk@shobhituniversity.ac.in

#### ABSTRACT:

Requirements on the sales processes refer to the essential criteria, standards, and procedures that organizations must adhere to in order to ensure effective and efficient sales operations. This paper explores the concept of requirements on the sales processes, including their significance, key components, and implications for business success. It examines the importance of sales process standardization, customer relationship management, sales forecasting, and performance measurement. The paper also discusses the role of technology, training, and continuous improvement in meeting the requirements of sales processes. By meeting these requirements, organizations can enhance customer satisfaction, optimize sales performance, and drive revenue growth. The audit team conducts interviews, examines publicly available or explicitly requested records, and evaluates process descriptions to accomplish this. With this knowledge, the auditors may do a walk-through to confirm that the described procedure is being followed. The auditors choose a document type from the described methodology, such as licensing agreements, before doing a walk-through.

#### KEYWORDS:

Forecasting, Lead Generation, Order Fulfillment, Pricing Strategy, Product Knowledge, Proposal Preparation.

#### INTRODUCTION

One of the key areas of focus for internal audit is the sales process. The difference between service contracts and licensing agreements is significant. Walk-through methods may be used to check the compliance of sales processes. The customer service representative and the sales manager conduct a risk analysis prior to SAP entering into a sales agreement with another party. To facilitate accurate audit execution, the SAP system offers specific tools and templates. A sales audit aims to detect possible risks in the sales entity and confirm that sales processes adhere to regulations and procedures. The auditing work done by SAP's Internal Audit includes the sales process as a significant audit target[1], [2]. Local subsidiaries of SAP are independent businesses that function as sales organizations. There are internal agreements in place that control how local subsidiary companies may sell software. The regional affiliates also provide consulting and training services to their clients.

In the indirect sales channel, resellers may also promote SAP goods. In this kind of structure, the local SAP subsidiary serves as the reseller's contractual partner and enters into contracts with the end user[3], [4]. The scale of local subsidiaries varies, and this is reflected in how they are set up. Internal Audit must consider the structure of the subsidiaries as well as regional elements and regulations when conducting the audit. However, all transactions must be treated in accordance with US-GAAP for the purposes of consolidated reporting. The sales process begins with first contact with the client and continues through contract negotiation and contract award, transaction entry, and continuous customer support. Sales process audits often take place, at least in part, along with licensing or consultancy audits since they are

closely tied to other audits. This implies that they are a significant element of these audits, which might therefore raise questions about revenue recognition. Sales process audits adhere to the Audit Roadmap's broad guidelines, much like all other audits at SAP[5], [6]. The various procedures are recorded and documented, and the existing state is compared to the intended criteria to create the foundation. To guarantee compliance from transaction entry forward, including the established internal controls, they then choose a sample of documents from the whole population and follow the entire process using the sample documents. Additionally, it is wise to go through specific licensing agreements. The audit team may assess the existence of papers and formalities, such as internal controls like legal signatures, by looking at the originals. Naturally, it is hard to analyze every contract, particularly in bigger subsidiaries, therefore the auditors should choose appropriate samples. Selection variables like the contract volume and the period of recognition help pick a judgmental sample in addition to statistical sampling techniques[7], [8].

The evaluation of an internal control system's functionality is a key goal of any internal audit. This is especially crucial in a procedure that is as strictly controlled, legally speaking, as the sales process. In more specific terms, this entails making sure that each step complies with all internal and external legal obligations. The internal control system for the sales sector is primarily focused on assuring legal and accounting compliance. This is why certain kinds of control and documentation are included at each stage of the sales process. The work plans for local subsidy audits usually include sales process audits. When ensuring that income is recognized properly, such as in regard to compliance with the legal framework, the sales process may also be under the spotlight. This is especially crucial if there are open invitations to bid. The audit team must also carefully analyze internal regulations like the code of conduct at the same time[9], [10].

An essential component of sales process audits is the agreements made with clients. The outcome of discussions is recorded in a signed contract. SAP offers a variety of contract options, such as those that are only for software and maintenance, or that also include software implementation and training. In the field of software development, SAP also completes development collaboration agreements. These agreements may be reached as individual contracts or as part of a larger deal. The scope of licenses, the customer's allowable degree of use, the cost, and the payment conditions are all included in licensing agreements.

Service agreements are often quite intricate and individualized. They have a lot of different papers as its foundation, including feasibility studies, case studies, proofs of concept, etc. Depending on whether the project is invoiced on a fixed-price basis, a time and material basis, or a maximum price basis, there are many alternatives for the payment arrangements. This particular contract also contains function listings, project goal agreements, and project plans. The project milestones for the customer's approval as well as the payment amounts and due dates to SAP are spelled out in the project target agreements.

Development collaboration agreements may be in relation to projects created especially for individual clients or partners or add-ons that will be included into the program as a standard solution. The contract department, the pertinent finance unit, and Corporate Financial Reporting are also involved in the audit of sales processes in addition to the sales department. The management of the sales area specifies and documents the structure and requirements for the sales procedures. The audit also looks closely at the work of the workers in charge of putting a sales procedure in place. The roles played in a typical sales process are briefly described in the paragraphs that follow.

The sales manager, who reports to the customer support officer, is in charge of both contract discussions and the actual contract. The work of the global customer service officer may also be reviewed by the sales manager. Different SAP internal approval stages must be followed, and risk assessments must be carried out, depending on the size of the contract that will be signed with the client. The legal and contract departments must also agree on the contracts. These two divisions are in charge of formulating regular contracts, but they will also provide assistance with the creation of unique contracts if necessary.

When it comes to service contracts, the head of consulting is engaged in the contract's design and afterwards gives information on the status of the project so that income may be recognized properly. In other cases, he or she collaborates with the consumer to manage this process. The product support and training officers participate in the contract design if support and training services are offered. As a part of the entire contract, they shape these offerings. The virtual customer- and sales-focused team is made up of professionals with in-depth knowledge of both the product itself and solutions for certain industries. This is especially important in multinational company organizations with ties in multiple countries. Because they make sure that the needs of risk management guidelines and practices are communicated and executed as well as that the reporting system is compliant, risk management and the departments engaged in it play a significant role in the whole sales process. This describes risk management as it applies to the sales processes.

The contracting process is divided into numerous distinct steps, beginning with the creation of the contract and concluding with official contract approval. The findings of a formal evaluation of the project and client risks, such as their liquidity and creditworthiness, were used to create the contract. The whole contracting procedure must take the risk assessment into consideration.

The internal audit team should consider the history while preparing for a sales process audit. Sales units that have had recurrent issues in the past should be reviewed more urgently. Similarly, recent sales-related events, such as reorganization in the sales field or awareness of non-compliance with regulatory standards, may impact the choice of the process to be evaluated. Any partner businesses participating in service performance must also be taken into account by internal audit.

The audit's target audience relies on the procedure and is not thus subject to any specific limitations. The virtual team supporting the relevant client, the head of consulting, the product support and training officers, and these individuals are all qualified for the audit.

The internal audit team should check the correctness and completeness of the following contracts and documentation during a sales process audit: Contract: A distinction is made between licensing, service, and maintenance contracts. The amount and time of the license income to be recognized may be determined by a contract's several provisions, some of which may be interconnected. Non-disclosure agreement: This is a contract instrument that binds two contractual parties to secrecy, ensuring that, for example, patent obligations are satisfied. Bid: Clients ask SAP for a bid, either directly or via a general invitation to bid. Addendums are contracts' annex documents. They can include more justifications or developments. Acceptance logs are signed by the client in development or consulting projects in accordance with the terms of the contract at each project milestone to attest that the services have been properly rendered. While the work program outlines the specifics of each audit, the scope for sales process audits provides the broad substance and scope of these audits. Additionally, additional pertinent audit requirements may be found in the Scopes and work plans of associated audit segments and regions, such as for local subsidiary audits or licensing

audits. The description of the entire sales process may be used to determine the majority of the audit's functions, processes, and objects. In conjunction with previously specified and current work programs, this description may be utilized to generate the work program required for the audit. Under a local subsidiary audit, the audit may be carried out either independently or in conjunction with a license audit. Therefore, it is crucial to reach an agreement with colleagues if additional audit areas are to be introduced in order to clearly define the audit segments and coordinate the selection of contract samples.

There are many different methods to gather data and information that is useful to audits. However, it's crucial to consider its applicability to the audit's goal. The department's electronic archives, meeting minutes, and announcements all include material that is often unstructured but nonetheless simple to interpret. These sources might also provide details on how information moves around a department. With sufficient internal controls, compliance in the sales process is substantially ensured. A contract supplement, which is separate from the actual contract, offers extra assurances for all pertinent contract provisions and engages those accountable in the approval and release procedure. This paper serves as a crucial foundation for internal audits.

The proportion of risks in a project that were not previously detected in the risk profile, for instance, may be determined by looking at the success of objectives stated as key performance indicators. There are several choices available in the SAP system for getting various reports. Each auditor should have the necessary system authorizations during audit preparation in order to access all pertinent data, or they should apply for them.

The sales process audit's other key goal is to find any possible hazards in this area in addition to making sure that the procedures are legal. The whole sales process is included in the scope of risk management. The audit is primarily focused on SAP's viewpoint, but insofar as is practical, the customer perspective should also be considered since customer risk may also result in risk for SAP. The methodology, terminology, procedures, and content specifications established by SAP's global risk management department apply to risk management in the sales domain, which is a subset of global risk management. A risk assessment and preventative risk reduction procedures must be carried out for this project before a client can be included in it. Internal Audit employs the defined risk process to examine the execution of the risk management requirements in the sales process as well as compliance with those standards. A risk profile is a questionnaire used to identify key risks in a transaction. It has to be put together during the planning and assessment process and authorized and signed by the appropriate SAP management level. The risk profile is used to detect possible hazards, including technical and functional risks, that might have an influence on the project's and the contract's profitability. There are often two distinct client relationship stages in a sales cycle when it comes to risk management. Risk assessment throughout the bidding and contract phases is necessary for risk management during the starting phase. The results of the risk assessment must be included into contract design, and risks that are known in advance must be listed in the risk profile. Technical and consulting services, such as client evaluation or project scenario assessment based on feasibility studies, may be utilized to proactively reduce risk throughout the sales process. Internal audit should evaluate the formal and chronological application of risk management, i.e., if the risk minimization processes were followed prior to the submission of the bid and the signing of the contract. Every time there are significant changes to the contract position, the risks must be reevaluated.

The customer support phase may also fall within the scope of risk management, which is an essential component of project management throughout the software deployment phase. Internal Audit examines the form and substance of the risk management paperwork from this

stage, such as the outcomes of quality reviews or meetings of the project steering committee, to ensure its correctness. The evaluation of risks is crucial when working with partners on implementation initiatives. These initiatives may result in a number of problems with collaboration between SAP, its partners, and its clients. Above all, this has an impact on the roles and duties that must be established as part of the project. The individuals engaged must be identified and risk evaluated across the numerous project goals, work packages, activities, and themes.

## DISCUSSION

### Combined Audit Topics

Subsidiary audits are carried out using a regular work schedule. Based on analytical audit methods carried out during audit preparation and the meetings conducted with colleagues from the different corporate divisions, subsidiary-specific issues are added to this standard work schedule. General themes, financial reporting, consultancy, licensing, human resources, buying, and risk management are significant audit subjects in a subsidiary audit.

### Prepare for an audit

As previously stated, each audit's work program is created based on the applicable Scope. For subsidiary audits, there is a standard work program that lists the fundamental audit subjects and fieldwork tasks that need to be addressed. The regular work program is expanded to include items that are unique to the subsidiary that is being audited. These particular issues are often based on the findings of the analytical audit methods carried out during the preparation of the audit on the financial statements of the subsidiary as well as on data and documents acquired during meetings with colleagues from different corporate departments.

In addition, the GIAS SOX audit team does independent audits to examine conditions and concerns that are pertinent to SOX. Auditors should set up a meeting with the local tax consultant and the local external auditors when preparing for a subsidiary audit to gain a sense of any concerns and risks from an impartial third party. Additionally, audit preparation entails the following tasks: conducting analytical audit procedures on the subsidiary's financial statements, looking over consulting and license agreements signed during the period and choosing a sample in each instance, and gathering additional information through meetings with colleagues from other corporate departments. Sending a list of requirements to the head of accounting in the subsidiary and contacting him or her, creating the specific work program by adding subsidiary-specific matters to the standard work program, using a risk assessment to decide which audit topics to select and which fieldwork activities to conduct, obtaining translations for contracts that the auditors do not fully understand, preparing for the opening meeting, and discussing the work

The audit team should conduct analytical audit procedures on the financial statements throughout audit preparation. They should contrast the balances on the income statement and balance sheet with those from the prior year and the prior balance sheet date. The audit team may learn important preliminary information about the subsidiary, such as its business performance, special expenditures, changes in receivables and revenue, etc., by examining the financial records for changes in balances. When doing the audit on-site, the analysis could identify areas that need to be more thoroughly scrutinized. It may be useful to focus on certain financial statement accounts during preparations, such as provisions, receivables, liabilities, and revenue. Reviewing the primary SOX process documents prior to the audit may also be a good idea. Making preparations prior to the audit is also required and beneficial for the consultation and licensing subjects. The IT system should provide the audit

team with a report listing every consulting contract that was completed during the time period under consideration. The audit team can provide reports on fixed-price projects and projects invoiced on a time and materials basis thanks to the SAP-specific consulting information system. Additionally, SAP completes maximum price projects with clients, which are comparable to fixed-price contracts in terms of risk. The IT system should provide the audit team with a report listing all of the license agreements that were finalized during the time period under consideration. The auditors may get reports for choosing licensing agreements by calling up the SAP-specific Contract Information System. All licensing agreements should have been scanned into the system by the subsidiary's license administration department so that they may be tested in advance of the audit. It is a good idea to personally contact and provide a list of needs, outlining the papers to be created, to the subsidiary's head of accounting during audit preparation after the audit announcement has been distributed. The audit team should schedule meetings with the pertinent contacts and officials from the various regions at the same time.

## Accounting Reporting

The work schedule is reviewed with the Audit Manager before the audit begins and is given his or her approval. This approval serves as a quality gate, or a method that must be carried out in order to advance the audit to the next stage, since it is a component of Internal Audit's quality assurance. The audit team lead allocates the themes to the other team members prior to the audit, maybe after speaking with the audit manager. Each auditor completes the audit issues given to them and the audit is carried out in accordance with the specified work schedule. At the first meeting, the audit team presents themselves to the subsidiary's managing director and head of accounting and goes through the auditing process. There is a sample agenda for the opening meeting that has to be modified for the particular audit topic at hand. Additionally, Internal Audit makes advantage of this chance to draw attention to the audit survey, which is used by those in charge of the audited area to provide comments after the audit.

Auditors examine a variety of general topics during the execution of an audit, including extracts from the business register, a list of authorized signatures, and corporate rules. The subsidiary's fundamental information is entered initially. This entails verifying the presence and accuracy of the extract from the commercial register, looking through the minutes of shareholder or director meetings, and analyzing the plausibility, completeness, validity, and compliance with group requirements of intra-group contracts and guidelines. An audit of a subsidiary's financial reporting also looks at receivables, provisions, liabilities, cash, and bank balances in addition to the business divisions. To put it another way, important financial accounts are looked at. When the separate sectors, such licensing and consultancy, are audited, revenue is often reviewed. In addition to the US-GAAP receivables, provisions, and accruals related to these business units, a sample of licensing agreements and consultancy contracts are audited.

Based on the knowledge gathered throughout the analytical audit methods, more accounts may be introduced. A key building block for auditing financial reporting is the study of the financial statements carried out during audit preparation. This analysis also gives extra information for further fieldwork activities. For instance, if analytical processes reveal that receivables are much greater than the prior year but revenue is only up somewhat, it may indicate that customers are paying later than expected and that the accounts receivable should be checked for past-due sums. In this regard, it is also important to look at the subsidiary's systems for monitoring and reminding payment receipts. The auditors may also look at how much management from licensing, sales, and consulting is engaged in this process, as well as

if the goal that clients' clear debts in a timely way is included in the incentive or target agreements of sales and consulting staff. When dealing with these difficulties, the relevant fieldwork operations should be carried out insofar as these problems can be attributed to the audits of the various SAP business sectors. The list of findings from the analytical processes used on the financial statements might go on forever. Auditors should add other accounts for testing, such as noncurrent assets, other assets, other liabilities, and equity, in addition to the financial accounts identified by the analytical techniques, depending on their opinion.

Processes, fixed-price projects, maximum-price projects, consulting services supplied by third parties, and consulting-specific risk management are all included in consulting audits. The auditor keeps track of the procedures and looks at a representative sample of the projects, accounting for both fixed-price and maximum-price projects. It could be beneficial in certain circumstances to include projects that are billed on a time and materials basis. Cost tracking, project monitoring, an analysis of the information flow between consulting, accounting, and management accounting, consideration of the involvement of risk management in project initiation and processing, an analysis of the treatment of third-party providers, an analysis of the proper allocation of costs and revenues, and an analysis of period-end accounting are all crucial components of project audits.

The buying department is also included in a subsidiary audit. Contrary to exclusive buying audits, subsidiary audits of purchasing are limited in their ability to conduct in-depth analyses and must instead concentrate on the key issues. The auditors should review the current regulations, secure the required permissions, document the procedure, and perform mock tests on various internal controls. The system should also undergo a general test to determine which workers are permitted to change vendor master data, to what degree the same individuals are permitted to edit bank master data, and what safeguards are in place. The auditors should make sure that the company's global risk management rules are understood, applied, and executed before they can evaluate risk management. A virtual type of organization, global risk management encompasses the whole corporate structure. The company's risk management plan should have been adopted in each area and subsidiary and tailored to local and regional conditions and regulations.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, for firms to accomplish successful and efficient sales operations, it is essential to satisfy the criteria on the sales procedures. Organizations can improve customer satisfaction, maximize sales performance, and spur revenue growth by standardizing sales processes, implementing CRM practices, conducting accurate sales forecasting, measuring performance, leveraging technology, and investing in training and continuous improvement. Companies who put a high priority on fulfilling these standards show that they are dedicated to providing outstanding sales experiences and attaining long-term commercial success. Meeting the needs of sales processes requires training and ongoing development. Companies should spend money on training programs to provide sales personnel the talents, product knowledge, and customer service skills they need. Initiatives for continual improvement, such as performance assessments, feedback systems, and reviews of the sales process, assist in identifying areas for improvement.

## REFERENCES:

- [1] S. A. Inks, R. A. Avila, and G. Talbert, "The evolution of the sales process: Relationship selling versus 'the Challenger Sale,'" *J. Glob. Sch. Mark. Sci. Bridg. Asia World*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/21639159.2018.1552527.

- [2] N. K. Wardati and M. Er, "The impact of social media usage on the sales process in small and medium enterprises (SMEs): A systematic literature review," in *Procedia Computer Science*, 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.procs.2019.11.207.
- [3] C. Decesare, "Why prospects go into the 'black hole' and what to do about it," *J. Brand Strateg.*, 2019.
- [4] I. C. Baierle, M. A. Sellitto, R. Frozza, J. L. Schaefer, and A. F. Habekost, "An artificial intelligence and knowledge-based system to support the decision-making process in sales," *South African J. Ind. Eng.*, 2019, doi: 10.7166/30-2-1964.
- [5] K. España and B. V. Toscano, "Cities on sale. Processes of disappropriation and practices of re-appropriation in Spain," *sub\urban*, 2019, doi: 10.36900/suburban.v7i3.543.
- [6] A. K. Toing and A. H. Wijaya, "E-Commerce Sales System Based Mobile Android (Case Study: PT.Makmur Cipta Sejahtera)," *Tech-E*, 2019, doi: 10.31253/te.v3i1.202.
- [7] C. A. Nguyen, A. B. Artis, R. E. Plank, and P. J. Solomon, "Dimensions of effective sales coaching: scale development and validation," *J. Pers. Sell. Sales Manag.*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/08853134.2019.1621758.
- [8] P. Dymora, M. Koryl, and M. Mazurek, "Process discovery in business process management optimization," *Inf.*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/info10090270.
- [9] M. S. Weber and M. Haseki, "Social media affordances and sequential use to engage clients during the sales process," in *Proceedings of the Annual Hawaii International Conference on System Sciences*, 2019. doi: 10.24251/hicss.2019.289.
- [10] A. Rusmardiana, P. T. Nguyen, Q. Le Hoang Thuy To Nguyen, V. D. Bich Huynh, and K. Shankar, "Study of sales management process, strategies and resources to effectively produce the desired objective," *Test Eng. Manag.*, 2019.

## CHAPTER 21

### EXPLORING THE CONCEPT OF CONSULTING PROJECT AUDITS

Dr. Prashant Kumar, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- prashant.kumar@shobhituniversity.ac.in

Dr. Deepshikha Tonk, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit Deemed University, Meerut, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- deepshikha.tonk@shobhituniversity.ac.in

#### ABSTRACT:

Consulting project audits involve the systematic evaluation of consulting projects to assess their effectiveness, efficiency, and alignment with project objectives. This paper explores the concept of consulting project audits, including their objectives, scope, and methodologies. It examines the importance of conducting project audits to identify areas for improvement, validate project outcomes, and enhance client satisfaction. The paper also discusses the challenges and considerations involved in conducting consulting project audits, such as the need for independence, data collection, and the evaluation of project deliverables. By conducting thorough and comprehensive consulting project audits, organizations can optimize project outcomes, mitigate risks, and drive continuous improvement in their consulting practices. At SAP, consulting contracts refer to a deal involving the delivery of consulting services in the field of software deployment by the firm and the client. Consulting agreements may be divided into fixed-price projects, cost-plus contracts, sometimes known as time and material agreements, and maximum-price projects based on their length and maturity, respectively.

#### KEYWORDS:

Financial Performance, Internal Controls, Project Management, Quality Assurance, Risk Assessment, Scope Management.

#### INTRODUCTION

##### Classification of Consulting Projects

The duration of consulting projects may be classified as either short-term or long-term. Additionally, the terms fixed price projects, cost-plus agreements, and maximum price projects are distinguished. Typically, income is recognized based on the services provided while taking a few factors into consideration. Support for implementation is often a lengthy consulting effort. Long-term consulting projects are a subset of long-term construction projects, as those carried out in the building industry[1], [2]. These consulting assignments might start in one fiscal year and end in the next fiscal year or even the one after that. Fixed-price projects are agreements that specify the consulting services to be provided and for which the whole pay is set up in the contract from the outset[3], [4].

There are several milestones during the project process. Based on the milestones, SAP executes each service in accordance with a set plan. Additionally, SAP bills clients in accordance with a predetermined schedule that is often not project-tracking. This arrangement often calls for an advance payment at contract signing, further payments when service components are completed and approved, and a final payment at project completion. Acceptance logs record the delivery of certain services and the customer's acceptance of them. It is standard business practice in certain nations to keep back a portion of the in-voice amount as a guarantee throughout the project's term until the project is finished[5], [6].

## Projects with Maximum Prices

Cost-plus contracts are agreements that call for the performance of certain consulting services, but the total pay is not predetermined and instead depends on the expenses incurred. For each consultant group, this sort of contract just specifies a daily fee. The supply of specific services and their approval are recorded in writing, much as fixed-price projects. Time spent on the project is agreed upon in a variety of methods, such as in the form of a signed log, by email, or orally, depending on the contractual agreement and country-specific business practice. Internal Audit should confirm that the selected form is accepted as legally binding in the relevant jurisdiction and that it was completed in accordance with the contract[7], [8].

Maximum-price projects are time-and-materials-based contracts with an added maximum price cap. A specific consulting service must be completed, much like time and material contracts. By establishing a maximum price, the number of person days required to finish the project is constrained. Before the consulting project begins, the daily fee for each consultant group is legally agreed upon. Individual service supply and acceptance are recorded in writing, just as with fixed-price projects and time-and-materials contracts. According to the terms of the contract, records of the time spent are agreed upon with the client. The category to which a consulting assignment is assigned must be understood by auditors since it may indicate potential risks and the proper accounting treatment. Any relevant master agreements must be reviewed in addition to individual contracts when testing them[9], [10].

## DISCUSSION

### Audit Preparation and Execution

Before beginning an audit of consulting projects, auditors should employ analytical techniques to have a general understanding of the projects under review. Auditor's document the procedures, determine if each process is carried out as intended, and then evaluate consulting projects on a sample basis. the integration of the risk management system, the project manager's function and collaboration with consulting control and the accounting department, and a review of processes and how they are arranged. these are the major elements of the typical work program for consulting projects.

The financial success of consulting projects is another factor audits look at. The auditor may better comprehend the company's condition by performing analytical audit processes during audit preparation, which should serve as the foundation for developing a detailed work schedule for consulting assignments. Such research indicates if the firm has completed the majority of its consulting project contracts with the private or the public sector in addition to giving a broad understanding of the company's present status. The auditor's evaluation of the complexity of the contract may be enhanced by this information. Internal Audit receives information from the analysis about any clients that have payment issues. The audit team should also determine the percentage of time and material contracts, maximum price projects, and fixed price projects the organization has completed throughout the review period. Auditors also want a rough notion of the profitability of the project. Include projects that are barely profitable or losing money in the sample you choose.

Internal Audit should provide the unit being audited a set of requirements before the audit begins. This list includes the following key items: a process description for consulting projects, documents pertaining to process and information flow, a calculation of fully absorbed costs for the period to be analyzed, a calculation of consultant market rates or standard daily rates for the period to be analyzed, a signature policy for consulting projects

and bids, delegation of authority arrangements in the event that the individuals in charge of consulting projects and bids are not available, intra-gross margin calculations, and a calculation of fully absorbed costs for the period

The audit lead should also schedule meetings with the individuals in charge of consulting projects and the director of the regional finance department. Additionally, Internal Audit should consult Risk Management for assistance to get useful data on projects that are at risk.

In order to choose a sample of consulting projects for examination, the auditors should utilize their discretion. The selection is given to the head of the local finance unit about four weeks before the audit begins so that person may have the relevant contracts on hand when the audit begins. A translator may also be required for the auditors' sessions to be held on-site.

It could be helpful to highlight projects that have just been finished, are expected to be finished soon, or whose profitability fell short of expectations. Furthermore, contracts with the public sector might be quite complicated, thus they should also be included in the audit sample. For instance, they can demand adherence to EU rules on competitive bidding or consideration of nation-specific conditions. The first step in auditing consulting projects is to document the procedures. The auditors should next ascertain if each procedure is carried out according to plan and whether the internal controls have been sufficiently developed to limit risk. Finally, the auditing team should go through the example projects. This last stage may potentially be completed while evaluating the efficacy of the procedure. Review of processes and how they are structured, integration of the risk management system, the project manager's role, and collaboration with consulting control and the accounting department are the key components of the normal work program for consulting projects.

SAP has built a procedure for carrying out consulting projects that assures an effective internal control system, as it does in many other areas. Information will flow to and from the consulting department in a reliable manner if the procedure is implemented as planned. The coordination of the risk management division, consulting control division, legal division, and accounting division must also be ensured and effective. Process organization should ideally adhere to the dual control concept, allow for the proper division of roles, and aid in the fraud detection process. Independent of Internal Audit, the accounting function known as consulting control also conducts assessments on consulting projects, enabling it to create reports based on certain standards. For consultation control and the accounting department, the consulting department also creates a concise quantitative overview of the key elements of each consulting contract.

Potential signs of inadequate process structure and design include:

1. The procedure does not work as intended.
2. Information does not efficiently travel across departments, is not enough, is delayed, or is not effective.
3. The consulting department does not promptly provide consulting control with information on deviations from the intended project method and the projected project expenditures.
4. Each project is not evaluated by consulting control.
5. The process organization's structure and design do not adhere to the dual control concept.
6. The process description does not apply to the execution of the control and approval processes.

In real life, effective process design is not always possible. In order to determine if there are any differences between the existing situation and the recommended procedures, Internal Audit must thoroughly examine the processes of the audited unit. To do this, the auditors should get acquainted with the process description offered by, for instance, the SOX documentation. They may meet with the risk manager and the person in charge of consulting projects as well to check that they understand the process descriptions and to address any further concerns or queries. Additionally, auditors must determine if they believe all important controls are operating effectively and whether the organization's structure and operational procedures are suitable. The working papers provide conclusions and suggestions for improvement.

Before a formal proposal for consulting services is made to the client, the project manager should work closely with the company's risk manager who conducts an independent evaluation of any risks connected to the project, including probability and implications. Throughout the project, the risk manager keeps an eye on this evaluation and changes the risks as needed.

The risk manager may not be successful if they meet the following criteria:

The role of the risk manager inside the larger company prevents them from conducting an objective and efficient appraisal of project risks. To successfully identify all the hazards, the risk manager lacks the understanding of consulting project management, the market, or the product. The project hazards are not quickly identified and assessed by risk management. The corporation does not follow the risk manager's suggestions.

Auditors should first get copies of the pertinent project risk summaries for a sample of projects in order to conduct tests to determine if the risk management system is sufficiently integrated into the consulting project process and the internal controls are operating effectively. They should also determine which internal controls are most crucial and test a sample of them to see whether they were implemented and worked as planned. This entails determining, in particular, whether the majority of the risks have been completely recognized in due time and correctly analyzed both before and throughout the project. The working papers provide conclusions and suggestions for enhancing the integration of the risk management system.

The order processing division enters an order into the consulting information system for each consulting project. The consulting controller verifies that this data has been punctually and appropriately entered. Ample IT tools assist control actions and the pertinent posting records. The purpose of consulting control is to conduct regular audits of the accuracy of system reports and of automated accounting entries. Additionally, this division makes sure that the order processing division promptly generates invoices and that revenue and in-voice blocking are in place if US-GAAP requirements have not been satisfied. In addition, regardless of whether the hours may be charged to the client or not, the controllers are in charge of verifying that all consultant hours have been accurately documented. Consulting control for fixed-price projects verifies that the data recorded accurately reflects actual project progress and that the percentage of project completion has been computed.

Speaking control makes any required adjustments to the amounts recognized after speaking with the project manager. The project manager makes sure that consultant hours are accurately tracked, separated into billable and non-billable services, and allocated to the right project. By the end of the month at the latest, the project manager informs consulting control of any deviations from the intended project method and the projected project expenditures. Together with the project manager, consulting control verifies that all consultant hours are

documented as of the month's end and that the accompanying income and expenditures are appropriately recognized. All expenditures, such as those that may affect the percentage of completion in fixed-price projects, must be assigned to the appropriate time, and consulting control and the project manager must make sure of this. If required, or when it is anticipated that project expenses will exceed the predetermined price for the project, contract loss accruals are set up. When it comes to accurately and promptly taking into consideration all material components of the project, the project manager's operational competence is crucial. In this sense, the consulting controller is accountable for accurately assessing and documenting any potential financial impacts on the internal information system. The project's income may need to be adjusted as a consequence. Communication between the project manager and consultant controller must remain unimpeded for this reason. The project manager and consulting control may not be operating in compliance if they fail to meet the following criteria:

The entire expenditures of each project are not often reevaluated by the project manager. The project manager either fails to properly assess such information or fails to promptly communicate information to consulting control about deviations from the intended project process and the projected project expenses. The information flow is inefficient and not timely. The daily rates for each consultant group at fully absorbed expenses must be determined and updated in the system jointly by consulting control and the accounting division. Additionally, they must make sure that the projects are measured in accordance with internal accounting standards and that any appropriate revenue accruals are made in the event that the rates for consultants that are billed to clients differ from the going rate for consulting services.

The accounting department and consulting control may not be operating legally if they meet the following criteria: the consulting controller's reports are not finished on time or are only marginally relevant. Both the conventional daily rates and the daily rates at fully absorbed costs cannot be estimated with certainty. The role of the consultant controller inside the business prevents impartial and effective evaluations of project performance and associated expenses. In conjunction with consulting control operations, auditors must identify the major internal controls and test a sample of contracts to see whether the controls are effective. Auditors should also look at the completeness and effectiveness of all expected material control procedures related to consulting control. The most significant fieldwork activities and associated documentation that Internal Audit employs in assessing individual consulting projects are documented in the working papers, along with findings and suggestions for improvement. Auditors should review the relevant contract, highlight its key components, identify and assess all significant risks, and coordinate or improve their knowledge of the project risks by speaking with the project manager and the risk manager. The kind of contract will determine any further fieldwork initiatives.

### **Audits of Consulting Projects with Special Features**

Fixed-price projects may have bigger or smaller swings in the percentage of completion as a result of changes in the project data. According to the effective project progress, consultancy project revenue is realized. SAP offers maintenance, consulting, development, training, and other services together with software licenses under numerous element agreements. If there is a multiple-element arrangement, the residual approach is used to calculate software revenue.

### **License Reviews**

The selection of the proper sample and testing of the system data are important components of audit preparation for licensing audits. Auditors mainly check contract design and content,

archiving, price, product delivery, approval processes, and the veracity of account entries during audit execution. The audit should also include revenue recognition criteria and any related problems due to the necessity to adhere to US-GAAP rules. The user typically pays a one-time licensing price and maintenance costs during the license term while utilizing software created by SAP. The maintenance charge is paid for technical support, updates, and additions, whereas the licensing fee is the cost of utilizing the product. There are many different license contract kinds and contents because of the vast diversity of regional standards, market dynamics, and unique client demands.

Depending on the program and the state of the market, it may be sold directly or via indirect means. Software is offered directly rather than via a regional SAP subsidiary. An indirect sale occurs if the consumer purchases the program via a third party. In the event of an indirect sale, the consumer and the reseller directly negotiate the terms of the license. A master agreement has been executed between SAP and the reseller. The client either executes the maintenance contract directly with SAP or through the reseller, depending on regional rules and practices.

The licensed product, licensing price, maintenance charge, payment terms, and delivery guidelines are all spelled out in a license agreement with the client. The licensing agreement may also include the following papers as appendices: an electronic pricing sheet, proof from the client that the program was used for statistical business reasons, and general terms and conditions.

### **Question catalogs and audit lists**

License agreements may be audited alone or in conjunction with other audit segments. Every regular audit of a local subsidiary includes a licensing audit, which may also be undertaken as part of a special audit depending on the subject. Licensing audits' primary goals are to guarantee accurate revenue recognition and that the necessary internal controls are in place to comply with SOX and US-GAAP regulations. Internal Audit conducts unannounced licensing audits and customer contract confirmations in the local subsidiaries in addition to regular and special audits. The selection of a sample of contracts for testing is the first stage in the preparation process, and it takes into account the period to be investigated, the size of the local subsidiary, and the available auditing time.

The system should be consulted for details on the contracts signed throughout the examination period. To update the data following the selected sample technique, the audit team should export the data into an Excel spreadsheet. The following factors should be considered by the auditors when using purposive sampling: contract volume, posting date in the SAP system just before the month's or quarter's end, contract type, and past auditing expertise.

Auditors have a variety of statistical random sample techniques to select from as an alternative to purposive sampling. As part of revenue recognition assurance, value-based statistical sampling is employed for the client contract confirmation process. Particularly if they lack prior expertise, auditors should get familiar with the Core Scope for licensing agreements during audit preparation. The Core Scope contains the essential operations and procedures that might help auditors better comprehend this complex subject.

The work program, which is derived from the Core Scopes for License Agreements and the pertinent Key Scopes, serves as the framework for fieldwork and directs the whole auditing process from planning to reporting. For each audit, the work schedule should be modified in accordance with the audit's nature and the particulars of the target subsidiary's local

environment. Audit lists and question catalogs may make the jobs of the auditors easier during the execution of the audit. During the preparation of the audit, the degree to which such templates will be utilized is stated. They must be kept as working materials for the specific audit if they are being utilized.

### **Criteria for Revenue Recognition**

The procedure for conducting an audit of licensing and maintenance contracts is described below. Its framework is based on the work schedule that was created from the scope. The following should be noted by auditors while preserving crucial documents. The original contract should be stored alongside other legally significant papers in a fireproof, locked cabinet with only a select few people having access to the key. These papers need to be scanned as well and included in the system records. Other pertinent papers, like delivery receipts, letters, and so on, should be logically and properly kept in the client file. The parent firm publishes the main pricing list for software. The local subsidiaries modify the list to account for regional conditions. The adaption should be examined by auditors to make sure that the contract prices agreed upon with the client are in line with the most recent local pricing list.

Revenue recognition criteria include the delivery of products. Customers may choose between receiving their program physically or electronically. When a product is delivered electronically, the clients are given a password that enables them to download it. When a product is delivered physically, the client receives it on a CD or DVD. The provisions of the contract or the general terms and conditions determine the date that is relevant for revenue recognition. Each licensing agreement requires evidence of delivery. Each local subsidiary should have adequate internal controls, including a signature policy and approval processes. The dual control concept should be the foundation of the signature policy, and suitable delegation of authority mechanisms should be included. Compliance with the signing policy must also be evaluated during the licensing agreement audit. The existing signature policy has to be reviewed, double-checked, and submitted with the other working documents. All product and payment-related information specified in the contract should be included in the SAP system. As a result, the auditors must verify that the data has been recorded accurately into the SAP system. Erroneous billing and erroneous revenue recognition may result from faulty inputs and posts.

US-GAAP states that software sales income may only be recorded when each of the following conditions is satisfied:

1. There is convincing proof that an arrangement exists.
2. The software has been delivered.
3. There is a set of predictable charge.
4. Probability of collectability.

Revenue must not be recognized if one or more requirements are not satisfied. Verifying that all requirements were satisfied at the time of revenue recognition is the primary objective of the fieldwork. Following is a quick discussion of the aforementioned requirements.

A contract that has been signed by both parties prior to revenue recognition is accessible as proof that an agreement with a client exists. Software must have been physically or electronically provided by SAP and must be in good working condition. You require a written record of the delivery. The price must be established or determinable at the time of delivery,

and collectability must be likely. The customer's payment history, the payment terms, the option to cancel, the acceptance clause, and other factors should be examined to establish collectability. This may be a multiple element arrangement, which may have an impact on revenue recognition, if SAP offers a mix of various goods and services to its clients under one or more contracts. The presence of a multiple element arrangement and its implications should thus be examined during every licensing audit.

## **Auditing Management Processes**

A management process audit is an assessment of certain management-related processes and the corresponding management competencies. A management process audit offers vital organization-related data that may serve as the foundation for process improvement and the ensuing boost in productivity. The areas of processes, controls, compliance, and risk management are the main emphasis of management process audits. Audits of the management process should not be used to judge a manager's personality or conduct. Such audits may be carried out separately or as supplementary audit components as needed to thoroughly examine management-relevant procedures.

### **Acceptance**

Internal Audit's involvement in management process audits is growing at SAP. This area of auditing is still relatively new. The relevance of conducting these audits has risen due to the demands that SOX placed on management. An audit of a management process looks at the internal controls, leadership, and decision-making processes that are specific to management, as well as the management abilities that are required for these processes. The primary duties in this audit sector also include giving management advice regarding unrealized success potential in the firm, in addition to traditional risk analyses and the assistance that results in lowering risk.

As part of management review throughout SAP, the human resources division is in charge of evaluating each individual's performance and personal management abilities. Therefore, internal audits done by internal audit concentrate on the application and execution of the management processes and controls represented by the manager rather than the manager or the manager's personality. To make the contrast obvious, these audits are referred to as "management process audits". They may provide a full picture of a manager's success factors when combined with the performance review performed by Human Resources. In reality, management process audits are likely to face resistance from the managers. By continuously referring to and structuring the audit as a management process audit, at least part of this criticism may be avoided. To guarantee impartiality is maintained and to encourage constructive collaboration with the auditee, internal audit applies the methodologies that are typically relevant to all audits. Furthermore, it's critical to differentiate between audit papers that just deal with procedures, controls, and risks and those that allow inferences to be made about the manager's character and conduct. Documents in the first scenario may be handled in accordance with Internal Audit's standard reporting guidelines, but documents in the second scenario are subject to unique confidentiality restrictions.

The following goals of management process audits are tested: ensuring compliance with laws, such as SOX, and with SAP internal guidelines and principles, such as the code of business conduct; determining the effectiveness and profitability of management processes in day-to-day operations; and supporting management to improve management processes by identifying improvement potential in: business processes, financial processes, and operational processes.

Introducing and implementing management process audits may be done for a variety of reasons, depending on who is engaged and who the audits are directed towards. Internal auditing of management procedures, including management's participation in internal control processes, is becoming more and more crucial. Additionally, laws like SOX and the rules of the German Stock Corporation Act have significantly changed how controls and risk monitoring are performed, necessitating the inclusion of management process audits in the work of internal audit. Audits of management processes provide the Board a more thorough understanding of the departments by demonstrating how leadership methods are being utilized to carry out current policies based on outside regulations. At the same time, they map how these leadership and decision processes affect and ensure the quality and quantity of the outcomes of regular company activities. This kind of audit will determine if the laws that apply to corporate activities are truly applied in daily operations or whether they are merely on paper. Because Internal Audit identifies crucial processes in their areas of responsibility, management process audits assist managers with respect to process optimization.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, Audits of consulting projects are essential for determining the efficacy, efficiency, and value they provide. Organizations may optimize their consulting operations, reduce risks, and promote continuous development by performing audits that assess project performance, adherence to goals, and client satisfaction. Organizations are able to improve their consulting skills, solidify client relationships, and provide great value in their consulting engagements thanks to the insights received through consulting project audits. Organizations may maximize project results, reduce risks, and promote continuous improvement in their consulting activities by performing rigorous and comprehensive audits of consulting initiatives. Audits provide consulting teams insightful input that allows them to improve their methods, increase client happiness, and offer more value. By displaying a dedication to quality and ongoing learning, they help enhance the consulting company's overall credibility and reputation.

## REFERENCES:

- [1] R. R. Calnan, D. A. Cours, and M. S. Williams, "Connecting to the real world: Incorporating student consulting projects in real estate programs," *J. Educ. Bus.*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/08832323.2019.1599796.
- [2] H. Kwona and Y. yoo You, "Impact of consultant characteristics on the performance of government-sponsored SME consulting support projects in semiconductor and flat panel display industries," *Int. J. Innov. Creat. Chang.*, 2019.
- [3] Y. Li, Y. Ning, S. Rowlinson, and D. A. Abankwa, "Control modes and intensity in design consulting projects: Professionals as agents," in *Association of Researchers in Construction Management, ARCOM 2019 - Proceedings of the 35th Annual Conference*, 2019.
- [4] A. Unfried and J. Canner, "Doing Social Justice: Turning Talk into Action in a Mathematics Service Learning Course," *PRIMUS*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/10511970.2018.1510862.
- [5] L. Wilkinson, G. Evans, E. Moore, and T. McAlary, "Teaching Engineering Students to be Consulting Engineers: Transdisciplinary Skills Workshops in Project-Based Learning," in *IEEE International Professional Communication Conference*, 2019. doi: 10.1109/ProComm.2019.00042.

- [6] T. F. Pereira, J. A. Barra Montevechi, F. Leal, and R. de C. Miranda, “Knowledge management in conducting simulation projects: A case study in consulting firms,” *Gest. e Prod.*, 2019, doi: 10.1590/0104-530X2211-19.
- [7] Mazda Motor Corporation, “Company Profile 2019,” *Cross Sect.*, 2019.
- [8] B. Hou, *The cost of corrosion in China*. 2019. doi: 10.1007/978-981-32-9354-0.
- [9] A. A. Arinushkina, “Management Consulting in the General Education System: Feedback Mechanism in Civil Society,” 2019. doi: 10.2991/icdee-19.2019.31.
- [10] K. Clark *et al.*, “Advancing the ethical use of digital data in human research: challenges and strategies to promote ethical practice,” *Ethics Inf. Technol.*, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s10676-018-9490-4.

## CHAPTER 22

### A REVIEW STUDY OF AUDIT PRACTICE AT SAP

Dr. Prashant Kumar, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- prashant.kumar@shobhituniversity.ac.in

Dr. Deepshikha Tonk, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit Deemed University, Meerut, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- deepshikha.tonk@shobhituniversity.ac.in

#### **ABSTRACT:**

Audit practice at SAP refers to the internal audit function within SAP, a leading multinational software company. This paper explores the concept of audit practice at SAP, including its objectives, scope, methodologies, and significance. It examines the role of internal auditors in evaluating the company's internal controls, risk management processes, and compliance with regulatory requirements.

The paper discusses the use of data analytics, technology, and continuous monitoring in SAP's audit practice. It also highlights the importance of independence, objectivity, and collaboration with stakeholders in driving effective internal audits at SAP. By maintaining a robust audit practice, SAP can enhance its governance, risk management, and internal control systems. A management process audit should begin with a clear understanding of the manager's responsibility. Auditors should constructively engage with the accountable management throughout the audit.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Enterprise Risk Management, Internal Controls, IT Audit, Process Controls, Risk Assessment, SAP Systems.

#### **INTRODUCTION**

For management process audits, the applicable Key Scopes and the associated work program serve as the foundation. For planning reasons, pre-defined questions that may be answered by the management being audited boost the audit's effectiveness. At the start meeting, a folder with details on the management process audit is given to the manager being audited. Internal Audit closely collaborates with other departments, such as the HR department, during management process audits, necessitating a lot of collaboration. The goal of a management process audit is to help the manager being examined[1], [2].

#### **Core scope breakdown**

A management process audit should provide prospective findings that assist management with matters like filling a future vacancy or seeing room for advancement in a current role. Managers who manage workers, managers who manage managers, and managers who manage organizations make up the three levels of management, in general.

There are quantitative differences with regard to the level of detail and responsibility attached to the individual management functions, for example, the size of the area managed, despite the fact that these various management categories are, in theory, subject to the same quality of management and decision processes.

However, certain management tasks are only performed at a certain level of management, such as overseeing an organization's entire information strategy[3], [4]. Specifying the scope of the testing for each of the aforementioned management areas is a crucial first step. Internal

Audit may choose an audit segment for each management level using the list of audit segments that apply to this audit area. The following Key Scopes are included in the Core Scope for Management Process Audits:

1. Budget/Profitability,
2. Cost Control,

Approval procedures, methods, and method knowledge round out the list.

Based on the Core Scope, GIAS has created a standard work schedule for management process audits. This program serves as the framework for all audits performed and may be customized to meet particular needs[5], [6]. The management process audit abides by both internal principles and directives and outside rules like KonTraG or SOX. The audit must be compared to desired standards, such as those outlined in particular business rules. These are established for the appropriate operational departments and include management-specific duties or influences that have an effect on the departments' procedures. For instance, the product life cycle or the cycle of product innovation would apply to development departments, whereas sales would be affected by the customer business cycle. The "SAP Code of Business Conduct" and other management programs like "Global Management & Leadership" or "Management Excellence" are often applicable[7], [8].

Internal Audit at SAP has developed predetermined question libraries to support the work program since management process audits must be as effective as possible to make the most of managers' limited availability. These catalogs provide managers the chance to get ahead of particular subjects and prepare their response while also enabling auditors to move fast toward their goals. Additionally, Internal Audit has created a management process audit information folder that gives a general overview of Internal Audit and the auditing process. The charter of Internal Audit is included, as well as details on potential advantages the audit could provide. This documentation aims to reduce resistance and make the audit process easier for the audit team. In general, skepticism and resistance to a management process audit may be greatly reduced by thorough audit planning and effective execution methods. At the beginning meeting, the manager whose management process is being audited receives the information folder[9], [10].

Since the examined papers and procedures often have a strategic bent, auditors must have a broad knowledge of the data and information they receive. For instance, auditors must be aware of the parameters within which balanced scorecard systems have been designed in order to evaluate performance indicators. Individual goals should complement the larger business goals, and a balanced scorecard's aims and objectives must adhere to a predetermined methodology that may be used to measure their success. The minutes of meetings, internal memoranda, or department directories, which might provide details of the information flow in a department, are possible sources for more information.

The audit also looks at management expertise and abilities to apply policies and procedures. For instance, software development must demonstrate that it has introduced and implemented the product innovation cycle process and that it bases its activities on it. The customer business cycle must serve as the foundation for how the sales and consulting organization carry out and record their activities. Internal audit examines if there is proof that the policies have been followed in regard to the various requirements. Processes like internal control management compliance or contingency planning are audit-relevant at the board and strategic management levels. With the help of the SOX team, procedures that are pertinent to SOX are audited.

The manager's understanding of and use of generally applicable and SAP-specific management techniques will also be evaluated. These tests are designed to determine if information is routinely communicated with the various levels and whether it is customized for its receivers. This information, which is often qualitative, must be sought for by auditors in order to be properly evaluated. They must possess thorough understanding of the department's procedures in order to be able to achieve this. It is necessary to coordinate the findings of the management process audit with Human Resources since it is often difficult to tell apart human variables from the execution of performance-critical management procedures. A management process audit may benefit from information from Human Resources' appraisal of managers. Although they could also have an impact on the manager's or department's performance, Internal Audit always focuses on the relevant procedures. The manager should be supported as much as possible via the communication and evaluation of the outcomes of the fieldwork. These findings, which are very secret, are meant to highlight the manager's primary responsibility's weaknesses as well as its merits. Audits of management processes will only reveal significant flaws if the auditors determine that the manager has blatantly broken the rules. If such is the case, Internal Audit must adhere to the regulations and inform the Board of the audit's findings. Generally speaking, the results of a management process audit should be taken into consideration as prospective assistance from a third party that objectively evaluates the relevant processes and makes judgments regarding any room for improvement. In general, the auditors should keep the management updated on the progress of findings rather than waiting until the conclusion of the audit to provide comments. This efficiency-enhancing impact should be noted at the closing meeting and in the reports that follow. Although it takes more time, the fact that auditors must depend on the manager's willingness to give information encourages collaboration. To the greatest extent feasible, qualified auditors should be chosen to audit management processes. In order to prepare for their interactions with managers, auditors might also gather personal information about them prior to the audit.

## DISCUSSION

The business review is not one of Internal Audit's traditional audit tasks. A business review may look into customer projects or other issues connected to SAP's relationships with partners or clients. Depending on the circumstances and the exact request, the review's emphasis may change. It could concentrate on one of the following: Pure performance of the implementation, contractual and financial considerations, or the character and structure of commercial relationships. The client and the appropriate SAP management often meet many times throughout a business review to discuss the present situation, interim findings, recommendations, and next steps. Finally, a report detailing the issues discovered and the suggested action plans is produced for the responsible Board member as well as the client.

The company review is not one of Internal Audit's standard audit duties. This unique, cutting-edge review method at SAP has its roots in routine audit work. A business review may focus on customer projects or other issues relating to SAP's relationships with partners or clients. A review of this kind may take several weeks, depending on the intricacy of the request. This article discusses how to really do company reviews. A business review primarily examines the current state of affairs. Compared to an audit, a review requires less fieldwork and is more focused on drawing conclusions or creating solutions with coworkers from other departments in order to improve the situation. Reviews are useful in this respect since they are carried out by Internal Audit and are thus meant as interventions by the Board with a de-escalation-focused emphasis. Business evaluations are often requested on a case-by-case basis and are not thus part of the yearly audit plan. In this situation, Internal Audit could get a request, say,

from the CEO, to look into a few operational details. Depending on the situation and the particular request, preparation varies. Reviewing a client consulting project for purely software implementation, for instance, requires different preparation than reviewing the financial or contractual components of business ties. These issues are often difficult to keep apart, however a review request could lead to alternative emphasis. Internal Audit communicates with relevant coworkers in the customer service and consulting departments, depending on the kind of request and the review's resultant focus. In sales, the appropriate customer support representative is in charge of responding to questions about all customer issues as well as the overall client relationship. The local project manager and the head of consulting are possible contacts for Internal Audit on consulting projects, while the appropriate project manager from the development unit is the contact for development projects. Corporate Risk Management is another key interaction from a broad viewpoint. The SAP system may be used to access more details about the client and the project or circumstance in question, such as customer master data, licensing income, consultation revenue, payment behavior, etc.

If the objective of the assessment is software installation, Internal Audit should consider including audit team members who have experience deploying the particular SAP system components. Throughout the evaluation, these experts might provide Internal Audit technical assistance. In these situations, the technical project assessment is coordinated and controlled by Internal Audit. Internal Audit also looks at the project's contractual, legal, and financial issues. Internal Audit initially checks the contracts with the client in question for any outstanding commitments before thoroughly analyzing the financial project data from the SAP system for a review that focuses on contractual and financial factors.

The auditors will also need to obtain a range of data prior to the review if the request specifies that the review should concentrate on customer and business interactions, such as details on the industry, the size of the client, the pertinent contacts, or the caliber of the customer relationship. Interviews with the relevant customer support representative, the head of consulting, or the project manager may be conducted to elicit this information. It can also be learned by examining the legal and financial information provided in the contract agreements and the SAP system.

### **Examples of SAP's Audit Procedures**

A company evaluation necessitates that the whole team and individual Internal Audit personnel tackle the subject with the requisite subtlety and sensitivity, not least due to the direct client interaction. To design a solution from a neutral, objective, and impartial point of view, or to assist and oversee the creation of a solution based on the review's insights, and to convey the conclusions obtained, is the responsibility of internal audit. The proposed solution must be acceptable to all stakeholders, taking into account their demands and ensuring that the project's goal is met.

Analysis of the client-project connection based on conversations and interviews with the client, the project manager, and the project team. The present situation is addressed and the customer's perspective is ascertained via meetings between Internal Audit and the client. The customer's demands, concerns, and criticisms of the current business relationship are gathered and evaluated for potential adoption. The business review reports sent to the Board and other accountable SAP management reflect the outcomes of these sessions.

Reports on this kind of evaluation often diverge from those produced by Internal Audit on a regular basis. Typically, a business review includes many rounds of meetings with the client and the appropriate SAP management, during which the existing situation, interim findings,

suggestions, and potential next steps are addressed. Finally, a report detailing the issues discovered and the suggested action plans is produced for the relevant Board member as well as the client. Various return forms may be utilized, depending on the situation.

## Worldwide Audits

Internal Audit must undertake worldwide audits in response to the ongoing trend of globalization. Although a specific process architecture for global audits may not be required, internal audit must be able to handle global themes effectively. Greater coordination and communication efforts are required for global audits. In international audits, GIAS can make the most of its advantages in terms of a worldwide presence under centralized management and decentralized operations. Each auditor has unique problems during global audits, which may positively impact the growth of their own careers.

In many ways, SAP is an international business. Over 120 nations presently use SAP's software products, which are available in 31 languages. Yes, there is a need for SAP goods and services globally. The corporation currently generates a significant chunk of its income in nations outside of Europe, primarily the United States, as a result. Additionally, the significance of the Asian market has increased significantly, as have nations like Brazil, Russia, and India. International investors are also stockholders in SAP. Individual shareholders of the corporation are mostly headquartered in the US. Additionally, SAP's emphasis on the world is seen in the workforce's diversity. Currently, 40% of SAP's staff members are situated in Germany. The remaining 60% are split among SAP affiliates in more than 50 nations. Some of SAP's local companies operate with considerable autonomy. In order to customize business operations to the market and consumers, it is often important to keep local independence and culture as part of the broader firm organization. However, in order to adopt global principles, standards, and strategic choices throughout the whole organization, the parent firm must always be in a position to impose essential adjustments internationally. As a result, multinational corporations must strike a balance between their globally oriented corporate management and strategy and the distinctive local needs and cultures. Internal audit enables multinational corporations to adopt internationally imposed standards in each of its sites while still taking into account local demands and requirements. Local norms and rules may also have an impact on a global organization as a whole. For instance, it is common knowledge in the United States that workers may inform the proper authorities about unlawful or immoral acts taking place inside their firm. Organizations are increasingly recognizing regional norms and traditions, like whistleblowing, as they grow more global. Additionally, globalization brings with it the need to respond swiftly to global change. It refers to both the expanding tendency toward outsourcing and the virtualization of business interactions, as well as the merely geographical expansion of a corporation with worldwide operations, which need business activities to be undertaken in all regions of the globe. New business and company models are included in this, which place a variety of different demands on the organization. It is becoming harder and harder to distinguish the beginning and the end of a corporation. Internal Audit may assist executive management in carrying out the appropriate management and control duties because of its position inside the organization. Internal Audit must have a worldwide structure if a firm has a global perspective. This necessitates that both the department and the audit process be capable of appropriately covering global subjects. However, this does not imply that a unique audit model should exist to address global issues. Global audits incorporate every stage of the Audit Roadmap, just like other audits do. They all fall under the same typology, which means that they may be carried out as routine, one-time, or special audits and that they can go through the whole audit cycle, from initial audit through status check to follow-up. However,

in order for global audits to be effective, they must possess unique qualities, which will be covered in greater depth in this. Global subjects, problems, and procedures are the focus of global audits. The pertinent obligations are sometimes explicitly stated, but in the majority of worldwide audits, they are not. Internal Audit is seldom required to look at broad issues with well-defined duties and high-quality procedures under typical conditions. Instead, its services are often needed for audits of procedures where local and central capabilities overlap due to global focus.

A worldwide business unit with the sole responsibility for a global process is the focus of a typical scenario for a global audit. However, in reality, this business unit must depend on informal collaboration with a number of other business units. It is crucial that the duty be really global, meaning that these business units have direct reporting lines to their personnel who are dispersed around the globe. As a result, these personnel report to a global management unit rather than their local business units. This is the situation, for instance, when the regional buying organization's head is personally accountable for his or her territory while also reporting to the global purchasing organization's head. Many key business units, typically the parent company's administrative divisions do not satisfy this requirement. These organizations function without taking on any direct operational responsibility, even though they often have power over core procedures and must depend on international collaboration. The local units are consequently in charge of daily management. Internal Audit should employ local knowledge while centrally controlling the audits while researching global audit themes. For global audits, the area with worldwide responsibility for the process to be audited should nominate the audit lead. Global audit teams, which are made up of people from various areas, often work on audit projects mostly virtually under the supervision of central management. By combining its central audit approach, which is overseen from a central location, with regional knowledge, Internal Audit is able to conduct appropriate global issue investigations.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, The SAP audit process is essential to assessing and improving the organization's governance, risk management, and internal control systems. SAP can enhance its internal processes, reduce risks, and guarantee regulatory compliance by performing thorough audits, using data analytics and technology, upholding independence and impartiality, and working with stakeholders. The continued success and development of SAP's operations are facilitated by a strong audit practice, which also strengthens SAP's dedication to accountability, transparency, and good governance. SAP improves its governance, risk management, and internal control systems by maintaining a rigorous audit approach. Effective internal audits support SAP's efforts to reinforce compliance, identify and manage risks, and increase operational effectiveness. Internal auditors' observations and suggestions help organizations make wise decisions, improve their processes, and succeed as a whole.

## REFERENCES:

- [1] B. J. Park, "Audit committee compensation, best practices and audit fees," *South African J. Bus. Manag.*, 2019, doi: 10.4102/sajbm.v50i1.1293.
- [2] F. Amyar, N. N. Hidayah, A. Lowe, and M. Woods, "Investigating the backstage of audit engagements: the paradox of team diversity," *Accounting, Audit. Account. J.*, 2019, doi: 10.1108/AAAJ-08-2016-2666.

- [3] Nathalie Brender, “The Potential Impact of Blockchain Technology on Audit Practice,” *J. Strateg. Innov. Sustain.*, 2019, doi: 10.33423/jsis.v14i2.1370.
- [4] N. Abd Rahman, N. Mastuki, N. Kasim, and M. Rahimi Osman, “Risk Based Internal Shariah Audit Practices in the Islamic Bank,” *J. Soc. Sci. Res.*, 2019, doi: 10.32861/jssr.spi1.87.94.
- [5] V. Anojan and B. Nimalathasan, “Impact of Internal Audit Practices on Satisfaction of Administrators: A Case in University of Jaffna, Sri Lanka,” *Account. Financ. Res.*, 2019, doi: 10.5430/afr.v8n4p239.
- [6] R. Singla, J. Bindra, A. Singla, Y. Gupta, and S. Kalra, “Drug prescription patterns and cost analysis of diabetes therapy in India: Audit of an endocrine practice,” *Indian J. Endocrinol. Metab.*, 2019, doi: 10.4103/ijem.IJEM\_646\_18.
- [7] M. L. Nelwan and B. I. Tansuria, “Audit Committee Characteristics and Earnings Management Practices,” *J. Econ. Bus. Account. Ventur.*, 2019, doi: 10.14414/jebav.v22i1.1400.
- [8] S. Bacha, “Corporate Governance Practices and Audit Quality: Do They Matter for the Cost of Debt?,” *Theor. Econ. Lett.*, 2019, doi: 10.4236/tel.2019.97143.
- [9] N. N. Afiah, Y. Syatyakti, A. Alfian, and M. Sueb, “Fraud prevention capability and organizational culture: A case study of government agencies,” *Opcion*, 2019.
- [10] P. Mosedale, “Clinical audit in veterinary practice — the role of the veterinary nurse,” *Vet. Nurse*, 2019, doi: 10.12968/vetn.2019.10.1.4.

## CHAPTER 23

### COOPERATION OF THE GLOBAL AUDIT TEAM

Dr. Prashant Kumar, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- prashant.kumar@shobhituniversity.ac.in

Dr. Deepshikha Tonk, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit Deemed University, Meerut, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- deepshikha.tonk@shobhituniversity.ac.in

#### **ABSTRACT:**

The cooperation of the global audit team refers to the collaborative efforts and coordination among audit professionals across different geographical locations to conduct audits of multinational organizations. This paper explores the concept of global audit team cooperation, examining its significance, challenges, and best practices. It discusses the importance of effective communication, knowledge sharing, and standardized methodologies in achieving successful global audit team collaboration. The paper also highlights the role of technology, cultural understanding, and leadership in fostering cooperation among global audit teams. By promoting cooperation, multinational organizations can ensure consistent audit quality, enhance risk management, and achieve a comprehensive understanding of their global operations. This comprehensive strategy benefits Internal Audit as a department in addition to the immediate audit process. Global audit teams aid in the bonding and sharing of practice-based knowledge of audit methodologies and processes among Internal Audit employees.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Global Compliance, International Standards, Knowledge Sharing, Multinational Coordination, Remote Auditing, Risk Assessment.

#### **INTRODUCTION**

Additionally, difficult problems presented by worldwide audits provide auditors the chance to develop specialized skills. Therefore, completing a worldwide audit successfully is a crucial step in the professional advancement of an auditor[1], [2]. The CAE should be actively engaged in carrying out the audit since they are so important both internally and publicly. For example, the CAE should personally designate the audit lead and request frequent audit progress reports. Global audits adhere to the Audit Roadmap's overall procedural model. However, due to the intricacy of these audits and the aforementioned unique elements, it is necessary that each step adhere to certain guidelines worldwide audit teams carry out worldwide audits. This necessitates careful coordination between the regional and global personnel strategies[3], [4].

In the first place, this implies that everyone on the team has to understand that the audit is genuinely worldwide and needs to be designated and handled accordingly. Global audits take more time than local or regional audits, not the least because they often deal with more complicated concerns. Additionally, they need more cooperation and communication, thus Internal Audit should give these audits more time for preparation. This should be taken into account when creating the regional execution plan since the audit lead will be needed to carry out extra coordination and communication responsibilities. The creation of a work schedule and the announcement of the audit are the two key components of audit preparation. Determining the scope of the engagement is particularly crucial for worldwide audits. Global issues often affect several company divisions and responsibilities and are more diffuse and

complex[5], [6]. Therefore, it is crucial that each and every auditor participating has a solid grasp of the subject. This is required to specify the audit's target areas. Therefore, before disseminating the audit announcement, which includes an initial list of audit focus areas, audit leads must be given the chance to get acquainted with the subject.

At a planning conference, the members of the global audit team should, if at all feasible, have the chance to interact in person. As part of a truly collaborative process, this meeting may be used to clarify the definitions of the audit issue areas and to polish the work schedule. Investigating global concerns in particular calls for the use of various experiences, viewpoints, and abilities. It is crucial to ensure that auditors are informed of all relevant international regulations in this situation. However, the meeting should also cover more pragmatic issues including detailed staffing plans, assigning audit segments, and defining and enforcing targets. Coordination of itineraries, approval of IT access for all concerned auditors, development of a common archival structure, and agreement on virtual collaboration are further practicalities. At the conclusion of the meeting, each member of the audit team must be aware of the contribution they must make to the success of the global audit[7], [8].

The audit team's members are not the only ones who need unambiguous agreement on protocol. The audit lead should start a conversation with the worldwide units being examined right once since this is crucial for them as well. It is necessary to present information about the audit's framework in a systematic and timely manner. Since the majority of the collaboration between Internal Audit and the auditees takes place virtually, documents with a clear structure and unambiguous formulation, such presentations, are advantageous for transferring information[9], [10].

Audit leaders must ensure that the work program is carefully followed while performing the audit. They won't have many opportunities for private meetings to learn more about the audit's status.

Therefore, it is even more crucial that each auditor adheres to the established documentation criteria and promptly reports any delays or issues. The global audit team's members may be located in several time zones, which might cause the audit lead's reaction to be delayed. Since not every team member will be fluent in the same language, there may be misunderstandings that need to be resolved. Global audits demand a significant deal of effort in their implementation to be effective due to the increased communication and coordination requirements.

## **Executing an audit**

Audit leads are responsible for ensuring that the audit results are consistently and universally recorded and driven with respect to reporting. Finding the appropriate addressees for the findings and the individuals in charge of resolving them may be challenging in global audits. The audit leaders must make sure that they send suggestions to the appropriate parties. They must also organize the meeting's conclusion and write the final report. This also entails making sure that the audit papers are centrally and uniformly stored internally on a worldwide scale.

The unique considerations mentioned above also apply to status updates and follow-ups in relation to international issues. Additionally, the auditors must keep in mind that a worldwide audit would need speaking with or contacting many individuals in charge in different areas to learn more about how the audit's recommendations have been implemented.

## DISCUSSION

### SOX Audits

The implementation of SOX in each business unit of the organization is audited, the quality of the SOX work completed locally is audited, and different SOX-related process groups, procedures, and control systems are audited. The following steps should be included in the preparation for a SOX audit for process groups: reviewing the documentation that is available regarding the processes that will be audited, reviewing the findings of design assessments and testing procedures, and discussing concerns with the local SOX champion and the central SOX team. The execution of the SOX audit for process groups comprises assessments of the current flowcharts as well as the design assessment tests and control effectiveness tests. The population and any samples must have been collected within the current fiscal year, according to auditors. The effectiveness of the controls at the time of the audit cannot be shown by samples from the prior year. In order to reproduce the audit, auditors must record the sampling strategy. Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act is the focus of SOX audits. As part of the annual financial reporting process, this provision mandates that management submit an evaluation of the effectiveness of internal controls. There are three different kinds of audits that Internal Audit may conduct in relation to section SOX 404:

1. Audits of the SOX 404 implementation in the business's entities,
2. Audits of the effectiveness of the SOX 404 policies put in place at the entities, and
3. Audits of the businesses' different SOX-relevant process groups, procedures, and controls.

This article addresses the audit of numerous SOX-relevant process groups, the third kind of audit. This audit comes before the company's financial accounts are externally audited. It should be carried out to make sure that all crucial regions of distinct process groups have been recognized locally, identified, documented, and evaluated. The following makes the assumption that a business uses a COSO Framework-based internal control framework.

A SOX audit for process groups has a well-defined scope. The audit solely pertains to the process groups that the yearly inquiry determined to be relevant in relation to SOX 404. The audit focuses specifically on the procedures that have an impact on the organization's financial reporting. The audit looks at the necessary records, the corresponding control goals and threats, and the accompanying financial statement accounts for those process groups. The audit team should carry out the following actions in order to adequately prepare for the audit:

To find out how the process groups being audited are progressing and to confirm that the process documentation is current, get in touch with the local SOX champion. If a central tool is utilized for this, the documentation may be accessible in the system before the audit begins, negating the need for on-site examination. If this is not the case, any process group documentation should be made available to the auditor electronically by the local SOX champion.

Review and comprehend the financial statement accounts, potential hazards, and process documentation for the audited process groups. Review the test findings for the process groups that will be evaluated for design evaluation and control effectiveness as reported by the local SOX champion. If there isn't a centralized tool in use, this could only be possible locally.

To voice any worries or difficulties with the local organization being audited, get in touch with the company's central SOX team. To finish the audit, prepare the process group templates. Prepare the presentation for the first meeting. Each member of the audit team will

be responsible for a different job throughout the execution phase of the audit. Examine earlier Internal Audit reports pertaining to the same auditees.

### **Examining the Locally Documented Results**

The auditor should evaluate process and control descriptions after choosing the process groups to get acquainted with the regional processes. Here, getting a fundamental grasp of the processes that make up the process and the location of the internal controls should be the main goal. During the implementation of the audit, a thorough study of the process documentation will be done. The auditor should also do a preliminary analysis of the risks related to the audited process groups. A review of this kind aims to identify hazards and gauge their importance. This offers the auditor a preliminary sense of how well the procedure has handled these risks. The auditor will be able to identify which accounts are crucial for the process groups that need to be examined by looking through the financial statement accounts. An account is important if there is a chance that it includes inaccuracies that, either alone or together, might materially affect the financial statements. The testing methodologies and findings for control efficacy, as well as evaluations of process and control design, must be recorded by the local management in charge. The auditor should review the documented methods and results before arriving to make sure they adhere to the company's quality assurance requirements. The second reason to do this assessment prior to the audit execution phase is to have an early understanding of the level of depth or plausibility of the work completed locally and any possible areas for audit weaknesses that need more attention.

The auditor should complete the process group templates when the preliminary evaluation is finished. For each process group, GIAS has created unique spreadsheet templates that may be used to record the following information: design evaluation, risks, financial statement accounts, testing processes, testing difficulties, and the corresponding results. Individual process and control stages should be copied to the template, first inquiries about the process descriptions should be made, and testing methods for the controls that will be put to the test should be documented. The phase of audit execution starts after preparation. The auditor here goes through the processes that the SOX champion has previously followed.

Internal controls need to be effectively established to ensure control effectiveness. Both the local organization and its external auditors must evaluate the internal control design's suitability on an internal basis. The internal controls' effectiveness should be evaluated during the design phase. The design evaluation should also determine if the appropriate safeguards are in place to provide a sufficient level of certainty for correct account entries. The auditor should adhere to the steps outlined while doing the design evaluation.

First, a desk review is carried out. It is used to get a broad perspective of the process, including information on risks, internal control goals, where important controls have been incorporated, etc. When doing the desk review, the following procedures should be followed:

1. Verify that the control description is precise, thorough, and full.
2. Verify any preventative and investigative controls.
3. Examine the controls, both manual and automatic.
4. Look for important controls. whether such controls seem to exist, determine whether they are indeed important or if the process group under examination is devoid of any important controls.

## Control Qualities

Verify that all known hazards are completely covered by internal controls. Check to see whether the internal controls are covering key and accounting-relevant statements. Determine the steps where there is a risk of substantial fraud or misstatements. Verify the positioning of the controls inside a procedure. Examine the controls' current documentation to see if it is sufficient to verify their efficacy. Create a list of the inquiries and details needed to carry out a walkthrough. The first six stages of a desk review are now thoroughly described. To make sure that the internal control descriptions adhere to the company's quality assurance criteria, they should be evaluated. The purpose of control documentation is to help the addressee comprehend the sequence of steps needed to start, approve, record, and process transactions as well as to provide the requisite reports. The control descriptions must thus precisely detail how the actions are carried out.

The auditor should look for a proper balance of control features while assessing the general qualities. The auditor must be able to tell the difference between common and important controls. A good process design will also include a well-balanced combination of preventative, detective, manual, and automated controls. The auditor should be able to clearly identify the business risk that the internal control is intended to manage if it is adequately disclosed. The relationship between identified internal controls and underlying business risks must be mapped by the process owners. The role of the auditor is to confirm that the control being described and the business risk to which it has been mapped indeed have a link. It's not always a sign of insufficient control if not all hazards are mapped to internal controls.

No internal control may have been applied to an identified risk for valid reasons. The corporation has recognized certain basic business concerns, however not all sites are subject to these risks. Controls in one process group will often reduce hazards in another process group. In this situation, an explanation needs to be included in the findings of the process design evaluation. Furthermore, the local entity can be using internal controls that aren't specified. Only when a significant business risk has been detected and it cannot be addressed by an internal control can a conclusion be drawn. The process owners must identify which of the aforementioned statements is guaranteed by the internal control in connection to the risk in addition to mapping the relationship between recognized internal controls and underlying business risks.

## Inspection Review

Accuracy: The data and documents utilized for the affected process step are guaranteed to be factually and formally accurate. Validity: Confirmation that the information or items in a transaction really exist. Users only have access to information and features that are necessary for carrying out their duties and fulfilling their obligations. An proper balance of control assertions should be included in a decent process description, much as with the general control characteristics. Process owners must ascertain the association between internal controls and the associated financial statement accounts they either directly or indirectly affect after mapping the internal controls to their respective risks and control assertions. On a consolidated group level, the organization should have determined which financial statement accounts are pertinent to each process group. Auditors must make sure that each of the local entity's important accounts is linked to an internal control after first identifying those accounts.

Each internal control should be linked by the process owner to a matching financial statement claim. Every control should address one or more of the following assertions: Existence or occurrence: This assertion examines whether the entity's assets or liabilities exist as of a

certain date and if recorded transactions have taken place over the course of a specific time period. Completeness claims refer to whether all transactions and accounts that need to be included in the financial statements have been done so. Whether asset, liability, income, and cost components have been included in the financial statements at the proper amounts is addressed by assertions regarding valuation or allocation. Rights and responsibilities: Claims regarding rights and obligations focus on whether an entity's assets are its rights and its liabilities are its obligations as of a certain date. Presentation and disclosure: Claims about presentation and disclosure address whether certain financial statement components are correctly categorized, explained, and reported. After finishing the desk review, the auditor should look at each control design separately. The tour should be repeated since it is the most efficient approach to undertake this evaluation. The walk-through processes should have been recorded by the local SOX champion, and the auditor will now verify these procedures. The walkthrough's main goal is to verify with the process owner that the process documentation is generally accurate. It should determine if a process has enough controls of the right kind and amount to effectively reduce business risks. The actions listed below must be taken:

In order to verify the outcomes of the desk review, the process owner should describe the procedure to the auditor. The auditor has to concentrate on possible risks and come to an early understanding with process owners about what those risks are. Significant internal controls should get the majority of the attention. With the process owner, specific risk minimization strategies should be decided upon. The auditor should randomly choose one or more transactions from the relevant population for each internal control. From the start of the procedure until its conclusion, the auditors should follow the transactions. They should look for any interfaces to other processes and make sure that no transaction-related data is accidentally sent. Any substantial controls put in place to detect or stop material misstatements should be the subject of inquiry from the auditors. To prove that the control is operating as specified in the specification, supporting documentation must be obtained. Every time the real procedure differs from the described version, the auditor should make a note of it. For every element of the process involving computer input or other computer activities, auditors should get screenshots. The internal control testing phase should be prepared by the auditors, and the collected data should be kept in binders. The auditor must determine whether or not the control maturity rating given by the SOX champion is appropriate based on the findings of the desk review and walk-through. The example of a potential rating is shown below. Make sure the internal controls are adequate to properly handle risks by looking at them. Make a note of any shortcomings. Look at how the accounts on the financial statement have been allocated risks. Examine the allegations made in financial statements. Examine the controls' documentation to see if it is sufficient to audit the controls' efficacy. Evaluate the control owner's capacity to exercise control. Describe the analysis that was done.

### Steps in the Process Design Assessment

The SOX champions must then make an opinion of the suitability of the overall process design after finishing their evaluation of each specific control inside a process. Each of the control evaluations conducted as part of the process should be evaluated cumulatively for the process design assessment. This assessment's outcome may be as follows:

1. Adequate: The process's controls are all uniform, or risk-reduction measures are in place.
2. Deficient: One or more process controls are absent, unofficial, or unreliable.
3. Significant controls inside the process are lacking or unreliable, which is considered very poor.

One control assessment failing to meet the requirement does not imply that the whole process design is flawed. Overriding important controls are often used to counteract the effects of informal or faulty standard controls. However, a process design where a major control is unreliable should not get an appropriate grade. The auditors conduct their own evaluation after analyzing the findings of the SOX champion's process design assessment. The following procedures should generally be included in a complete assessment: Evaluate the documentation's sufficiency, making sure it is well-written and provides enough specifics to allow a third party to examine the control design and test the operational efficacy. Verify that the combination of preventive, detective, manual, and automated controls is well-balanced to reduce risks associated with the process.

Check the key internal controls. Look at the mapping of risks to the financial statement accounts. Verify the proper placement of controls inside a process. Check to see whether each possible risk of a substantial misstatement and the risk-reducing measures are recorded. Identify the controls in place to stop or identify unlawful asset purchases, uses, or disposals. The process and control design evaluations must be meticulously documented by the SOX champion. In addition, the auditor has to include the processes carried out, anticipated outcomes, audit evidence, and assessment conclusions in the process group templates based on the internal control design review.

If the auditor concludes that a process or control's design rating is "deficient" or "significantly deficient," then the proper conclusion must be stated. The process group template includes documentation of the findings. Standardized results categories may be beneficial to employ for organizational analysis. A priority must be given by the auditor when reporting results. Once again, having defined priority levels and a guide describing when each priority is applicable may be useful. For certain findings, a thorough repair plan may not be required to be documented. For instance, the business may decide that only problems that cannot be resolved within four weeks need extensive remediation plans. However, certain subjects could always call for remedial measures. Tests of the effectiveness of the internal controls put in place are conducted after the control and process design evaluation to guarantee that these controls function as intended. By carrying out these tests, the auditor may demonstrate that an internal control process might not operate correctly even though it has a sufficient design. Internal controls that are not effectively monitored or applied often lead to this problem. Internal Audit must assess the validity of the methods the SOX champion utilized to evaluate the efficacy of internal controls. They must also make sure that the testing methods adhere to the criteria that the business has set. The last step is to retest a random selection of significant controls to make sure the outcomes agree with the SOX champion. The four tiers of acceptable testing methods are as follows:

1. Interviews with knowledgeable individuals,
2. Observation of corporate procedures,
3. The appropriate documentation has been tested, and
4. Repeating the control's performance.

With each level, the degree of security improves. A well-rounded combination of these methods should be used in a credible testing approach. A corporation should think about employing obligatory testing and re-testing parameters in addition to appropriate testing procedures. To ensure that the local work can be trusted by external auditors, these guidelines must be followed. The first set of settings relates to how many controls are put to the test for each process group. All-important controls should always be put to the test. To have more

confidence within a process group, a corporation may choose, for instance, to test 10% to 20% of the conventional controls. The second set of parameters relates to how many samples are chosen for each test. The quantity of testing samples often rises in direct proportion to the frequency of the check.

Typically, sample sizes for event-driven controls cannot be predetermined. It is helpful to use the same guidelines while testing event-driven controls as you would when testing date-driven controls. The sample size should be higher the more often the occurrence happens. The final result is determined by a date-driven sample size. Therefore, the average frequency of the occurrence must be established, together with the appropriate sample size. The independence and expertise of the testers should be taken into account by auditors when evaluating the effectiveness of testing methods. Generally speaking, testers should never be a part of the processes they are testing. Therefore, the process owner shouldn't run the test. However, the tester has to have enough process knowledge and expertise to be able to give an informed judgement about the effectiveness of the controls. A set of testing protocols should be loosely established by each owner before testing can start. This enables the auditor to comprehend precisely how the effectiveness of the controls was evaluated. These processes have to be included in the process group template by Internal Audit as well. Particular attention should be paid to the following factors: sample size, sample selection, testing strategy and method mix, and anticipated outcomes. Here are some made-up examples of methods for examining internal controls.

A list of all purchase order requests made in 2005 is sent to the auditors. They establish the interval for selecting the requisitions at random using interval sampling. The requestor, cost center, cost center manager, actual approver, and PR material are all noted by the auditors. They then record the findings and make a copy of the first page of every purchase order request as audit documentation. The paperwork is cited and kept in the testing binder. Copies of the quarterly reports for the previous two quarters are sent to the auditors. They examine the reports with the process owners to determine what needs to be examined in this instance. The steps are as follows: either the exceptions are copied and the quarterly reports are electronically collected, or the papers to be inspected are copied and referenced. There are references to both the electronic document and the exclusions. The testing binder contains the documentation. The outcomes should be recorded when the testing processes are finished. The following are some examples of how the outcomes of testing the internal controls might be described:

The sample items were all compliant with the standards. There were none discovered. This shows that there is effective control in place. Cross-referenced supporting papers have been organized in a testing binder. Ten of the 30 requisitions that were evaluated had exceptions of some kind. Either the order's official approval was withheld, or the approver and requestor were the same. All evaluated exceptions and papers were copied, cited, and submitted. This control is really lacking. Working papers must be created for SOX audits as audit documentation.

Testing binders are used to store test findings and supporting documentation in the form of working papers. So that a connection may be drawn to the control step examined, the findings and supporting documentation should be cited. In order to make sure that the documentation can always be linked back to the owner, it also helps to identify the date the document was copied or received as well as its source. In order to check all the findings, a meeting with each process owner and/or process group owner should be convened at the conclusion of each testing phase. The exceptions may be completed and fixed in the process group template after an understanding has been reached with the process owner on a discovery and the remedy of

its cause. The process owners should create process flowcharts in addition to orally defining their internal control mechanisms. When preparing these papers, a corporation may have established standard symbols and forms that must be followed. These flowcharts must meet the organization's quality assurance criteria, according to the auditor, who must confirm this.

A significant audit concern is ensuring compliance with the standards for revenue recognition. Because of this, SAP's Internal Audit has created a second software that offers unique work plans for specific problems. Internal Audit checks licensing agreements covertly under this revenue recognition assurance procedure and gets client contract confirmations. Unannounced license audits generally adhere to the same protocol as regular licensing audits. Customer contract confirmations include requesting clients in writing to attest to the contents and conditions of contracts. These tests' goals are to confirm the accuracy of the contract documents, rule out the existence of any supplemental agreements that are not acknowledged or recorded, and determine the amount of revenue recognized. Three client contract validation cycles are carried out by Internal Audit annually in each location. Contracts signed in the first quarter, the second and third quarters, and the fourth quarter are all covered by these three cycles, respectively. From contract selection to final report, each confirmation cycle takes around eight to 10 weeks. Every quarter, the external auditors also get confirmations of client contracts. However, Internal Audit runs its customer contract confirmation cycle separately from the confirmation procedure of the external auditors. Six major process phases make up the complete customer contract confirmation cycle: preparation, distribution, inquiry I, inquiry II, alternative audit work, and reporting. Alternative audit work is not required if all contracts are duly validated by clients. Each major process phase of the confirmation cycle is described in detail.

The internal audit team chooses the nations to be examined via a risk assessment in order to be ready for customer contract confirmations. This risk analysis is carried out by Internal Audit once a year in November or December with the assistance of other corporate divisions. For instance, the regional finance managers or corporate financial reporting are requested to provide their risk assessment. Each regional Internal Audit unit chooses a different country for each cycle based on the input they get and the risk assessments they do, taking into account the size of the area. Before the beginning of the subsequent customer contract confirmation cycle, the findings of this risk assessment are also checked to see if it is still current. The internal audit team must make sure that a client is not contacted twice about the same contract since SAP's external auditors also acquire contract confirmations. So, after choosing the nations, Internal Audit asks a list of contract confirmations that the outside auditors have supplied. When this data is accessible, Internal Audit chooses which contracts to examine. In exchange, Internal Audit gives the pertinent data to the external auditors.

The local and regional managers are informed through email, which also serves as an audit notification, once the contracts have been chosen. The Internal Audit employee in charge of ensuring revenue recognition visits the local subsidiary shortly after the announcement and asks for the necessary customer and contact details, such as the customer contact person, phone number, and date of first delivery. Due to the wide variety of languages, local external auditors typically assist the customer contract confirmation cycle if internal audit cannot do so internally. They give translations of the key terms of the chosen contracts as well as the client contract confirmation requests to Internal Audit. Internal Audit drafts the contract confirmation letter for distribution to clients after preparations are complete, that is, once all the data and translations are ready. An English and a local language version are provided to every consumer.

All clients who have not returned the contract confirmation should be contacted by phone around two weeks after the confirmation letters are given to them. Internal Audit should, if at all practicable, collect and record verbal confirmation in this manner. The contract should be set aside for other audit work if Internal Audit is unable to get a valid confirmation. Customers' contract confirmation letters must all be checked for correctness and completeness. If there are exceptions, the following audit procedures should be followed: If at all practicable, the client should be contacted by phone to clarify the exclusions. For further information, speak with the accounting department, contract administration department, or sales executive of the local subsidiary. The internal audit team should designate the contract for alternative audit work if the exceptions cannot be explained.

The status of the client contract confirmation is assessed by Internal Audit around two weeks before the date set for alternative audit work. The managers in charge of the local subsidiary are given a report detailing the outcome. If one or more contracts have not been confirmed, the local subsidiary's sales executive may help the internal audit team get in touch with the client. The subsidiary must locally review any contracts from a confirmation cycle that have not been verified to Internal Audit by the client as of the anticipated start date of the alternative audit activity.

When doing an alternative audit, the following data is updated:

1. Payments for licenses are verified.
2. Payments for maintenance are examined.
3. Issued credit notes are examined.
4. The forms for global contract approval have been verified.
5. The relevant sales executive's signature on sales confirmation letters is verified.

Additionally, any additional pertinent information that is obtained in the meantime has to be evaluated and recorded. The original contract, the records kept by the license administration department, and the customer file with any communication are among the papers related to unconfirmed contracts that must be evaluated locally in the subsidiary. The customer contract confirmation cycle's last process step is the final report. There are three distinct levels of reporting. The local management receives the local reports. The regional reports contain more details from the local report as well as a summary of all the nations in the area chosen for auditing. The regional management receives these reports. The GIAS revenue recognition assurance program's worldwide coordinator creates and distributes the global reports. A global overview and regional reports are also included in the global report. The report is sent to the Board members and other interested parties, such as corporate divisions and external auditors. An internal implementation report is created in addition to the report on the confirmation cycle and used as the foundation for the follow-up if the customer contract confirmations reveal discoveries that need it.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, when performing audits of international corporations, the global audit team's collaboration is essential. Organizations may maintain consistent audit quality, improve risk management, and obtain a thorough understanding of their international operations by putting an emphasis on good communication, information sharing, standardized techniques, technology adoption, cultural awareness, and strong leadership. Cooperation among international audit teams strengthens the validity and dependability of the audit process,

promoting organizational openness and responsibility in a global corporate context. Within international audit teams, collaboration is greatly facilitated by strong leadership. Strong leadership generates clear standards for cooperation and responsibility, fosters a positive team atmosphere, and sets the tone for collaboration. During the audit process, effective leadership helps to address issues and obstacles by promoting open communication and information sharing.

## REFERENCES:

- [1] C. L. Apicella and J. B. Silk, “The evolution of human cooperation,” *Current Biology*. 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.cub.2019.03.036.
- [2] O. S. Curry, M. Jones Chesters, and C. J. Van Lissa, “Mapping morality with a compass: Testing the theory of ‘morality-as-cooperation’ with a new questionnaire,” *J. Res. Pers.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.jrp.2018.10.008.
- [3] U. Burki, P. Ersoy, and U. Najam, “Top management, green innovations, and the mediating effect of customer cooperation in green supply chains,” *Sustain.*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/su11041031.
- [4] Q. Su, A. Li, L. Wang, and H. E. Stanley, “Spatial reciprocity in the evolution of cooperation,” *Proc. R. Soc. B Biol. Sci.*, 2019, doi: 10.1098/rspb.2019.0041.
- [5] W. Jin and K. Dehang, “Counter-terrorism cooperation between china and central Asian states in the shanghai cooperation organization,” *China Q. Int. Strateg. Stud.*, 2019, doi: 10.1142/S2377740019500027.
- [6] E. Tremblay, A. Hupper, and T. M. Waring, “Co-operatives exhibit greater behavioral cooperation than comparable businesses: Experimental evidence,” *J. Co-op. Organ. Manag.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.jcom.2019.100092.
- [7] M. M. Mariette, “Acoustic Cooperation: Acoustic Communication Regulates Conflict and Cooperation Within the Family,” *Frontiers in Ecology and Evolution*. 2019. doi: 10.3389/fevo.2019.00445.
- [8] G. M. Nam, D. G. Kim, and S. O. Choi, “How resources of universities influence industry cooperation,” *J. Open Innov. Technol. Mark. Complex.*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/joitmc5010009.
- [9] M. Franco and C. Pinho, “A case study about cooperation between University Research Centres: Knowledge transfer perspective,” *J. Innov. Knowl.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.jik.2018.03.003.
- [10] S. Carattini, S. Levin, and A. Tavoni, “Cooperation in the climate commons,” *Review of Environmental Economics and Policy*. 2019. doi: 10.1093/reep/rez009.

## CHAPTER 24

### EXAMINING THE IMPORTANCE OF UNANNOUNCED LICENSE AUDITS

---

PD Dr. Prashant Kumar, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- prashant.kumar@shobhituniversity.ac.in

Dr. Deepshikha Tonk, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit Deemed University, Meerut, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- deepshikha.tonk@shobhituniversity.ac.in

#### **ABSTRACT:**

Unannounced license audits refer to the practice of conducting audits on software license compliance without prior notice or warning to the organization being audited. This paper explores the concept of unannounced license audits, including their purpose, benefits, challenges, and implications. It examines the importance of ensuring software license compliance, the role of vendors in conducting unannounced audits, and the potential impact on organizations' operations and reputation. The paper also discusses best practices for managing unannounced license audits and maintaining a proactive approach to license compliance. By being prepared for unannounced audits, organizations can minimize risks, optimize license management, and maintain a strong relationship with software vendors.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Software Asset, Software Audits, Unannounced Inspections, Usage Tracking, Vendor Audits.

#### **INTRODUCTION**

the quality barriers that have been established for the procedure of client contract confirmation. The following definitions apply to the metrics for quality gates: Before being sent for final approval, the audit object is completed. Approval: This permits the current audit phase to be finished.

All quality gates must have at least electronic documentation. Unannounced license audits are the second element of the revenue recognition assurance procedure after client contract confirmations. Unannounced license audits are often ad hoc audits that mainly adhere to the license audit work program[1], [2]. Each area conducts between three and six unforeseen license audits annually. If two auditors are chosen, the audit takes three to five days, depending on the size of the local subsidiary. Unannounced license audits are carried out in a manner that is substantially similar to license audits carried out as part of a basic audit; for instance, the choice of the local subsidiary that will be examined is subject to the same risk assessment procedure as for customer contract confirmations. There are variations between preparation and execution, though: Contract choice: Two days before to the audit's commencement, the contracts are chosen. The contracts are chosen from a certain time frame before the audit date. 50 percent of these contracts are chosen based on contract volume. The auditor's judgment is used to decide the other 50% of contracts. The local subsidiary is not informed about the audit[3], [4].

Final meeting: At the very least, the accounting unit's chief should be present for the closure meeting. Additionally, the local subsidiary's head has to be notified. The kind of the findings may determine whether or not more participants are invited to the closing meeting.

Reporting: The report is generated for unannounced licensing audits using the standard report form. The same follow-up procedure as for routine audit engagements is used for findings that need a follow-up[5], [6].

## Audits of Licenses Quality Gates

Unannounced license audit quality assurance is based on the general quality assurance criteria for the Audit Roadmap, but has been modified to account for the various audit processes. The work program and the chosen nations are reviewed and approved as part of the first quality gate. For the GIAS revenue recognition assurance program, the regional Audit Manager's assessment is optional, but the global coordinator's approval is required. The regional revenue recognition assurance officer must review the normal work program if the audit team has altered it. The regional revenue recognition assurance officer is required to examine the second quality gate's working documents. The regional Audit Manager and the global revenue recognition assurance coordinator may choose not to do this examination. Acceptance of the aforementioned two quality gates should be confirmed in writing, or at the very least by email. The last two quality gates in 26 are largely the same as those in Internal Audit at SAP's general quality assurance program. Auditors should consider factors like contract type and posting date when making a deliberate choice of contracts[7], [8].

## Fundamentals And System Configuration

Information technology for a corporation must meet internal and external compliance and dependability standards on financial reporting. The domains of Plan and Organize, Acquire and Implement, Deliver and Support, and Monitor and Evaluate have an impact on the scope of the IT audit. Non-compliance, inconsistent data, human error, uncontrollability, and unreliability are all potential dangers for an IT system. IT audits include organizational analyses of the IT system in addition to system testing as a crucial component[8], [9].

It offers details on the need of internal audit for businesses that extensively depend on information technology. The success of corporate goals is critically dependent on the dependability of information technology, particularly in large, international software companies like SAP. The company's financial reporting must also be compliant with external regulations, which make explicit expectations on information technology. IT auditors are required to abide by a number of internal and external regulations, as well as regional and national laws, regarding the efficient running of IT systems, effective system controls, and the handling of computers, software, and data[10].

## Technical Nature

The length of the audit and the complexity of the technology will determine the use of these core measures and the discovery of additional metrics for processes within each of the domains. Responsibility for the numerous systems and applications is divided across multiple organizational divisions in an IT structure as complicated as that of SAP. To ensure that internal policies are followed and that external needs and customer demands are satisfied, certain departments establish their own audit teams for the various domains. For this reason, many SAP IT departments have ISO certification. IT auditors still need to make their own independent opinions on whether an IT system is compliant and how the various organizational units interact, even if this knowledge is helpful during audit planning.

The purpose of the following explanation is to demonstrate the process of a system audit using an audit of the traditional SAP systems as an example, rather than to present a comprehensive picture of all the components of IT audits. Future IT audits will place greater emphasis on particular fieldwork tasks required by new technologies like the platform, which must be planned for and prepared for appropriately. The need to react with appropriate audit measures to the ever-quicker advances in the field of IT is another significant problem for IT auditors. To determine if the system is compliant, the audit-relevant regions must be

identified during the audit preparation phase. Risks related to non-compliance, inconsistent data, human error, uncontrollability, and unreliability must be considered while designing an IT system.

The broad Scope describes the standards for how and to what degree a system audit must or may be conducted. On the basis of this, the individual work program's real fieldwork activities are developed. One of the papers that served as the foundation for developing the work program was the audit standards for SAP systems created by the Audit Working Group. System configuration, transport system, access and logs, security and access protection in user administration, interfaces, job award process and documentation are all taken into consideration by the work program for a SAP system audit.

The aforementioned components are assigned to the Deliver and Support domain in accordance with the COBIT® framework's process. Numerous security and audit-related factors must be taken into consideration while conducting an SAP system audit. IT auditors must at least have a fundamental grasp of the intricate structure of the SAP system in order to conduct a relevant audit. To assist auditors, SAP offers the role-based SAP AIS system. This is based in part on the SAP AIS and describes the process and content of an IT system audit. The SAP AIS has access to transactions and reports that are stored in the SAP system. With the aim of saving time, auditors should utilize this option to help their fieldwork since a lot of the data they want may be produced from the system at the touch of a button. The organizational analysis of the SAP system is just as important as the technical components of the system audit since it assesses the effectiveness of the technological safeguards put in place to ensure appropriate data processing. The system's organizational state must be taken into account when determining whether there is relevant documentation in place. User samples, system documentation samples, and system environment samples must be included to the system overview.

The general accountability for the systems, the accountability for crucial data and information, authorizations, programs and interfaces, and modifications to the aforementioned should all be made clear to auditors. The continuous audit will improve the knowledge gathered from this review even further. The systems that are being utilized and which ones are being used for live operations, development, testing, acceptance, or training must be determined by auditors. What customers are active in this installation must be tested by auditors on a live system. Direct system access with the proper authorizations should be made available to auditors. To guarantee that auditors do not alter any data, auditor authorizations should be restricted to read access to all apps and fundamental functions. Auditor should have access to modification papers in addition to current data.

## DISCUSSION

### Audit Preparation

For each audit, a work schedule is created based on the pertinent Scope. For subsidiary audits, there is a standard work program that lists the fundamental audit subjects and fieldwork tasks that need to be addressed. The regular work program is expanded to include items that are unique to the subsidiary that is being audited. These particular issues are often based on the findings of the analytical audit methods carried out during the preparation of the audit on the financial statements of the subsidiary as well as on data and documents acquired during meetings with colleagues from different corporate departments. In addition, the GIAS SOX audit team does independent audits to examine conditions and concerns that are pertinent to SOX. Auditors should set up a meeting with the local tax consultant and the local external auditors when preparing for a subsidiary audit to gain a sense of any concerns and

risks from an impartial third party. Performing analytical audit procedures on the subsidiary's financial statements, looking over consulting and license agreements signed during the period and choosing a sample in each instance, gathering additional information in meetings with associates from other corporate departments, creating the specific work program by adding subsidiary-specific items to the standard work program, and using a risk assessment are additional audit preparation activities.

The audit team should conduct analytical audit procedures on the financial statements throughout audit preparation. They should contrast the balances on the income statement and balance sheet with those from the prior year and the prior balance sheet date. The audit team may learn important preliminary information about the subsidiary, such as its business performance, special expenditures, changes in receivables and revenue, etc., by examining the financial records for changes in balances. When doing the audit on-site, the analysis could identify areas that need to be more thoroughly scrutinized. It may be useful to focus on certain financial statement accounts during preparations, such as provisions, receivables, liabilities, and revenue. Reviewing the primary SOX process documents prior to the audit may also be a good idea.

Making preparations prior to the audit is also required and beneficial for the consultation and licensing subjects. The IT system should provide the audit team with a report listing every consulting contract that was completed during the time period under consideration. The audit team can provide reports on fixed-price projects and projects invoiced on a time and materials basis thanks to the SAP-specific consulting information system. Additionally, SAP completes maximum price projects with clients, which are comparable to fixed-price contracts in terms of risk.

The IT system should provide the audit team with a report listing all of the license agreements that were finalized during the time period under consideration. The auditors may get reports for choosing licensing agreements by calling up the SAP-specific Contract Information System. All licensing agreements should have been scanned into the system by the subsidiary's license administration department so that they may be tested in advance of the audit. It is a good idea to personally contact and provide a list of needs, outlining the papers to be created, to the subsidiary's head of accounting during audit preparation after the audit announcement has been distributed. The audit team should schedule meetings with the appropriate contacts and officials from the various regions concurrently.

## **Accounting Reporting**

The work schedule is reviewed with the Audit Manager before the audit begins and is given his or her approval. This approval serves as a quality gate, or a method that must be carried out in order to advance the audit to the next stage, since it is a component of Internal Audit's quality assurance.

The audit team lead allocates the themes to the other team members prior to the audit, maybe after speaking with the audit manager. Each auditor completes the audit issues given to them and the audit is carried out in accordance with the specified work schedule. At the first meeting, the audit team presents themselves to the subsidiary's managing director and head of accounting and goes through the auditing process. There is a sample agenda for the opening meeting that has to be modified for the particular audit topic at hand. Additionally, Internal Audit makes advantage of this chance to draw attention to the audit survey, which is used by those in charge of the audited area to provide comments after the audit.

Auditors examine broad topics such as extracts from the business registry, a list of authorized signatories, and corporate rules during the execution of an audit. The subsidiary's fundamental information is entered initially. This entails verifying the presence and accuracy of the extract from the commercial register, looking through the minutes of shareholder or director meetings, and analyzing the plausibility, completeness, validity, and compliance with group requirements of intra-group contracts and guidelines. An audit of a subsidiary's financial reporting also looks at receivables, provisions, liabilities, cash, and bank balances in addition to the business divisions. To put it another way, important financial accounts are looked at. When the separate sectors, such as licensing and consultancy, are audited, revenue is often reviewed. In addition to the US-GAAP receivables, provisions, and accruals related to these business units, a sample of licensing agreements and consultancy contracts are audited.

Based on the knowledge gathered throughout the analytical audit methods, more accounts may be introduced. A key building block for auditing financial reporting is the study of the financial statements carried out during audit preparation. This analysis also gives extra information for further fieldwork activities. For instance, if analytical processes reveal that receivables are much greater than the prior year but revenue is only up somewhat, it may indicate that customers are paying later than expected and that the accounts receivable should be checked for past-due sums. In this regard, it is also important to look at the subsidiary's systems for monitoring and reminding payment receipts. The auditors may also look at how much management from licensing, sales, and consulting is engaged in this process, as well as if the goal that clients' clear debts in a timely way is included in the incentive or target agreements of sales and consulting staff. When dealing with these difficulties, the relevant fieldwork operations should be carried out insofar as these problems can be attributed to the audits of the various SAP business sectors. The list of findings from the analytical processes used on the financial statements might go on forever. Auditors should add other accounts for testing, such as noncurrent assets, other assets, other liabilities, and equity, in addition to the financial accounts identified by the analytical techniques, depending on their opinion.

Processes, fixed-price projects, maximum-price projects, consulting services supplied by third parties, and consulting-specific risk management are all included in consulting audits. The auditor keeps track of the procedures and looks at a representative sample of the projects, accounting for both fixed-price and maximum-price projects. It could be beneficial in certain circumstances to include projects that are billed on a time and materials basis. Cost tracing, project monitoring, an analysis of the information flow between consulting, accounting, and management accounting, consideration of the involvement of risk management in project initiation and processing, an analysis of the treatment of third-party providers, an analysis of the correct allocation of costs and revenues, and an analysis of period-end financial statements to ensure that pricing is accurate and maintenance is billed correctly are all crucial components of project audits.

A subsidiary's incentive and pay systems for workers should be the main focus of an audit of the human resources function of the subsidiary. Auditors should get a rundown of the procedures the subsidiary employs. For instance, the incentive program for sales personnel should be tied to client payments. Individual items should be recalculated, and the reasonableness of the calculations for incentive payment provisions should be checked on a sample basis.

The buying department is also included in a subsidiary audit. Contrary to exclusive buying audits, subsidiary audits of purchasing are limited in their ability to conduct in-depth analyses and must instead concentrate on the key issues. The auditors should review the current regulations, secure the required permissions, document the procedure, and perform mock

tests on various internal controls. The system should also undergo a general test to determine which workers are permitted to change vendor master data, to what degree the same individuals are permitted to edit bank master data, and what safeguards are in place.

The auditors should make sure that the company's global risk management rules are understood, applied, and executed before they can evaluate risk management. A virtual type of organization, global risk management encompasses the whole corporate structure. The company's risk management plan should have been executed in each area and subsidiary and customized for local and regional conditions and regulations.

### **Audits of consulting projects**

#### **Schema for Consulting Projects**

The duration of consulting projects may be classified as either short-term or long-term. Furthermore, the distinctions between fixed-price projects, cost-plus agreements, and maximum-price projects are highlighted. At SAP, consulting contracts refer to a deal involving the delivery of consulting services in the field of software implementation by the firm and the client. Consulting agreements may be divided into fixed-price projects, cost-plus contracts (also known as time and material agreements), and maximum-price projects based on their length and maturity. Normally, income is calculated based on the services provided while taking a few factors into consideration. Support for implementation is often a lengthy consulting effort. Long-term consulting projects are a subset of long-term construction projects, as those carried out in the building industry. These consulting assignments might start in one fiscal year and end in the next fiscal year or even the one after that.

Fixed-price projects are agreements that specify the consulting services to be provided and for which the whole pay is set up in the contract from the outset. Fixed-price projects often include the following traits: The project process is broken down into distinct milestones. Based on the milestones, SAP executes each service in accordance with a set plan. Additionally, SAP bills clients in accordance with a predetermined schedule that is often not project-tracking. This arrangement often calls for an advance payment at contract signing, further payments when service components are completed and approved, and a final payment at project completion. Acceptance logs record the delivery of certain services and the customer's acceptance of them. It is standard business practice in certain nations to keep back a portion of the in-voice amount as a guarantee throughout the project's term until the project is finished.

### **Projects with Maximum Prices**

Cost-plus contracts are agreements that call for the performance of certain consulting services, but the total pay is not predetermined and instead depends on the expenses incurred. Only a daily fee is mentioned for each consultant group in this form of contract. The supply of specific services and their approval are recorded in writing, much as fixed-price projects. Time spent on the project is agreed upon in a variety of methods, including orally, through email, or in the form of a signed log, depending on the contractual agreement and country-specific business practice. Internal Audit should confirm that the selected form is accepted as legally binding in the relevant jurisdiction and that it was completed in accordance with the contract.

Maximum-price projects are time-and-materials-based contracts with an added maximum price cap. A specific consulting service must be completed, much like time and material contracts. By establishing a maximum price, the number of person days required to finish the

project is constrained. Before the consulting project begins, the daily fee for each consultant group is legally agreed upon. Individual service supply and acceptance are recorded in writing, just as with fixed-price projects and time-and-materials contracts. According to the terms of the contract, records of the time spent are agreed upon with the client.

### **Planning and carrying out an audit**

Before beginning an audit of consulting projects, auditors should employ analytical techniques to have a general understanding of the projects under review. Auditor's document the procedures, determine if each process is carried out as intended, and then evaluate consulting projects on a sample basis. the integration of the risk management system, the project manager's function and collaboration with consulting control and the accounting department, and a review of processes and how they are arranged. these are the major elements of the typical work program for consulting projects. The financial success of consulting projects is another factor audits look at.

The auditor may better comprehend the company's condition by performing analytical audit processes during audit preparation, which should serve as the foundation for developing a detailed work schedule for consulting assignments. Such research indicates if the firm has completed the majority of its consulting project contracts with the private or the public sector in addition to giving a broad understanding of the company's present status.

The auditor's evaluation of the complexity of the contract may be enhanced by this information. Internal Audit receives information from the analysis about any clients that have payment issues. The audit team should also determine the percentage of time and material contracts, maximum price projects, and fixed price projects the organization has completed throughout the review period. Auditors also want a rough notion of the profitability of the project. Include projects that are barely profitable or losing money in the sample you choose.

The audit lead should also schedule meetings with the individuals in charge of consulting projects and the director of the regional finance department. Additionally, Internal Audit should consult Risk Management for assistance in order to get useful data on projects that are at risk. In order to choose a sample of consulting projects for examination, the auditors should utilize their discretion. The selection is given to the head of the local finance unit about four weeks before the audit begins so that person may have the relevant contracts on hand when the audit begins. A translator may also be required for the auditors' sessions to be held on-site.

It could be helpful to highlight projects that have just been finished, are expected to be finished soon, or whose profitability fell short of expectations. Furthermore, contracts with the public sector might be quite complicated, thus they should also be included in the audit sample. For instance, they can demand adherence to EU rules on competitive bidding or consideration of nation-specific conditions.

The first step in auditing consulting projects is to document the procedures. The auditors should next ascertain if each procedure is carried out according to plan and whether the internal controls have been sufficiently developed to limit risk. Finally, the auditing team should go through the example projects. This last stage may potentially be completed while evaluating the efficacy of the procedure. Review of processes and how they are structured, integration of the risk management system, the project manager's role and collaboration with consulting control and the accounting department are the key components of the normal work program for consulting projects.

SAP has built a procedure for carrying out consulting projects that assures an effective internal control system, as it does in many other areas. Information will flow to and from the consulting department in a reliable manner if the procedure is implemented as planned. The coordination of the risk management division, consulting control division, legal division, and accounting division must also be ensured and effective. Process organization should ideally adhere to the dual control concept, allow for the proper division of roles, and aid in the fraud detection process. Independent of Internal Audit, the accounting function known as consulting control also conducts assessments on consulting projects, enabling it to create reports based on certain standards. The consulting department also creates a concise quantitative overview of each consulting contract's key details for consulting control and the accounting department.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, Software providers should follow this critical procedure to guarantee that licensing agreements are being followed. Organizations may proactively manage software licensing compliance by having a thorough grasp of the objectives, advantages, difficulties, and repercussions of these audits. Unannounced licensing audits may be successfully managed by keeping correct records, putting in place reliable license management procedures, and encouraging open contact with software suppliers. Organizations may reduce risks, improve software utilization, and maintain solid relationships with software providers by being ready for these audits. For the management of unforeseen licensing audits, clear and open communication between businesses and software providers is essential. Positive vendor connections, open lines of communication, and timely resolution of any compliance issues may reduce potential disputes and promote more efficient audit procedures.

## REFERENCES:

- [1] D. Freund, P. O. Andersen, C. Svane, C. S. Meyhoff, and J. L. Sørensen, "Unannounced vs announced in situ simulation of emergency teams: Feasibility and staff perception of stress and learning," *Acta Anaesthesiol. Scand.*, 2019, doi: 10.1111/aas.13321.
- [2] J. A. Wilhite *et al.*, "Igniting activation: Using unannounced standardized patients to measure patient activation in smoking cessation," *Addict. Behav. Reports*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.abrep.2019.100179.
- [3] S. Handelzalts, F. Steinberg-Henn, S. Levy, G. Shani, N. Soroker, and I. Melzer, "Insufficient Balance Recovery Following Unannounced External Perturbations in Persons With Stroke," *Neurorehabil. Neural Repair*, 2019, doi: 10.1177/1545968319862565.
- [4] M. Zhang, J. Zhang, T. C. E. Cheng, G. Hua, X. Yan, and Y. Liu, "The Effect of Unannounced Inspection on Prevention of Drug Fraud," *J. Syst. Sci. Syst. Eng.*, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s11518-018-5382-8.
- [5] E. Fushimi, P. Colmegna, H. De Battista, F. Garelli, and R. Sánchez-Peña, "Artificial Pancreas: Evaluating the ARG Algorithm Without Meal Announcement," *J. Diabetes Sci. Technol.*, 2019, doi: 10.1177/1932296819864585.
- [6] H. Zhao and C. Zhao, "A concurrent fault and meal detection method based on dynamics analysis for continuous glucose monitoring sensor," *Chemom. Intell. Lab. Syst.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.chemolab.2019.04.003.

- [7] A. Bertachi, C. M. Ramkissoon, A. Beneyto, and J. Vehí, “Exercise-induced hypoglycemia in type 1 diabetes: In-silico comparison between announced and unannounced strategies in closed-loop control,” in *IFAC-PapersOnLine*, 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.ifacol.2019.06.193.
- [8] B. Knight and A. Tribin, “The limits of propaganda: Evidence from Chavez’s Venezuela,” *J. Eur. Econ. Assoc.*, 2019, doi: 10.1093/jeea/jvy012.
- [9] D. Shi, E. Dassau, and F. J. Doyle, “Adaptive Zone Model Predictive Control of Artificial Pancreas Based on Glucose- and Velocity-Dependent Control Penalties,” *IEEE Trans. Biomed. Eng.*, 2019, doi: 10.1109/TBME.2018.2866392.
- [10] J. Garcia-Tirado, J. P. Corbett, D. Boiroux, J. B. Jørgensen, and M. D. Breton, “Closed-loop control with unannounced exercise for adults with type 1 diabetes using the Ensemble Model Predictive Control,” *J. Process Control*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.jprocont.2019.05.017.

## CHAPTER 25

### POTENTIAL INDICATIONS OF POOR PROCESS DESIGN AND ORGANIZATION

---

Dr. Prashant Kumar, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- prashant.kumar@shobhituniversity.ac.in

Dr. Deepshikha Tonk, Professor, Department of Education,  
Shobhit Deemed University, Meerut, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id- deepshikha.tonk@shobhituniversity.ac.in

#### **ABSTRACT:**

Poor process design and organization can have significant negative impacts on organizational efficiency, productivity, and overall performance. This paper explores potential indications of poor process design and organization, examining common signs and symptoms that suggest ineffective or inefficient processes. It discusses the importance of identifying these indications and the potential consequences they can have on organizational success. The paper also highlights the need for proactive measures to address poor process design and organization, such as process mapping, automation, and continuous improvement initiatives. By recognizing and addressing these indications, organizations can optimize their processes, enhance organizational effectiveness, and drive sustainable growth.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Contract Compliance, Deliverable Review, Engagement Risk, Fee Structure, Independence.

#### **INTRODUCTION**

The procedure does not work as intended. Information does not efficiently travel across departments, is not enough, is delayed, or is not effective. The consulting department does not promptly provide consulting control with information on deviations from the intended project method and the projected project expenditures. Each project is not evaluated by consulting control. The process organization's structure and design do not adhere to the dual control concept. The process description does not apply to the execution of the control and approval processes[1], [2].

In real life, effective process design is not always possible. In order to determine if there are any differences between the existing situation and the recommended procedures, Internal Audit must thoroughly examine the processes of the audited unit[3], [4]. To do this, the auditors should get acquainted with the process description offered by, for instance, the SOX documentation. They may meet with the risk manager and the person in charge of consulting projects as well to check that they understand the process descriptions and to address any further concerns or queries. Additionally, auditors must determine if they believe all important controls are operating effectively and whether the organization's structure and operational procedures are suitable. The working papers provide conclusions and suggestions for improvement[5], [6].

Before a formal proposal for consulting services is made to the client, the project manager should work closely with the company's risk manager who conducts an independent evaluation of any risks connected to the project, including probability and implications. Throughout the project, the risk manager keeps an eye on this evaluation and changes the risks as needed. Auditors should first get copies of the pertinent project risk summaries for a sample of projects in order to conduct tests to determine if the risk management system is sufficiently integrated into the consulting project process and the internal controls are

operating effectively. They should also determine which internal controls are most crucial and test a sample of them to see whether they were implemented and worked as planned. This entails determining, in particular, whether the majority of the risks have been completely recognized in due time and correctly analyzed both before and throughout the project. The working papers provide conclusions and suggestions for enhancing the integration of the risk management system[7], [8].

The order processing division enters an order into the consulting information system for each consulting project. The consulting controller verifies that this data has been punctually and appropriately entered. Ample IT tools assist control actions and the pertinent posting records. The purpose of consulting control is to conduct regular audits of the accuracy of system reports and of automated accounting entries. Additionally, this division makes sure that the order processing division promptly generates invoices and that revenue and in-voice blocking are in place in the event that US-GAAP requirements have not been satisfied. In addition, regardless of whether the hours may be charged to the client or not, the controllers are in charge of verifying that all consultant hours have been accurately documented. Consulting control for fixed-price projects verifies that the data submitted accurately reflects the project's progress and that the percentage of completion has been determined appropriately. Speaking control makes any required adjustments to the amounts recognized after speaking with the project manager[9], [10].

The project manager makes sure that consultant hours are accurately tracked, divided into billable and non-billable services, and assigned to the relevant project. By the end of the month at the latest, the project manager informs consulting control of any deviations from the intended project method and the projected project expenditures. Together with the project manager, consulting control verifies that all consultant hours are documented as of the month's end and that the accompanying income and expenditures are appropriately recognized. All expenditures, such as those that may affect the percentage of completion in fixed-price projects, must be assigned to the appropriate time, and consulting control and the project manager must make sure of this.

When project expenses exceed or are anticipated to exceed the fixed price for the project, contract loss accruals are set up, i.e. when important components of the project are taken into account accurately and promptly. In this sense, the consulting controller is accountable for accurately assessing and documenting any potential financial impacts on the internal information system. The project's income may need to be adjusted as a consequence. It is crucial that communication between the project manager and consultant controller remains unimpeded for this reason. The project manager and consulting control may not be operating in compliance if they meet the following criteria:

The entire expenditures of each project are not often reevaluated by the project manager. The project manager either fails to properly assess such information or fails to promptly communicate information to consulting control about deviations from the intended project process and the projected project expenses. The information flow is inefficient and not timely.

The daily rates for each consultant group at fully absorbed expenses should be established jointly by Consulting Control and the Accounting Department and shall be updated in the System. Additionally, they must make sure that the projects are evaluated in accordance with internal accounting standards and that any appropriate revenue accruals are made in the event that the rates for consultants that are billed to clients differ from the going rate for consulting services. The following indicators may point to noncompliance by consulting control and the accounting division: The consultant controller's reports are either incomplete or only

somewhat helpful. Both the conventional daily rates and the daily rates at fully absorbed cost cannot be estimated with certainty. The role of the consultant controller inside the company prevents impartial and useful evaluations of project performance and associated expenses.

The major internal controls related to consulting control activities must be identified by auditors, and the effectiveness of the controls must be tested on a sample of contracts. The effectiveness of all anticipated material control processes linked to consultation control should also be looked into by auditors. The most significant fieldwork activities and associated documentation that Internal Audit employs in assessing individual consulting projects are documented in the working papers, along with findings and suggestions for improvement. Auditors should review the relevant contract, highlight its key components, identify and assess all substantial risks, and coordinate or further their knowledge of the project risks by speaking with the project manager and the risk manager. The kind of contract will determine further fieldwork tasks.

## DISCUSSION

### Special Aspects of Consulting Project Audits

Fixed-price projects may have bigger or smaller swings in the percentage of completion as a result of changes in the project data. According to the effective project progress, consultancy project revenue is realized. SAP offers maintenance, consulting, development, training, and other services together with software licenses under numerous element agreements. If there is a multiple element arrangement, the residual approach is used to calculate software revenue.

### Treatment of Consulting Projects in Accounting

Additionally, as the projected expenses are greater than the expected income by EUR 3,060, an accrual for any future project losses needs to be made. The audit team must make sure that any modifications to project data are promptly communicated to the relevant departments. Consulting projects are subject to the same regulations that apply to lengthy building projects as necessary. provided the project has a set price, revenue is recognized in accordance with the actual project progress provided the following requirements are satisfied: the firm can offer accurate predictions of the project's total revenue, total costs, and completion rate. The services that are to be provided are plainly and clearly defined in the contract. Payment conditions and the way the project will be processed have been decided. Payment for the provided services is probably forthcoming. It is likely that the business provides the services specified in the contract.

### License Reviews

The selection of the proper sample and testing of the system data are important components of audit preparation for licensing audits. Auditors mainly check contract design and content, archiving, price, product delivery, approval processes, and the veracity of account entries during audit execution. The audit should also include revenue recognition criteria and any related problems due to the necessity to adhere to US-GAAP rules. The user typically pays a one-time licensing price and maintenance costs during the license term while utilizing software created by SAP. The maintenance charge is paid for technical support, updates, and additions, whereas the licensing fee is the cost for utilizing the product. There are many different license contract forms and contents because of the vast diversity of regional specifications, market conditions, and unique client demands.

Depending on the program and the state of the market, it may be sold directly or via indirect means. Software is offered directly rather than via a regional SAP subsidiary. An indirect sale

occurs if the consumer purchases the program via a third party. In the event of an indirect sale, the customer and the reseller enter into a licensing agreement directly. A master agreement has been executed between SAP and the reseller. The client either executes the maintenance contract directly with SAP or through the reseller, depending on regional rules and practices. The licensed product, licensing price, maintenance charge, payment terms, and delivery guidelines are all spelled out in a license agreement with the client.

## Profit Recognition

The procedure for conducting an audit of licensing and maintenance contracts is described below. Its framework is based on the work schedule that was created from the scope. The following should be noted by auditors while preserving crucial documents. The original contract should be stored alongside other legally significant papers in a fireproof, locked cabinet with only a select few people having access to the key. These papers need to be scanned as well and included in the system records. Other pertinent papers, like delivery receipts, letters, and so on, should be logically and properly kept in the client file. The parent firm publishes the main pricing list for software. The local subsidiaries modify the list to account for regional conditions. The adaption should be examined by auditors to make sure that the contract prices agreed upon with the client are in line with the most recent local pricing list.

Revenue recognition criteria include the delivery of products. Customers may choose between receiving their program physically or electronically. When a product is delivered electronically, the clients are given a password that enables them to download it. When a product is delivered physically, the client receives it on a CD or DVD. The provisions of the contract or the general terms and conditions determine the date that is relevant for revenue recognition. Each licensing agreement requires evidence of delivery. Each local subsidiary should have adequate internal controls, including a signature policy and approval processes. The dual control concept should be the foundation of the signature policy, and suitable delegation of authority mechanisms should be included. Compliance with the signing policy must also be evaluated during the licensing agreement audit. The existing signature policy has to be reviewed, double-checked, and submitted with the other working documents. All product and payment-related information specified in the contract should be included in the SAP system. As a result, the auditors must verify that the data has been recorded accurately into the SAP system. erroneous billing and erroneous revenue recognition may result from faulty inputs and posts.

US-GAAP states that software sales income may only be recorded when each of the following conditions is satisfied:

1. There is convincing proof that an arrangement exists.
2. The software has been delivered.
3. There is a set or predictable charge.
4. Probability of collectability.

Revenue must not be recognized if one or more requirements are not satisfied. Verifying that all requirements were satisfied at the time of revenue recognition is the primary objective of the fieldwork. Following is a quick discussion of the aforementioned requirements. A contract that has been signed by both parties before revenue recognition is accessible as proof that an agreement with a client exists. Software must have been physically or electronically provided by SAP and must be in good working condition. You require a written record of the delivery. The price must be established or determinable at the time of delivery, and collectability must be likely. The customer's payment history, the payment terms, the option to cancel, the

acceptance clause, and other factors should be examined to establish collectability. This may be a multiple-element arrangement, which may have an impact on revenue recognition if SAP offers a mix of various goods and services to its clients under one or more contracts. The presence of a multiple-element arrangement and its implications should thus be examined during every licensing audit.

### **Audits of management procedures**

A management process audit is an assessment of certain management-related processes and the corresponding management competencies. An evaluation of the management process offers crucial organization-related data that may serve as the foundation for process improvement and the ensuing rise in productivity. The areas of processes, controls, compliance, and risk management are the main emphasis of management process audits. Audits of the management process should not be used to judge a manager's personality or conduct. Such audits may be carried out separately or as supplementary audit components as needed to thoroughly examine management-relevant procedures. Internal Audit's involvement in management process audits is growing at SAP. This area of auditing is still relatively new. The relevance of conducting these audits has risen due to the demands that SOX placed on management. An audit of a management process looks at the internal controls, leadership, and decision-making processes that are specific to management, as well as the management abilities that are required for these processes. The primary duties in this audit sector also include giving management advice regarding unrealized success potential in the firm, in addition to traditional risk analyses and the assistance that results in lowering risk. As part of management review throughout SAP, the human resources division is in charge of evaluating each individual's performance and personal management abilities.

Therefore, internal audits done by internal audit concentrate on the application and execution of the management processes and controls represented by the manager rather than the manager or the manager's personality. To make the contrast obvious, these audits are referred to as "management process audits". They may provide a full picture of a manager's success factors when combined with the performance review performed by Human Resources. In reality, management process audits are likely to face resistance from the managers. By continuously referring to and structuring the audit as a management process audit, at least part of this criticism may be avoided. To guarantee impartiality is maintained and to encourage constructive collaboration with the auditee, internal audit applies the methodologies that are typically relevant to all audits. Furthermore, it's critical to differentiate between audit papers that just deal with procedures, controls, and risks and those that allow inferences to be made about the manager's character and conduct. Documents in the first scenario may be handled in accordance with Internal Audit's standard reporting guidelines, but documents in the second scenario are subject to unique confidentiality restrictions.

The following goals of management process audits are to support management in improving management processes by identifying improvement potential in: business performance; compliance with laws, such as SOX, and internal SAP guidelines and principles, such as the code of business conduct; and testing the effectiveness and profitability of management processes in day-to-day operations.

Introducing and implementing management process audits may be done for a variety of reasons, depending on who is engaged and who the audits are directed towards. Internal auditing of management procedures, including management's participation in internal control processes, is becoming more and more crucial. Additionally, laws like SOX and the rules of the German Stock Corporation Act have significantly changed how controls and risk

monitoring are performed, necessitating the inclusion of management process audits in the work of internal audit. Audits of management processes provide the Board a more thorough understanding of the departments by demonstrating how leadership methods are being utilized to carry out current policies based on outside regulations. At the same time, they map how these leadership and decision processes affect and ensure the quality and quantity of the outcomes of regular company activities. This kind of audit demonstrates if the laws that apply to corporate operations are simply on paper or whether they are really put into effect, which is another connected issue. Because internal audit identifies important processes in managers' areas of responsibility, management process audits help managers with process optimization.

### **Planning and carrying out an audit**

For management process audits, the applicable Key Scopes and the associated work program serve as the foundation. For planning reasons, pre-defined questions that may be answered by the management being audited boost the audit's effectiveness. At the start meeting, a folder with details on the management process audit is given to the manager being audited. Internal Audit closely collaborates with other departments, such as the HR department, during management process audits, necessitating a lot of collaboration. The goal of a management process audit is to help the manager being examined.

### **Core scope breakdown**

A management process audit should provide prospective findings that assist management with matters like filling a future vacancy or seeing room for advancement in a current role. Managers who manage workers, managers who manage supervisors, and managers who manage organizations are the three general levels of management. There are quantitative differences with regard to the level of detail and responsibility attached to the individual management functions, for example, the size of the area managed, despite the fact that these various management categories are, in theory, subject to the same quality of management and decision processes. However, certain management tasks are only performed at a certain level of management, such as overseeing an organization's entire information strategy. Specifying the scope of the testing for each of the aforementioned management areas is a crucial first step. Internal Audit may choose an audit segment for each management level using the list of audit segments that apply to this audit area. Budget/Profitability, Cost Management, Approval Procedures, Methods and Method Knowledge, Communication, Management Development, Crisis/Emergency Management, Target Achievement, Performance Management, Human Resources Process Management, and Compensation Management are the Key Scopes that make up the Core Scope for management process audits.

Based on the Core Scope, GIAS has created a standard work schedule for management process audits. This program serves as the framework for all audits performed and may be customized to meet particular needs. The management process audit abides by both internal principles and directives and outside rules like KonTraG or SOX. The audit must be compared to desired standards, such as those outlined in particular business rules. These are established for the appropriate operational departments and include management-specific duties or influences that have an effect on the departments' procedures. For instance, the product life cycle or the cycle of product innovation would apply to development departments, whereas sales would be affected by the customer business cycle. The "SAP Code of Business Conduct" and other management programs like "Global Management & Leadership" or "Management Excellence" are often applicable.

Internal Audit at SAP has developed predetermined question libraries to supplement the work program since management process audits must be as effective as possible to make the most

of managers' limited availability. These catalogs provide managers the chance to get ahead of particular subjects and prepare their response while also enabling auditors to move fast toward their goals. Additionally, Internal Audit has created a management process audit information folder that gives a general overview of Internal Audit and the auditing process. It contains information on potential benefits the audit could provide as well as the charter for internal audit. This documentation aims to reduce resistance and make the audit process easier for the audit team. In general, skepticism and resistance to a management process audit may be greatly reduced by thorough audit planning and effective execution methods. At the beginning meeting, the manager whose management process is being audited receives the information folder.

Since the examined papers and procedures often have a strategic bent, auditors must have a broad knowledge of the data and information they receive. For instance, auditors must be aware of the parameters within which balanced scorecard systems have been designed to evaluate performance indicators. Individual goals should complement the larger business goals, and a balanced scorecard's aims and objectives must adhere to a predetermined methodology that may be used to measure their success. The minutes of meetings, internal memoranda, or department directories, which might provide details of the information flow in a department, are possible sources for more information.

The audit also looks at management expertise and abilities to apply policies and procedures. For instance, software development must demonstrate that it has introduced and implemented the product innovation cycle process and that it bases its activities on it. The client business cycle must be the foundation for the implementation and documentation of the duties for the sales and consulting organization. Internal audit examines if there is proof that the policies have been followed in regard to the various requirements. Processes like internal control management compliance or contingency planning are audit-relevant at the board and strategic management levels. With the help of the SOX team, procedures that are pertinent to SOX are audited. The manager's understanding of and use of generally applicable and SAP-specific management techniques will also be evaluated. These tests are designed to determine if information is routinely shared with the various levels and whether it is specifically customized to its receivers. This information, which is often qualitative, must be sought for by auditors in order to be properly evaluated. They must possess thorough understanding of the department's procedures in order to be able to achieve this.

It is necessary to coordinate the findings of the management process audit with Human Resources since it is often difficult to tell apart human variables from the execution of performance-critical management procedures. A management process audit may benefit from information from Human Resources' appraisal of managers. Although they could also have an impact on the manager's or department's performance, Internal Audit always focuses on the relevant procedures. The manager should be supported primarily via the communication and evaluation of the outcomes of the fieldwork. These findings, which are very secret, are meant to highlight the manager's primary responsibility's weaknesses as well as its merits. Audits of management processes will only reveal significant flaws if the auditors determine that the manager has blatantly broken the rules. If such is the case, Internal Audit must adhere to the regulations and inform the Board of the audit's findings.

Generally speaking, the results of a management process audit should be taken into consideration as prospective assistance from a third party that objectively evaluates the relevant processes and makes judgments regarding any room for improvement. However, generally speaking, the auditors should not leave the comments until the conclusion of the audit, but rather they should keep the management updated about the progress of discoveries.

This efficiency-enhancing effect should be noted during the closing meeting and in the reports that follow. The fact that auditors must depend on the manager's willingness to disclose information, despite the fact that this kind of engagement takes more time, encourages collaboration.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, Potential signs of inadequate process design and structure may seriously harm a business's performance. Organizations may improve their processes, increase efficiency, and promote sustainable development by identifying these indicators and proactively addressing them. The key to enhancing process design and organization is process mapping, automation, continuous improvement projects, and developing a culture of communication and cooperation. Process excellence may provide organizations a competitive edge, allow them to provide better client experiences, and lead to long-term success. Organizations may optimize their processes, increase efficiency and productivity, boost customer satisfaction, and achieve sustainable development by addressing possible signs of bad process design and structure. Process improvement efforts need time and effort, which shows a dedication to organizational performance, flexibility, and continual development.

## REFERENCES:

- [1] G. C. Wiedenhöft, E. M. Luciano, and J. B. Porto, "Impacts of the spirit of initiative and identification with the organization on IT governance effectiveness perception in public organizations," *Rev. Gest.*, 2019, doi: 10.1108/REGE-01-2018-0014.
- [2] D. Schoeneborn, T. R. Kuhn, and D. Kärreman, "The Communicative Constitution of Organization, Organizing, and Organizationality," *Organ. Stud.*, 2019, doi: 10.1177/0170840618782284.
- [3] B. A. Gibson *et al.*, "Organization of Chromatin by Intrinsic and Regulated Phase Separation," *Cell*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2019.08.037.
- [4] F. Saadatmand, R. Lindgren, and U. Schultze, "Configurations of platform organizations: Implications for complementor engagement," *Res. Policy*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.respol.2019.03.015.
- [5] M. Grabowski and K. H. Roberts, "Reliability seeking virtual organizations: Challenges for high reliability organizations and resilience engineering," *Saf. Sci.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.ssci.2016.02.016.
- [6] Y. Zhang, U. Khan, S. Lee, and M. Salik, "The influence of management innovation and technological innovation on organization performance. a mediating role of sustainability," *Sustain.*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/su11020495.
- [7] M. Mikušová and P. Horváthová, "Prepared for a crisis? Basic elements of crisis management in an organisation," *Econ. Res. Istraz.*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/1331677X.2019.1640625.
- [8] R. Turaga, "Effective Communication in Organizations.," *IUP J. Soft Sci.*, 2019.
- [9] I. Lock, "Explicating communicative organization-stakeholder relationships in the digital age: A systematic review and research agenda," *Public Relat. Rev.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.pubrev.2019.101829.
- [10] L. T. Christensen, D. Kärreman, and A. Rasche, "Bullshit and Organization Studies," *Organ. Stud.*, 2019, doi: 10.1177/0170840618820072.